

THE  
**RUDIMENT**  
 OF LATINE  
**GRAMMAR**

Usually taught in all Schools.

Delivered in a very plain Method  
 for young Beginners: *viz.*

- 1 The COMMON ACCIDENCE examined.
- 2 The TERMINATIONS, and Examples  
 of the Declensions and Conjugations
- 3 { Propria quæ Maribus } *Englished*  
 { Quæ Genus and } *and*  
 { As in Præsenri } *Explained.*

With a Synopsis of the Matter, and an Index  
 of the words belonging to each of them.

Written heretofore, and made use of in *Rotherham*  
 School; and now reprinted all together for the Master's  
 ease, and Scholar's benefit, in that and other Schools.

By CHARLES HOOLE, M.A. L.C. Oxon.  
 lately Teacher of a private Grammar School near the  
*Town-house Garden in Lothbury, London.*

LONDON,

Printed by E. Cotes for *John Clark*, and are to  
 be sold at the Bible in *Bethlehem*, and in *Broad*  
*street near Gresham-Colledge-Gate, 1687.*

# THE COMMON RUDIMENTS OF ARITHMETIC BY R. A. M. A. R.

Usually taught in all Schools.  
Delivered in a very plain Manner,  
for young Beginners: etc.  
The Common Accidence of Numbers,  
The Common Notions, and Examples  
of the Operations and Compositions  
of Numbers, and the  
Common Rules, and the  
Common Examples.  
With a Synopsis of the Matter, and an Index  
of the Words belonging to each of them.

Written for the use of the Masters of the  
School; and for the use of the Scholars.  
By C. H. A. R. A. M. A. R. C. D. R. A. M.  
Lately Master of the Grammar School near the  
Tower, London.

LONDON:  
Printed by E. Cress for John O. R. and are to  
be sold at the Price in the Title, and in the  
List next to the Catalogue, 1667.





# THE AUTHOR

To the

# READER.

**S***ince I appropriated the Terminations of Nouns, of Verbs, and the English Explanation of Propria quæ Maribus, Quæ Genus, and As in Presenti, to those of my lowest Form, (that together with the Grounds of Grammar, set down in an Easie Entrance to the Latine Tongue, they might learn to decline Nouns and form Verbs, and so understand the Rules of both) I entertained a younger brood of Neighbours Children, of about six and seven years of age, to whose capacities also it was requisite I should somewhat condescend, to prevent those general Cavils of losing their*

\* 2

reading

To the Reader.

reading English; and of not having learned the Accidence, in case they went from me to other Schools.

For their sakes therefore I thought it not amiss to commit to Press that which I had written twenty years ago, (and found very profitable for that purpose) at Rotheram, viz. The Accidence Examined and Explained by short Questions and Answers according to the very words of the Book.

1 That by reading it twice or thrice over, a child may be confirmed in his reading English, and become acquainted with the usual terms of Grammar Art.

2 That his Accidence, when he comes to learn it (as generally it is taught) without Book, might seem more familiar unto him; and that in case any one should ask him a Question out of his Lesson, the child might have an Answer provided him, which he cannot so readily make of himself.

3 But chiefly, that that ill-favoured lump of Verbs (so confusedly lying together)

## To the Reader.

ther ) might more distinctly be conceived, which (I dare say) hath been the discouragement of thousands of children, and the torture of many Elementary Teachers, who have never been able to pass through the Possumus, (as they call all those irregular Verbs) however they have attempted to teach beyond them. In learning therefore those Common Rudiments of Grammar, (which Dr. Colet, the Founder of Paul's School, hath set down in the Accidence, and Mr. W. Lilly, the first Master of the School, hath delivered in Propria quæ Maribus, and As in Præsenti; to which are usually annexed Mr. Robinson's Rules of Heteroclytes in Quæ Genus) it will much advantage Children to make use of his help, which however it seems to deliver but the same things, yet it doth it in a method far more suitable to their apprehensions. I judge it then convenient for a child,

I To read over the first part (at the least) of the Accidence examined, once or twice, before he be put to read the  
Acci-

## To the Reader.

*Accidence it self, or to get it by heart.*

2 *To examine every Part or Lesson which he is to say in his Accidence ( either within or without Book ) according to those Questions and Answers.*

*And because the greatest and most necessary use of the Introduction consists in the right declining Nouns, and forming Verbs (the bare Examples whereof, as they are set down in that Book, are not sufficient to reach to a child's capacity) I have now a fifth time re-printed the Terminations, and Examples of the Declensions and Conjugations, that as a young Scholar being thoroughly exercised therein, may more easily pass to the Constructions of the Eight Parts of Speech.*

*In which, that he may not be altogether at a loss, when he hath (sometimes) but little help from his Master, or School-fellows, he hath all the Rules delivered him by plain Questions and Answers, that he may the better understand their meaning.*

2 *The Examples are all Englished, and Grammatically construed, and the words*  
of

## To the Reader

of force in them applied to their proper Rules. 3 And that nothing may be wanting to his furtherance; he hath an Index of all the words in every Example, shewing what parts of Speech they are, and how to be declined. But whereas Custom hath carried it in many Schools, to turn Children into Propria quæ Maribus, &c. and to make them rabble over those Latine Rules before they proceed to the second part of the Accidence. I have formerly Englished that part of Grammar, and have now caused that it may be annexed to the Accidence, that a child may have it ready to tell him the meaning of his Lesson, and shew him how to parse any word in it; and in case at any time he meet with a word which he hath forgotten, there is now an Index added to every several part, which will direct him under what Rule to find it.

These then being all bound together, are therefore termed The Common Rudiments of Latine Grammar, because they intend to facilitate those in the Common Grammar.

## To the Reader

*Grammar, which being first thus learned, Craſſiori Minervâ, may be afterwards drawn into eaſie practice, by obſerving firſt the more general Rules, and then the Exceptions, according to the method I have heretofore deſigned in my Grounds, and Latine Grammar, which I contrived (not to juſtle out, but) to Expedite Mr. Lillies. This I have promiſed at the Stationers Requeſt, intending (as God enables me) in another Treatiſe to diſcuſs theſe things more at large. In the Interim, I pray God bleſs it to them that ſhall uſe it, wiſh the like ſucceſs that I have hitherto experienced it.*

*Et veniam pro laude peto, &c.*

---

THE COMMON  
**ACCIDENCE**

*Examined and Explained,*  
BY

*Short Questions and Answers*

According to the very Words of the  
**BOOK.**

Conducing very much to the Ease of the  
Teacher, and the Benefit of the Learner.

Being helpful to the better understanding of  
the *Rudiments* and *Grounds* of *Grammar*,  
Delivered in that and the like Introductions  
to the Latine Tongue.

Written heretofore, and made use of in  
*Rotheram* School, and now published for the Profit of  
young Beginners in that and other Schools.

By **CHARLES HOOLE** Mr. of Arts,  
Lately Teacher of a private Grammar-School near the  
*Token-house* Garden in *Lotbbury*, London.

*The seventh Edition, Corrected and Revised.*

**LONDON,**

Printed by *E. Cotes* for *John Clark*, and are to  
be sold at the *Bible* in *Bethlehem*, and in *Broad-*  
*street* near *Gresham* Colledge-Gate, 1667.



THE COMMON

# A COMPENDIUM

Examined and Enlarged

BY

Shew Questions and Answers

BOOK.

Containing very much to the Use of the

Students of the Law in the

Being helpful to the

the Author and

By the Author of the

London

Written by the

Author of the

young persons in the

By the Author of the

Being helpful to the

the Author and

By the Author of the

London

Written by the

Author of the

young persons in the

By the Author of the

Being helpful to the

the Author and

By the Author of the



# The Introduction of the Eight Parts of Speech.

.OR,

The first Part of the *ACCIDENCE*  
Examined and Explained by short  
*Questions and Answers.*

## QUEST. I.



*How many Parts of Speech be there ?*

*Ans. Eight.*

*Quest. Which are the eight Parts of  
Speech ?*

*Ans. A Noun, a Pronoun, a Verb,  
a Participle, an Adverb, a Conjunction  
a Preposition, an Interjection.*

2. *Q. Which parts of Speech are declined ?*

*A. A Noun, a Pronoun, a Verb, a Participle.*

*Q. Which Parts of Speech are undeclined ?*

*A. An Adverb, a Conjunction, a Preposition, an  
Interjection.*

## 1. Of a Noun.

3. *Q. VVhat is a Noun ?*

*A. A Noun is the name of a thing  
that may be seen, felt, heard, or understood.*

*A. 2.*

*Q. Give*

Q. Give some examples.

A. The name of my hand in Latine is *manus*, the name of an house is *domus*, the name of goodnesse is *bonitas*.

Q. How many sorts of Nouns are there?

A. Two.

Q. Which be the two sorts of Nouns?

A. A noun Substantive, and a noun Adjective.

Q. What is a Noun Substantive?

A. A noun Substantive is that standeth by it self, and requireth not another word to be joyned with it to shew its signification.

Q. Give an example of a Noun Substantive?

A. *Homo* a man.

6. Q. How is a Noun Substantive declined?

A. With one article; as, *hic Magister*, a master; or else with two at the most, as, *hic & hac Parens*, a Father or Mother.

7. Q. What is a Noun Adjective?

A. A noun Adjective is that cannot stand by it self, in reason or signification, but requires to be joyned with another word, as, *Bonus* good, *Pulcher* fair.

8. Q. How is a Noun Adjective declined?

A. Either with three terminations, as, *Bonus*, *boni*, *bonum*; or else with three Articles; as, *Hic*, *hac* & *hoc Felix*, Happy, *hic* & *hac levis*, & *hoc leve*, light.

9. Q. How many sorts of Nouns Substantives are there?

A. Two.

Q. Which are the two sorts of Nouns Substantives?

A. Proper and Common.

Q. What is a noun Substantive Proper?

A. That which is proper to the thing which it becometh.

Q. Give an example of a noun Substantive Proper?

Ans.

A. *Eduardus* is my proper name.

Q. *What is a Noun Substantive Common ?*

A. That which is common to more.

Q. *Give an example of a Noun Substantive Common.*

A. *Homo* a man, is a common name to all men.

## Numbers of Nouns.

10. Q. *How many numbers are there in Nouns ?*

A. Two.

Q. *Which be the two Numbers ?*

A. The Singular and the Plural.

Q. *How know you the singular number ?*

A. The singular number speaketh but of one ; as, *Lapis* is a stone.

Q. *How know you the Plural Number ?*

A. The Plural number speaketh of more than one ; as, *Lapides*, stones.

## Cases of Nouns.

11. Q. *With how many Cases are Nouns declined ?*

A. Nouns be declined with six Cases, Singularly, and Plurally.

Q. *Which be the six Cases ?*

A. The Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

12. Q. *How know you the Nominative case ?*

A. The Nominative case cometh before the Verb, and answereth to the question *who* or *what* ; as, *Magister docet*, the Master teacheth.

A 3

13. Q.

13. Q. How know you the Genitive case?

A. The Genitive case is known by this token of and answereth to the question, *whose*, or *whereof*, as, *Doctrina Magistri*, the learning of the Master.

14. Q. How know you the Dative case?

Ans. The Dative case is known by this token *to*, and answereth to this question, *to whom*, or *to what*? as, *Do librum Magistro*, I give a book to the Master.

15. Q. How know you the Accusative case?

Ans. The Accusative case followeth the Verb, and answereth to this question, *whom*, or *what*? as, *Amo Magistrum*, I love the Master.

16. Q. How know you the Vocative case?

A. The Vocative case is known by calling or speaking to; as, *O Magister*, O Master.

17. Q. How know you the Ablative case?

A. The Ablative case is commonly joyned with Prepositions serving to the Ablative case; as *De Magistro*, of the Master, *Coram Magistro*, before the Master.

Quest. What words are signs of the Ablative case?

Ans. In, with, through, for, from, by, and than, after the comparative degree.

### Articles.

18. Q. Whence are the Articles borrowed?

Ans. Of the Pronoun.

Q. How are Articles declined?

Ans. Thus,

Singular

	Malc.	Pœm.	Neutr.
Nom.	<i>Hic.</i>	<i>Hœc.</i>	<i>Hœc.</i>
Gen.	<i>Hujus.</i>	<i>Hujus.</i>	<i>Hujus.</i>
Dat.	<i>Huius.</i>	<i>Huius.</i>	<i>Huius.</i>
Acc.	<i>Hunc.</i>	<i>Hanc.</i>	<i>Hoc.</i>
Voc.	<i>ô</i>	<i>ô</i>	<i>ô</i>
Ad.	<i>Hœc.</i>	<i>Hœc.</i>	<i>Hœc.</i>

Pluraliter	Nom.	Hi.	He.	Hec.
	Gen.	<i>Horum.</i>	<i>Herum.</i>	<i>Horum</i>
	Dat.	<i>Hic.</i>	<i>Hic.</i>	<i>Hic.</i>
	Acc.	<i>Hos.</i>	<i>Has.</i>	<i>Hec.</i>
	Voc.	<i>Ō</i>	<i>Ō</i>	<i>Ō</i>
	ABL.	<i>Hic.</i>	<i>Hic.</i>	<i>Hic.</i>

## Genders of Nouns.

19. Q. **H**ow many Genders of Nouns be there?  
 Ans. Seven.

Ans. Seven.

Q. Which be the seven Genders?

*Ans.* The Masculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Common of two, the Common of three, the Doubtful, and the Epicene.

Q With what articles is the Masculine Gender declined?  
A 4. Ans.

A 4

**Ans.**

A. With this Article *Hic* ; as, *Hic vir*, a man.

Q. With what Article is the Feminine Gender declined?

A. With this Article *Hæc* ; as *Hæc mulier*, a woman.

Q. With what Article is the Neuter Gender declined ?

A. With this Article *Hoc* ; as, *Hoc saxum*, a stone.

Q. With what articles is the common of two Gender declined ?

A. With the articles *Hic* & *Hæc* ; as *Hic & hæc Patres*, a Father or Mother.

Q. With what articles is the common of three Gender declined ?

A. With the articles *Hic*, *hæc*, & *hoc* ; as, *Hic, hæc & hoc Felix*, happy.

Q. With what articles is the Doubtful Gender declined ?

A. With the articles *hic* or *hæc* ; as, *hic vel hæc dies*, a day.

Q. With how many articles is the Epicæne Gender declined ?

A. With one article, and under that one article both kinds are signified ; as. *Hic Passer*, a Sparrow, *Hæc Aquila* an Eagle, both he and she.

## The Declensions of Nouns.

20. Q. **H**ow many Declensions of Nouns be there ?

Ans. There be five Declensions of Nouns.

Q. When is a Noun of the first Declension ?

A. When the Genitive and Dative case singular end in *a*, the Accusative in *am*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *a*. The Nominative Plural in *e*, the Genitive in *arum*, the Dative in *is*, the



the Acculative in *as*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *is*.

Q. What is the example of the first Declension ?

A. *Musa*, a Song.

Q. Decline *Mula*.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hec Mus-a.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>he Mus-e.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus Mus-e.</i>		Gen. <i>harum Mus-arum.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Mus-e.</i>		Dat. <i>his Mus-is.</i>
	Acc. <i>hanc Mus-am.</i>		Acc. <i>has Mus-as.</i>
	Voc. <i>o Mus-a.</i>		Voc. <i>o Mus-e.</i>
	Abl. <i>hac Mus-a.</i>		Abl. <i>his Mus-is.</i>

21. Q. What Nouns of the first Declension make the Dative and Ablative case plural in *is* or *abus* ?

A. *Filia* a daughter, and *Nata* a daughter.

Q. What Nouns of the first Declension make the Dative and Ablative case plural in *abus* only ?

A. *Dea* a Goddess, *Mula* a Mule, *Equa* a Mare, and *liberta* a freed woman.

22. Q. When is a Noun of the second Declension ?

A. When the Genitive case singular endeth in *i*, the Dative in *o*, the Accusative in *um*, the Vocative for the most part like the Nominative, the Ablative in *o*. The Nominative plural in *i*, the Genitive in *orum*, the Dative in *is*, the Accusative in *os*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *is*.

23. Q. What is the Example of the second Declension ?

A. *Magister* a Master.

Q. Decline *Magister*.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hic Magist-er.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>hi Magistr-i.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus Magistr-i.</i>		Gen. <i>horum Magistr-orum.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Magistr-o.</i>		Dat. <i>his Magistr-is.</i>
	Acc. <i>hunc Magistr-um.</i>		Acc. <i>hos Magistr-os.</i>
	Voc. <i>o Magist-er.</i>		Voc. <i>o Magistr-i.</i>
	Abl. <i>hoc Magistr-o.</i>		Abl. <i>his Magistr-is.</i>

24. Q.

24. Q. When the Nominative endeth in us, how shall the Vocative end?

Ans. In e; as Nominativo hic Dominus, a Lord, Vocativo ó Domine.

Q. What Nouns in us are excepted?

Ans. Deus God, that maketh Voc. ó Deus; and Filius, a Son, that maketh ó Fili.

25. Q. When the Nominative endeth in ius, if it be the proper name of a man, how shall the Voc. end?

Ans. In i; as, Nom. Hic Georgius, George, Voc. ó Georgi.

26. Q. What Nouns make their Vocative case in e, or in us?

Ans. These following, viz. Agnus a Lamb, lucus a grove, vulgus the common people, populus people, chor-us a quire, fluvius a flood.

27. Q. What cases have all Nouns of the Neuter Gender (of what Declension soever they be) alike in both Numbers?

Ans. The Nominative, the Accusative, and the Vocative.

Q. How do all these cases end in the Plur. Number?

Ans. In a.

28. Q. What is the example of Nouns of the Neuter Gender in the second Declension?

Ans. Regnum a Kingdome.

29. Q. Decline Regnum.

Ans.

Nom. hoc Regn-um

Gen. huius Regn-i

Dat. huius Regn-o.

Acc. hoc Regn-um.

Voc. ó Regn-um.

Abl. hoc Regn-o.

Nom. hæc Regn-a.

Gen. horum Regn-orum.

Dat. his Regn-is.

Acc. hæc Regn-a.

Voc. ó Regna.

Abl. his Regn-is.

Singulariter

Pluraliter

30. Qu. *What Nouns make the Neuter Gender in o?*

Ans. *Ambo* both, and *Duo* two.

Qu. *Decline Ambo*

Ans.

Pluraliter {  
 Nom. *Ambo, ambæ, ambo.*  
 Gen. *Ambarum, ambarum, amborum.*  
 Dat. *Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.*  
 Acc. *Ambos, ambas, ambo.*  
 Voc. *Am o, ambæ, ambo.*  
 Abl. *Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.*

Qu. *How is Duo declined?*

Ans. *Like Ambo.*

Qu. *When is a Noun of the third Declension?*

A. When the Genitive case singular endeth in *is*, the Dative in *i*, the Accusative in *em*, and sometimes in *im*, and sometimes in both; the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *e*, and sometimes in *i*, and sometimes in both *e* and *i*; the Nominative Plur. in *es*, the G n. in *um*, and sometimes in *ium*, the Dat. in *bus*, the Acc. in *es*, the Voc. like the Nom. the Ablat. in *bus*.

Qu. *What are the examples of the third Declension?*

Ans. *Lapis* a stone, and *Parens* a Father, or Mother.

Qu. *Decline Lapis.*

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hic Lapid-is.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>hi Lapid-es.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus Lapid-is.</i>		Gen. <i>horum Lapid-um.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Lapid-i.</i>		Dat. <i>his Lapid-bus.</i>
	Acc. <i>hunc Lapid-em.</i>		Acc. <i>hos Lapid-es.</i>
	Voc. <i>ô Lapid-is.</i>		Voc. <i>ô Lapid-es.</i>
	Abl. <i>hoc Lapid-e.</i>		Abl. <i>his Lapidibus.</i>

Q Decline *Parens*.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hic &amp; hæc Parens.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>hi &amp; hæ Parent-es.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus Parent-is.</i>		Gen. <i>horum &amp; harum Parent-um.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Parent-i.</i>		Dat. <i>his Parenti-bus.</i>
	Acc. <i>hunc &amp; hanc Parent-em.</i>		Acc. <i>hos &amp; has Parent-es.</i>
	Voc. & <i>Parens.</i>		Voc. & <i>Parent-es.</i>
	Abl. <i>hoc &amp; hac Parent-e.</i>		Abl. <i>his Parent-ibus.</i>

32. Q When is a Noun of the fourth Declension?

A When the Genitive case singular endeth in *us*, the Dative in *ui*, the Accusative in *um*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *u*. The Nominative Plural in *us*, the Genitive in *um*, the Dative in *ibus*, the Accusative in *us*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *ibus*.

Q What is the example of the fourth Declension?

A. *Manus*, a hand.

Q Decline *Manus*.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hec Man-us.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>he Man-us.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus Man-us.</i>		Gen. <i>harum Man-um.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Man-ui.</i>		Dat. <i>his Man-ibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>hanc Man-um.</i>		Acc. <i>has Man-us.</i>
	Voc. & <i>Man-us.</i>		Voc. & <i>Man-us.</i>
	Abl. <i>hac Man-u.</i>		Abl. <i>his Man-ibus.</i>

33. Q When is a Noun of the fifth Declension?

A. When the Genitive and Dative case singular end in *ei*, the Accusative in *em*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *e*. The Nominative Plural in *es*, the Genitive in *erum*, the Dative in *ebus*, the Accusative in *es*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *ebus*.

Q. What

Q. What is the example of the fifth declension ?

A. Meridies, Noon-tide.

Q. Decline Meridies.

A.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hic Meridi-es.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>hi Meridi-es.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus Meridi-ei</i>		Gen. <i>horum Meridi-erum</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Meridi-ei.</i>		Dat. <i>his Meridi-ebus.</i>
	Acc. <i>hunc Meridi-em.</i>		Acc. <i>hos Meridi-es.</i>
	Voc. <i>ô Meridi-es.</i>		Voc. <i>ô Meridi-es.</i>
	Abl. <i>hoc Meridi e.</i>		Abl. <i>his Meridi-ebus.</i>

Q. Of what Gender are all Nouns of the fifth Declension ?

A. Of the Feminine.

Q. Which Nouns are excepted ?

A. Meridies noon-tide, of the Masculine, and dies a day, of the Doubtful.

### The Declining of Adjectives.

34. Q. How is a Noun Adjective of three terminations declined ?

A. After the first and second Declension.

Q. What is the example of Adjectives of three terminations ?

A. Bonus, Good.

Q. Decline Bonus.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>Bonus, bona, bonum.</i>
	Gen. <i>Boni, bonæ, boni.</i>
	Dat. <i>Bono, Bonæ, Bono.</i>
	Acc. <i>Bonum, bonam, bonum.</i>
	Voc. <i>Bone, bona, bonum.</i>
	Abl. <i>Bono, bona, bono.</i>

Nom

Pluraliter	{	Nom. <i>Boni, bona, bona.</i>
		Gen. <i>Bonorum, bonarum, bonorum.</i>
		Dat. <i>Bonis, bonis, bonis.</i>
		Acc. <i>Bonos, bonas, bona.</i>
		Voc. <i>Boni, bona, bona.</i>
		Abl. <i>Bonis, bonis, bonis,</i>

35. *Qu. What Adjectives are there besides these, of another manner of speaking?*

*Ans.* Certain Adjectives which make their Genitive case singular in *ius*, and the Dative in *i*.

*Q. Which be those Adjectives?*

*Ans.* These that follow with their Compounds.

*Qu. Decline Unus, one.*

*Ans.*

Singulariter	{	Nom. <i>Unus, una, unum.</i>
		Gen. <i>Unius.</i>
		Dat. <i>Uni.</i>
		Acc. <i>Unum, unam, unum.</i>
		Voc. <i>Une, una, unum.</i>
		Abl. <i>Uno, una, unum.</i>
Pluraliter	{	Nom. <i>Uni, una, una.</i>
		Gen. <i>Unorum, unarum, unorum,</i>
		Dat. <i>Unis.</i>
		Acc. <i>Unos, unas, una.</i>
		Voc. <i>Uni, una, una.</i>
		Abl. <i>Unis.</i>

*Qu. When hath Unus, una, unum, the Plural Number?*

*Ans.* When it is joyned with a word that lacketh the

the singular ; as, *una litera*, one Letter, or Epistle : *una moenia*, one City wall.

Quest. *What other Adjectives are declined in like manner ?*

Ans. *Totus* whole, *solus* alone, *ullus* any, *alius*, *alter* another, *uter* whether, and *neuter* neither.

Qu. *What case do these five last rehearsed lack ?*

Ans. The Vocative.

39. Qu. *How are the Adjectives of three Articles declined ?*

Ans. After the third Declension.

Qu. *What are the Examples of Adjectives of three Articles ?*

Ans. *Felix* happy, and *tristis* sad.

Qu. *Decline Felix.*

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hic hæc &amp; hoc Felix.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus Felicis.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Felici.</i>
	Acc. <i>hunc &amp; hanc Felicem, &amp; hoc Felix.</i>
	Voc. <i>ô Felix.</i>
Pluraliter	Abl. <i>hoc hac &amp; hoc Felice vel Felici.</i>
	Nom. <i>hi &amp; hæ Felices, &amp; hæc Felicia.</i>
	Gen. <i>horum harum &amp; horum Felicium.</i>
	Dat. <i>his Felicibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>hos &amp; has Felices, &amp; hæc Felicia.</i>
	Voc. <i>ô Felices. &amp; ô Felicia.</i>
	Abl. <i>his Felicibus.</i>

Qu. *Decline Tristis.*

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hic &amp; hæc tristis, &amp; hoc triste.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus tristici.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Tristi.</i>
	Acc. <i>hunc &amp; hanc Tristem, &amp; hoc Triste.</i>
	Voc. <i>ô Tristis, &amp; ô Triste.</i>
	Abl. <i>hoc hac &amp; hoc Tristi.</i>

Pluraliter



Pluraliter	{	Nom. <i>hi &amp; he Tristes, &amp; hæc Tristia.</i>
		Gen. <i>horum harum &amp; eorum Tristium.</i>
		Dat. <i>his Tristibus.</i>
		Acc. <i>hos &amp; hæc Tristes, &amp; hæc Tristia.</i>
		Voc. <i>ô Tristes, &amp; ô Tristia.</i>
		Abl. <i>his Tristibus.</i>

### Comparisons of Nouns.

37. Qu. **VV**hat Nouns may form Comparison?

A. Adjectives whose signification may increase, or be diminished.

Q. How many degrees of Comparison are there?

A. Three.

Q. Which are the three degrees of Comparison?

A. The Positive, the Comparative, and the Superlative.

38. Q. How know you the Positive Degree?

A. The Positive betokeneth the thing absolutely without excess; as *Durus* hard.

39. Q. How know you the Comparative degree?

A. The Comparative somewhat exceedeth his Positive in signification; as *Durior* harder.

Q. Whence is the Comparative degree formed?

A. The Comparative Degree is formed of the first case of the Positive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *or* and *us*.

Q. Give some examples.

A. Of *Duri* is formed *hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius*; of *Tristi*, *hic & hæc tristior, & hoc tristius*; and of *Dulci*, *hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius*.

40. Q. How know you the Superlative Degree?

A. The Superlative exceeds his Positive in the highest degree: as *Durissimus* the hardest.

Q. Whence

*Q* Whence is the Superlative degree formed?

*A.* The Superlative is formed of the first case of the Positive, that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *s*, and *simus*.

*Q.* Give some examples.

*Ans.* Of *Duri* is formed *Durissimus*, of *tristi* *tristissimus*, and of *dulci* *dulcissimus*.

*Q.* What Adjectives are excepted from this General Rule?

*A.* These that follow, *Bonus* good, *melior* better, *optimus* best. *Malus* bad, *peior* worse,  *pessimus* the worst. *Magnus* great, *major* greater, *maximus* the greatest. *Parvus* little, *minor* less, *minimus* the least. *Multus*, *multa*, *multum* much, *Plus* more, *Plurimus* *plurima*, *plurimum*, very much.

42. *Q.* If the Positive end in *er*, how is the Superlative formed?

*A.* The Superlative is formed of the Nominative case, by putting to *rimus*, as, *pulcher*, *pulcherrimus*.

43. *Q.* What Nouns in *lis* make the Superlative by changing *lis* into *limus*.

*A.* These; *Humilis* humble, *humillimus* very humble. *Similis* like, *simillimus* very like, *Facilis* easie, *facillimus* very easie. *Gracilis* slender, *gracillimus* very slender. *Agilis* nimble, *agillimus* very nimble, *Docilis* teachable, *docillimus* very teachable.

*Q.* What do all other Nouns ending in *lis*?

*A.* They follow the general rules foregoing, as, *utilis* profitable, *utilissimus* very profitable.

44. *Q.* How is an Adjective compared if a Vowel come before us?

*A.* By *magis* more, and *maximè* most; as, *pius* godly, *magis pius* more godly, *maximè pius* most godly. *Affiduus* continual, *magis assiduus* more continual. *Maximè assiduus* most continual.

## Of the Pronouns.

1. **Quest.** **W**hat is a Pronoun?

**A.** A Pronoun is a part of Speech much like to a Noun, or, put instead of a Noun.

**Qu.** How is a Pronoun used?

**Ans.** In showing or rehearsing.

2. **Q.** How many Pronouns are there?

**A.** Fifteen.

**Q.** Which be the fifteen Pronouns?

**A.** Ego I, tu thou, sui of himself, or of themselves, ille he, ipse himself, iste yond, hic this, is that, meus mine, tuus thine, suus his own, noster ours, vester yours, nostras on our side, vestras on your side.

3. **Qu.** Which Pronouns have the Vocative case?

**A.** These four tu, meus, noster, and nostras, and all other lack the Vocative case.

**Q.** What Pronouns may be added to these?

**A.** Their compounds, Egomet, tute, and also Qui, qua, quod.

4. **Q.** What Pronouns be Primitives?

**A.** These Eight, viz. Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, and is.

**Q.** Why are they so called?

**A.** Because they be not derived of others?

**Q.** How else are they called?

**A.** Demonstratives.

**Q.** Why so?

**Ans.** Because they shew a thing not spoken of before.

5. **Q.** Which Pronouns be called Relatives?

**Ans.** These six, hic, ille, iste, is, idem, and qui.

**Qu.**

*Q. Why are they called Relatives ?*

*A.* Because they rehearse a thing that was spoken of before ?

*6. Q. Which Pronouns are Derivatives ?*

*A.* These seven, *Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, and vestras.*

*Q. Why are they called Derivatives ?*

*A.* Because they be derived of their Primitives, viz. *meus* of *mei*, *tuus* of *tui*, *suus* of *sui*, *noster* and *nostras* of *nostri*, *vester* and *vestras* of *vestri*.

*7. Q. What things belong to a Pronoun ?*

*A.* These five, viz. Number, Case, and Gender, ( as are in a Noun ) Declension and Person : as here followeth.

## The Declensions of Pronouns.

8. *Quest. How many Declensions of Pronouns are there ?*

*A.* Four

*9. Q. Which Pronouns be of the first Declension ?*

*A.* These three, *Ego, tu, sui.*

*Q. How is Ego declined ?*

*Ans.*

Singulariter	{	Nom. <i>Ego.</i>	{	Pluraliter	{	Nom. <i>Nos.</i>
		Gen. <i>mei.</i>				Gen. <i>Nostrum vel nostri,</i>
		Dat. <i>Mihi.</i>				Dat. <i>Nobis.</i>
		Acc. <i>Me.</i>				Acc. <i>Nos.</i>
		Vocativo caret.				Vocativo caret.
		Abl. <i>Me.</i>				Abl. <i>Nobis.</i>

Q. How is Tu declined?

Ans.

Singulariter	{	Nom. Tu.	{	Pluraliter	{	Nom. Nos.
		Gen. Tui.				Gen. Nostrum vel nostri.
		Dat. Tibi.				Dat. Nobis.
		Acc. Te.				Acc. Nos.
		Voc. Tu.				Voc. Nos.
		Abl. Te.				Abl. Nobis.

Q. How is Sui declined?

Ans.

Singulariter and Pluraliter	{	Nominativo caret.
		Gen. Sui.
		Dat. Sibi.
		Acc. Se.
		Vocativo caret.
		Abl. Se.

10. Q. What Pronouns be of the second Declension?

A. These six, Ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, and qui.

Q. Decline Iste.

Ans.

Singulariter	{	Nom. iste, ista, istud.	{	Pluraliter	{	Nom. isti, ista, ista.
		Gen. istius.				Gen. istorum, istarum, istud.
		Dat. isti.				Dat. istis. (rum.)
		Acc. istum, istam, istud.				Acc. istos, istas, ista.
		Vocativo caret.				Vocativo caret.
		Abl. isto, ista, istud.				Abl. istis.

Q. How are ille and ipse declined?

A. Like iste, saving that the Neuter Gender of ipse in the Nominative and the Accusative case singular maketh ipsum.

Qu.

Q. How is *Hic* declined ?

Ans.

Sing.	Nom. <i>Hic, hac, hoc.</i>
	Gen. <i>Hujus,</i>
	Dat. <i>Huic,</i> &c. as before in a Noun,

Q. How is *Is* declined ?

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>Is, ea, id.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>Ille, ea, ea.</i>
	Gen. <i>Ejus.</i>		Gen. <i>Eorum, earum, eorum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Ei.</i>		Dat. <i>Illis vel eis,</i>
	Acc. <i>Eum, eam, id.</i>		Acc. <i>Eos, eas, ea.</i>
	Voc. <i>caret.</i>		Voc. <i>caret.</i>
	Abl. <i>Eo, ea, eo.</i>		Abl. <i>Illis vel eis.</i>

Q. How is *Qui* declined ?

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>Qui, quæ, quod.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>Qui, quæ, quæ.</i>
	Gen. <i>Cujus.</i>		Gen. <i>Quorum, quarum,</i> <i>quorum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Cui.</i>		Dat. <i>Quibus vel quæis</i>
	Acc. <i>Quem, quam, quod.</i>		Acc. <i>Quos, quas, quæ.</i>
	Voc. <i>caret.</i>		Voc. <i>caret.</i>
	Abl. <i>Quo, quæ, quo vel</i> <i>qui.</i>		Abl. <i>Quibus vel quæis.</i>

Q. What Pronouns are declined like *qui* ?

A. *Quis* and *quid*, whether they be Interrogatives or Indefinites.

Q. How is *quisquis* declined ?

A. Sing.	{ <i>Quisquis.</i> }	Acc.	{ <i>Quid -</i> }	Abl.	{ <i>Quoquo</i>
Nom.	{ <i>Quicquid.</i> }	{ <i>Quid.</i> }	{ <i>Quid.</i> }	{ <i>Quaqua</i>	{ <i>Quoquo</i>

11. Q. What is *Quid* always ?

Ans. A Substantive of the Neuter Gender.

Q. What Pronouns are of the third Declension ?

A. These five, *Mens, tuus, suus, noster, and vester.*

Q. How are they declined ;

A. Like Nouns Adjectives of three terminations.

Q. How is *Meus* declined ?

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>Meus, mea meum.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>Mei, meae, mea.</i>
	Gen. <i>Mei, meae, mei.</i>		G. <i>Meorum, mearum, meo-</i>
	Dat. <i>Meo, meae, meo.</i>		Dat. <i>Meis.</i> (rum.)
	Acc. <i>Meum, meam, meum.</i>		Acc. <i>Meos, meas, mea.</i>
	Voc. <i>Mi, mea, meum.</i>		Voc. <i>Mei, meae, mea.</i>
	Abl. <i>Meo, meae, meo.</i>		Abl. <i>Meis.</i>

Q. How are *noſter* and *tuus*, *ſuus*, *veſter*, declined ?

A. Like *meus*, ſaving that the three laſt do lack the Vocative caſe.

12. Q. What Pronouns are of the fourth Declenſion ?

A. *Noſtras*, *veſtras*, and this Noun *Cuias*.

Q. How are they declined ?

A. Thus,

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hic &amp; haec Noſtras &amp; hoc noſtrate.</i>
	Gen. <i>huius Noſtratis.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Noſtrati.</i>
	Acc. <i>hunc &amp; hanc Noſtratem &amp; hoc noſtras.</i>
	Voc. <i>&amp; noſtras, &amp; &amp; noſtrate.</i>
Pluraliter	Abl. <i>ab hoc hac &amp; hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati.</i>
	Nom. <i>hi &amp; he noſtrates, &amp; haec noſtratia.</i>
	Gen. <i>horum, harum, &amp; horum noſtratum.</i>
	Dat. <i>his noſtratibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>hos &amp; has noſtrates &amp; haec noſtratia.</i>
	Voc. <i>&amp; noſtrates &amp; &amp; noſtratia.</i>
	Abl. <i>his noſtratibus.</i>

Q. Why are *noſtras*, *veſtras*, and *cuias* called Gen- tiles ?

A. Becauſe they properly betoken things pertaining to Countries and Nations, to Sects or Factions,

13. Q. How many perſons haſh a Pronoun ?

Ans.



*Ans.* Three.

*Q.* How know you the first person ?

*A.* The first person speaketh of himself, as, *Ego* I ;  
*Nos* We.

*Q.* How know you the second person ?

*A.* The second person is spoken to ; as, *Tu* thou,  
*Vos* Ye.

*Q.* What case is of this second person ?

*A.* Every Vocative Case.

*Q.* How know you the third person ?

*A.* The third person is spoken of ; as, *Ille* He ,  
*Illi* They.

*Q.* What words are of the third person ?

*A.* All Nouns, Pronouns, and Participles, except  
*ego*, *nos*, *tu* and *vos*.

## Of a Verb.

1. *Q.* **V**What is a Verb ?

*Ans.* A Verb is a part of speech declined with  
Mood and Tense, and betokeneth doing ; as, *amo* I  
love : or suffering ; as, *amor* I am loved : or being ;  
as *Sum* I am.

2. *Q.* Of Verbs which be called Personals ?

*Ans.* Such as have persons ; as, *ego amo* , I love, *tu  
amas*, thou lovest.

*Q.* And which be called Impersonals ?

*A.* Such as have no persons ; as, *tædet*, it irketh, *opor-  
tet* it behoveth.

3. *Q.* How many kinds of Verbs Personals are there ?

*A.* Five.

*Q.* Which be the five kinds of Verbs Personals ?

*Ans.* Active, Passive, Neuter, Deponent, and Com-  
mune.

Q How know you a verb active ?

A. A Verb Active endeth in *a*, and betokeneth to do, as *amo* I love, and by putting to *r* it may be a Passive, as *amor*.

5. Q How know you a Verb Passive ?

A. A verb Passive endeth in *or*, and betokeneth to suffer, as *amor* I am loved, and by putting away *r*, it may be an Active, as *amo*.

6. Q How know you a Verb Neuter ?

A. A verb Neuter endeth in *e* or *m*, and cannot take *r* to make it a Passive, as *Curro* I run, *Sum* I am.

Q How is a Verb Neuter englished ?

A. Sometimes actively, as *Curro* I run, and sometimes passively, as *Agrôto* I am sick.

7. Q How know you a Verb Deponent ?

A. A Verb Deponent endeth in *r* like a Passive, and yet in signification is but either active, as *Loquor verbum* I speak a word ; or Neuter, as *Glorior* I boast.

8. Q How know you a Verb Commune ?

A. A Verb Commune endeth in *r*, and yet in signification is both active and passive ; as *Osculor te* I kiss thee, *Osculor à te* I am kissed of thee.

### Moods.

9. Q How many Moods are there ?

A. Six.

Q Which be the six Moods ?

A. The Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

10. Q How know you the Indicative mood ?

A. The Indicative mood sheweth a reason true or false, as *Ego amo* I love ; or else asketh a question, as *amas u* dost thou love ?

11. Q

11. Q. *How know you the Imperative mood ?*

A. The Imperative mood biddeth or commandeth, as *ama* love thou.

12. Q. *How know you the Optative mood ?*

A. The Optative wisheth or desireth, with these signs, *would* God, *I pray* God, or *God grant*, as *utinam amem*, *I pray* God I love; and it hath commonly an Adverb of wishing joyned with him.

13. Q. *How know you the Potential mood ?*

A. The Potential mood is known by these signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *should*, *could*, or *ought*; as *amem* I may or can love: without an Adverb joyned with him.

14. Q. *How know you the Subjunctive mood ?*

A. The Subjunctive mood hath evermore some Conjunction joyned with him; as *cum amarem* when I loved.

Q. *Why is it called the Subjunctive mood ?*

A. Because it dependeth upon another Verb in the same sentence, either going before, or coming after; as *cum amarem eram miser*, When I loved I was a wretch.

15. Q. *How know you the Infinitive mood ?*

A. The Infinitive mood signifieth to do, to suffer, or to be, and hath neither number nor person, nor Nominative case before it.

Q. *How is it commonly known in English ?*

A. By this sign *to*, as *amare* to love.

Q. *What if two Verbs come together without any Nominative case between them ?*

A. Then the later shall be the Infinitive mood, as *Cupio discere* I desire to learn.

Gerunds

## Gerunds.

16. Q. **H**ow many Gerunds belong to the Infinitive mood of Verbs ?

A. Three.

Q. How do the three Gerunds end ?

A. In di, do, and dum.

Q. What signification have Gerunds ?

A. Both the Active and Passive ; as, *amandi* of loving, or of being loved. *Amando* in loving, or in being loved, *amandum* to love, or to be loved.

## Supines.

17. Q. **H**ow many Supines are pertaining unto Verbs ?

A. Two.

Q. How doth the first Supine end ?

A. In um.

Q. Why is it called the first Supine ?

A. Because it hath the signification of the verb active ; as, *Eo amatum*, I go to love.

Q. How doth the later Supine end ?

A. In u.

Q. Why is it called the later Supine ?

A. Because it hath for the most part the signification Passive ; as, *Difficilis amatu*, hard to be loved.

## Tenses.

18. Q. **H**ow many Tenses or Times are there ?

Ans. Five.

Q. Which are the five :

A. The Present Tense, the Præterimperfect, the Præterperfect, the Præterpluperfect, and the Future.

Qu.

**Q.** How know you the Present tense ?

**A.** The Present tense speaketh of the time that now is, as, *Amo* I love.

**Q.** How know you the Preterimperfect tense ?

**A.** The Preterimperfect tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past, as, *amabam* I loved or did love.

**Q.** How know you the Preterperfect tense ?

**A.** The Preterperfect tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this sign *Have*, as, *amavi* I have loved.

**Q.** How know you the Preterpluperfect tense ?

**A.** The Preterpluperfect tense speaketh of the time more than perfectly past, with this sign *Had*, as, *amaveram* I had loved.

**Q.** How know you the Future tense ?

**A.** The Future tense speaketh of the time to come, with this sign *Shall* or *Will*, as, *amabo* I shall or will love.

### Persons.

19 **Q.** How many Persons are there in verbs ?

**A.** Three persons in both numbers ; as, Singulariter *Ego amo* I love, *tu amas* thou lovest, *ille amat* he loveth : Pluraliter, *Nos amamus* we love, *vos amatis* ye love, *illi amant* they love.

### Conjugations.

20 **Q.** How many Conjugations have Verbs ?

**A.** Verbs have four Conjugations.

**Q.** How is the first Conjugation known ?

**A.** The first Conjugation hath a long before *re* and *ris*, as, *amare amaris*.

**Q.** How is the second Conjugation known ?

*Ans.*

*A.* The second Conjugation hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*, as *Docere, doceris*.

*Q.* How is the third Conjugation known?

*A.* The third Conjugation hath *e* short before *re* and *ris*, as *Legere, legeris*.

*Q.* How is the fourth Conjugation known?

*A.* The fourth Conjugation hath *i* long before *re* and *ris*, as *Audire, audiris*.

### Verbs in *o*.

21. *Q.* After what examples are Verbs in *o* of the four Conjugations declined?

*A.* After these examples, *amo* I love, *doceo* I teach, *lego* I read, and *audio* I hear.

*Q.* Decline *amo*.

*A.* *Amo, amas, amavi, amare, amandi, amando, amandum; amatum, amatu, amans, amaturus.*

*Q.* Decline *Doceo*.

*A.* *Doceo, doces, docui, docere, docendi, docendo, docendum; doctum, doctu, docens, docturus.*

*Q.* Decline *lego*.

*A.* *Lego, legis, legi, legere, legendi, legendo, legendum; lectum, lectu, legens, lecturus.*

*Q.* Decline *audio*.

*A.* *Audio, audis, audivi, audire, audiendi, audiendo, audiendum; auditum, auditu, audiens, auditurus.*

### *Amo*.

22. *Q.* What is the Indicative mood present tense of *amo*?

*Sing.* *Amo* I love, *amis* thou lovest, *amat* he loveth:

*Plur.* *amamus* we love, *amatis* ye love, *amant* they love.

*Q.* What is the Indicative mood preterimperfect tense of *amo*?

*An.*

A. Amabam I loved or did love, amabas thou lovedst or didst love, amabat he loved or did love: Plur. amabamus we loved or did love, amabatis ye loved or did love, amabant they loved or did love.

Q. What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tense of amo?

A. Sing. Amavi I have loved, amavisti thou hast loved, amavit he hath loved: Plur. amavimus we have loved, amavistis ye have loved, amaverunt vel amavere they have loved.

Q. What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tense of amo?

A. Sing. Amaveram I had loved, amaveras thou hadst loved, amaverat he had loved: Plur. amaveramus we had loved, amaveratis ye had loved, amaverant they had loved.

Q. What is the Indicative mood Future tense of amo?

A. Sing. Amabo I shall or will love, amabis thou shalt or wilt love, amabit he shall or will love: Plur. amabimus we shall or will love, amabitis ye shall or will love, amabunt they shall or will love.

23. Q. What is the Imperative mood Present tense of amo?

A. Sing. Ama amato love thou, amet amato love he or let him love: Plur. amemus love we or let us love, amate amato love ye, ament amanto love they or let them love.

24. Q. What is the Potential mood present tense of amo?

A. Sing. Amem I may or can love, ames thou mayest or canst love, amet he may or can love: Plur. amenius we may or can love, ameris ye may or can love, ament they may or can love.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tense of amo?

A. Sing. Amarem I might love, amares thou mightest love,



love, amaret he might love : Plur. Amaremus we might love, amaretis ye might love, amarent they might love.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tense of Amo ?

Ans. Sing. Amaverim I might have loved, amaveris thou mightest have loved, amaverit he might have loved : Plur. Amaverimus we might have loved, amaveritis ye might have loved, amaverint they might have loved.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tense of Amo ?

A. Sing. Amavissem I might have had loved, amavisses, thou mightest have had loved, amavisset he might have had loved : Plur. amavissemus we might have had loved, amavissetis ye might have had loved, amavissent they might have had loved.

Q. What is the Potential mood Future tense of Amo ?

Ans. Sing. Amavero I may love hereafter, amaveris thou mayest love hereafter, amaverit he may love hereafter : Plur. amaverimus we may love hereafter, amaveritis ye may love hereafter, amaverint they may love hereafter.

25 Q. What is the Infinitive mood Present and Preter-imperfect tense of Amo ?

Ans. Amare to love.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of Amo ?

A. Amavisse, to have or had loved.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood Future tense of Amo ?

Ans. Amaturum esse, to love hereafter.

Q. What are the Gerunds of Amo ?

Ans. Amandi, of loving, amando in loving, amandum to love.

Q. What are the Supines of Amo ?

Ans. Amatum to love, Amatu to be loved.

Q. What is the Participle of the Present tense of Amo ?

Ans. Amans loving.

Q.

**Q** What is the Participle of the first Future tense of *Amare*?

**A.** *Amaturus* to love or about to love.

### Doceo.

26. **Q** **VV** What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of Doceo?

**A.** Sing. Doceo I teach, doces, thou teachest, docet he teacheth: Plur. Docemus we teach, docetis ye teach, docent they teach.

**Q** What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Doceo?

**A.** Sing. Docebam I taught or did teach, docebas thou taughtest or didst teach, docebat he taught or did teach: Plur. Docebamus we taught or did teach, docebatis ye taught or did teach, docebant they taught or did teach.

**Q** What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tense of Doceo?

**A.** Sing. Docui I have taught, docuisti thou hast taught, docuit he hath taught: Plur. Docuimus we have taught, docuistis ye have taught, docuerunt vel docuere they have taught.

**Q** What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tense of Doceo?

**A.** Sing. Docueram I had taught, docueras thou hadst taught, docuerat he had taught: Plur. Docueramus we had taught, docueratis ye had taught, docuerant they had taught.

**Q** What is the Indicative mood Future tense of Doceo?

**A.** Sing. Docebo I shall or will teach, docebis thou shalt or wilt teach, docebit he shall or will teach: Plur. Docebimus we shall or will teach, docebitis ye shall or will teach, docebunt they shall or will teach.

27. **Q** What is the Imperative mood Present tense of Doceo?

**A.** *Docet.*

A. Sing. Doce doceto teach thou, doceat doceto teach he or let him teach : Plur. Doceamus teach we or let us teach, docete docetote teach ye, doceant docento teach they or let them teach.

28. Q. What is the Potential mood Present tense of Doceo ?

A. Sing. Doceam I may teach, doceas thou mayest teach, doceat he may teach : Plur. Doceamus we may teach, doceatis ye may teach, doceant they may teach.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tense of Doceo ?

A. Sing. Docerem I might teach, doceres thou mightest teach, doceret he might teach : Plur. Doceremus we might teach, doceretis ye might teach, docerent they might teach.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tense of Doceo ?

A. Sing. Docuerim I might have taught, docueris thou mightest have taught, docuerit he might have taught : Plur. Docuerimus we might have taught, docueritis ye might have taught, docuerint they might have taught.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tense of Doceo ?

A. Sing. Docuisssem I might have had taught, docuisses thou mightest have had taught, docuisset he might have had taught : Docuisssemus we might have had taught, docuissetis ye might have had taught, docuissent they might have had taught.

Q. What is the Potential mood Future tense of Doceo ?

A. Sing. Docuero I may teach hereafter, docueris thou mayest teach hereafter, docuerit he may teach hereafter : Plur. Docuerimus we may teach hereafter, docueritis ye may teach hereafter, docuerint they may teach hereafter.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood present tense and preterimperfect tense of Doceo ?

A. Docere to teach.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood preter tense and preter-pluperfect tense of Docere?

A. Docuisse to have or had taught.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood Future tense of Docere?

A. Dociturum esse to teach hereafter.

Q. What are the Gerunds of Docere?

A. Docendi of teaching, docendo in teaching, docendum to teach.

Q. What are the Supines of Docere?

A. Doctum to teach, doctum to be taught.

Q. What is the Participle of the present tense of Docere?

A. Docens teaching.

Q. What is the Participle of the first Future tense of Docere?

A. Docturus to teach, or about to teach.

## Lego.

30. Q. **V**hat is the Indicative mood present tense of Lego?

A. Sing. Lego I read, legis thou readest, legit he readeth: Plur. Legimus we read, legitis ye read, legunt they read.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Lego?

A. Sing. Legebam I read, or did read, legebas thou readst, or didst read, legebat he read, or did read: Plur. Legebamus we read, or did read, legebatis ye read, or did read, legebant they read, or did read.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of Lego?

A. Sing. Legi I have read, legisti thou hast read, legit

legit he hath read : Plur. Legimus we have read, legistis ye have read, legerunt vel legere they have read.

Q. What is the Indicative mood præterperfect tense of Lego ?

A. Sing. Legeram I had read, legeras thou hadst read, legerat he had read : Plur. Legeramus we had read, legeratis ye had read, legerant they had read.

Q. What is the Indicative mood Future tense of Lego ?

A. Sing. Legam I shall or will read, leges thou shalt or wilt read, leget he shall or will read : Plur. Legemus we shall or will read, legetis ye shall or will read, legent they shall or will read.

31. Q. What is the Imperative mood present tense of Lego ?

A. Sing. Lege legito read thou, legat legito read he, or let him read : Plur. Legamus read we, or let us read, legite legitote read ye, legant legunto read they, or let them read.

32. Q. What is the potential mood present tense of lego ?

A. Sing. Legam I may read, legas thou mayest read, legat he may read : Plur. Legamus we may read, legatis ye may read, legant they may read.

Q. What is the potential mood præterimperfect tense of Lego ?

A. Sing. Legerem I might read, legeres thou mightest read, legeret he might read : Plur. Legeremus we might read, legeretis ye might read, legerent they might read.

Q. What is the potential mood præterperfect tense of Lego ?

A. Sing. Legerim I might have read, legeris thou mightest have read, legerit he might have read : Plur. Legerimus we might have read, legeritis ye might have read, legerint they might have read.

*Q.* What is the potential mood preterpluperfect tense of *Lego*?

*A.* Sing. *Legissem* I might have had read, *legisses* thou mightest have had read, *legisset* he might have had read: Plur. *Legissemus* we might have had read, *legissetis* ye might have had read, *legissent* they might have had read.

*Q.* What is the potential mood Future tense of *Lego*?

*A.* Sing. *Legero* I may read hereafter, *legeris* thou mayest read hereafter, *legerit* he may read hereafter: Plur. *Legerimus* we may read hereafter, *legeritis* ye may read hereafter, *legerint* they may read hereafter.

*Q.* What is the infinitive mood present and preterimperfect tense of *Lego*?

*A.* *Legere* to read.

*Q.* What is the Infinitive mood preterperfect and preterpluperfect tense of *Lego*?

*Ans.* *Legisse* to have or had read.

*Q.* What is the Infinitive mood Future tense of *Lego*?

*A.* *Lecturum esse* to read hereafter.

*Q.* What are the Gerunds of *Lego*?

*A.* *Legendi* of reading, *legendo* in reading, *legendum* to read.

*Q.* What are the Supines of *Lego*?

*A.* *Lectum* to read, *lectu* to be read.

*Q.* What is the participle of the present tense of *Lego*?

*A.* *Legens* reading.

*Q.* What is the participle of the 1<sup>st</sup> future tense of *Lego*?

*A.* *Lecturus* to read, or about to read.

## Audio.

31. Q. **VV** *What is the Indicative Mood present tense of Audio?*

A. Sing. Audio I hear, audis thou hearest, audit he heareth: Plur. Audimus we hear, auditis ye hear, audiunt they hear.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood preterimperfect tense of Audio?*

A. Audiebam I heard, or did hear, audiebas thou heardst, or didst hear, audiebat he heard, or did hear: Plur. audiebamus we heard, or did hear, audiebatis ye heard or did hear, audiebant they heard, or did hear.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood preterperfect tense of Audio?*

A. Sing. Audivi I have heard, audivisti thou hast heard, audivit he hath heard: Plur. Audivimus we have heard, audivistis ye have heard, audiverunt vel audivere they have heard.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood preterpluperfect tense of Audio?*

A. Sing. Audiveram I had heard, audiveras thou hadst heard, audiverat he had heard: Plur. audiveramus we had heard, audiveratis ye had heard, audiverant they had heard.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Audio?*

A. Sing. Audiam I shall or will hear, audies thou shalt or wilt hear, audiet he shall or will hear: Plur. Audiemus we shall or will hear, audietis ye shall or will hear, audient they shall or will hear.

35. Q. *What is the Imperative Mood present tense of Audio?*

A.



*A. Sing.* Audi audito *hear thou*, audiat audito *let him hear*: *Plur.* audiamus *hear we*, or *let us hear*, audite auditote *hear ye*, audiant audiunto *hear they*, or *let them hear*.

36. *Q.* What is the Potential Mood present tense of Audio?

*A. Sing.* Audiam *I may hear*, audias *thou mayest hear*, audiat *he may hear*: *Plur.* audiamus *we may hear*, audiantis *ye may hear*, audiant *they may hear*.

*Q.* What is the Potential Mood preterimperfect tense of Audio?

*A. Sing.* Audirem *I might hear*, audires *thou mightest hear*, audiret *he might hear*: *Plur.* audiremus *we might hear*, audiretis *ye might hear*, audirent *they might hear*.

*Q.* What is the Potential Mood preterperfect tense of Audio?

*A. Sing.* Audiverim *I might have heard*, audiveris *thou mightest have heard*, audiverit *he might have heard*: *Plur.* audiverimus *we might have heard*, audiveritis *ye might have heard*, audiverint *they might have heard*.

*Q.* What is the Potential Mood preterpluperfect tense of Audio?

*A. Sing.* Audivissem *I might have had heard*, audivisses *thou mightest have had heard*, audivisset *he might have had heard*: *Plur.* Audivissemus *we might have had heard*, audivissetis *ye might have had heard*, audivissent *they might have had heard*.

*Q.* What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Audio?

*A. Sing.* Audivero *I may hear hereafter*, audiveris *thou mayest hear hereafter*, audiverit *he may hear hereafter*: *Plur.* Audiverimus *we may hear hereafter*, audiveritis *ye may hear hereafter*, audiverint *they may hear hereafter*.

**Q.** What is the Infinitive mood present tense and preter-imperfect tense of Audio?

**A.** Audire to hear.

**Q.** What is the Infinitive mood preter tense and preter-pluperfect tense of Audio?

**A.** Audivisse to have or had heard.

**Q.** What is the Infinitive mood Future tense of Audio?

**A.** Auditurum esse to hear hereafter.

**Q.** What are the Gerunds of Audio?

**A.** Audiendi of hearing, audiendo in hearing, audient-dum to hear.

**Q.** What are the Supines of Audio?

**A.** Auditum to hear, auditu to be heard.

**Q.** What is the Participle of the present tense of Audio?

**A.** Audiens hearing.

**Q.** What is the Participle of the first Future tense of Audio?

**A.** Auditurus to hear, or about to hear.

### The Verb Sum.

38. **Q.** Why must we learn to decline the Verb Sum I am, before we decline any in Opp.

**A.** For supplying of many tenses lacking in all such verbs.

**Q.** How is the Verb Sum declined?

**A.** In this wise following, viz. Sum, es, fui, esse, fururus, to be.

39. **Q.** What is the Indicative Mood present tense of Sum?

**A.** Sing. Sum I am, es thou art, est he is; Plur. Sumus

*Sumus we are, estis ye are, sunt they are.*

*Q. What is the Indicative mood preterimperfect tense of Sum?*

*A. Sing. Eram I was, eras thou wast, erat he was : Plur. Eramus we were, eratis ye were, erant they were.*

*Q. What is the Indicative mood preterperfect tense of Sum?*

*A. Sing. Fui I have been, fuisti thou hast been, fuit he hath been : Plur. Fuimus we have been, fuistis ye have been, fuerunt vel fuere they have been.*

*Q. What is the Indicative mood preterpluperfect tense of Sum?*

*A. Sing. Fueram I had been, fueras thou hadst been, fuerat he had been : Plur. Fueramus we had been, fueratis ye had been, fuerant they had been.*

*Q. What is the Indicative mood Future tense of Sum?*

*A. Sing. Ero I shall or will be, eris thou shalt or wilt be, erit he shall or will be : Plur. Erimus we shall or will be, eritis ye shall or will be, erunt they shall or will be,*

*Q. What is the Imperative mood present tense of Sum?*

*A. Sing. Sis es esto be thou, sit esto be he, or let him be : Plur. Simus be we, or let us be, sitis este estote be ye, sint sunt be they, or let them be.*

*41. Q. What is the Potential mood present tense of Sum?*

*A. Sing. Sim I may be, sis thou mayest be, sit he may be : Plur. Simus we may be, sitis ye may be, sint they may be.*

*Q. What is the Potential mood preterimperfect tense of Sum?*

*A. Sing. Essem I might be, esses thou mightest be, esset he might be : Plur. Essemus we might be, essetis ye might be, essent they might be.*

*Q. What is the Potential mood preterperfect tense of Sum?*

A. Sing. Fuerim I have been, fueris thou mightest have been, fueris he might have been : Plur. Fuerimus we might have been, fueritis ye might have been, fuerint they might have been.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense ?

A. Sing. Fucro I may be hereafter, fueris thou mayest be hereafter, fuerit he may be hereafter : Plur. Fuerimus we may be hereafter, fueritis ye may be hereafter, fuerint they may be hereafter.

42. Q. What is the Infinitive Mood present tense and preterimperfect tense of Sum ?

A. Esse to be.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood preterperfect and preterpluperfect tense of Sum ?

A. Fuisse to have or had been.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood Future tense of Sum ?

A. Fore vel futurum esse to be hereafter.

### Verbs in Or.

43. Q. After what examples are Verbs in Or of the four Conjugations declined ?

A. After these examples, viz. Amor I am loved, Doceor I am taught, Legor I am read, Audior I am heard.

Q. Decline Amor.

A. Amor, amaris, vel amare, amatus sum vel fui, amari, amatus, amandus to be loved.

Q. Decline Doceor.

A. Doceor, doceris vel docere, doctus sum vel fui, doceri, doctus, docendus to be taught.

Q. Decline Legor.

A. Legor, legeris vel legere, lectus sum vel fui, legi, lectus, legendus, to be read.

Q. Decline Audior.

A.

A. Audior, audiris vel audire, audirus sum vel fui, audiri, audirus, audiendus to be heard.

---

## Amor.

44. Q. What is the Indicative Mood present tense of Amor?

A. Sing. Amor I am loved, amaris vel amare thou art loved, amatur he is loved: Plur. Amamur we are loved, amamini ye are loved, amantur they are loved

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterimperfect tense of Amor?

A. Sing. Amabar I was loved, amabaris vel amabare thou wast loved, amabatur he was loved: Plur. Amabamur we were loved, amabamini ye were loved, amabantur they were loved

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of Amor?

A. Sing. Amatus sum vel fui I have been loved, amatus es vel fuisti thou hast been loved, amatus est vel fuit he hath been loved: Plur. Amati sumus vel fuimus we have been loved, amati estis vel fuistis ye have been loved, amati sunt fuerunt vel fuere they have been loved.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Amor?

A. Sing. Amatus eram vel fueram I had been loved, amatus eras vel fueras thou hadst been loved, amatus erat vel fuerat he had been loved: Plur. Amati eramus vel fueramus we had been loved, amati eratis vel fueratis ye had been loved, amati erant vel fuerant they had been loved

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Amor?

A. Sing. Amabor I shall or will be loved, amaberis vel amabere thou shalt or wilt be loved, amabitur he shall or will be loved: Plur. Amabimur we shall or will

*will be loved, amabimini ye shall or will be loved, amabuntur they shall or will be loved.*

45. Q. *What is the Imperative mood present tense of Amor ?*

A. Sing. Amare amator *be thou loved, ametur amator let him be loved* : Plur. Amemur *let us be loved, amamini amaminor be ye loved, amentur amantor let them be loved* ?

46. Q. *What is the Potential mood present tense of Amor ?*

A. Sing. Amer I *may be loved, amcris vel amere thou maist be loved, ametur he may be loved* : Plur. Amemur *we may be loved, amemini ye may be loved, amentur they may be loved.*

Q. *What is the Potential mood preterimperfect tense of Amor ?*

A. Sing. Amarer I *might be loved, amareris vel amarerere thou mightest be loved, amaretur he might be loved* : Plur. Amaremur *we might be loved, amaremini ye might be loved, amarentur they might be loved.*

Q. *What is the Potential mood preterperfect tense ?*

A. Sing. Amatus sim vel fucriam I *might have been loved, amatus sis vel fueris thou mightest have been loved, amatus sit vel fuerit he might have been loved* : Plur. Amati simus vel fucriamus *we might have been loved, amati sitis vel fueritis ye might have been loved, amati sint vel fuerint they might have been loved.*

Q. *What is the Potential mood preterpluperfect tense of Amor ?*

A. Sing. Amatus essem vel fuissim I *might have had been loved, amatus esses vel fuisses thou mightest have had been loved, amatus esset vel fuisset he might have had been loved* : Plur. Amati essemus vel fuissemus *we might have had been loved, amati essetis vel fuissetis, ye might have had been loved, amati essent vel fuissent they might have had been loved.*

**Q.** What is the Potential mood future tense of Amor ?

**A.** Sing. Amatus ero vel fuero I may be loved hereafter, amatus eris vel fueris thou maist be loved hereafter, amatus erit vel fuerit he may be loved hereafter : Plur. amati erimus vel fuerimus we may be loved hereafter, amati eritis vel fueritis ye may be loved hereafter, amati erunt vel fuerint they may be loved hereafter.

**47. Q.** What is the Infinitive mood present tense and preterimperfect tense of Amor ?

**A.** Amari to be loved.

**Q.** What is the infinitive mood preterperfect tense and preterpluperfect tense of Amor ?

**A.** Amatum esse vel fuisse to have or had been loved.

**Q.** What is the Infinitive mood Future tense of Amor ?

**A.** Amatum iri vel amandum esse to be loved hereafter ?

**Q.** What is the Participle of the preterperfect tense of Amor ?

**A.** Amatus loved.

**Q.** What is the Participle of the Future tense of Amor

**A.** Amandus to be loved,

### Doceor.

**48. Q.** What is the Indicative mood present tense of Doceor ?

**A.** Sing. Doceor I am taught, doceris vel docere thou art taught, docetur he is taught : Plur. Docemur we are taught, docemini ye are taught, docentur they are taught

**Q.** What is the Indicative mood preterimperfect tense of Doceor ?

**A.** Sing. Docebar I was taught, docebaris vel docebare thou wast taught, docebatur he was taught : Plur. Docebamur we were taught, docebamini ye were taught, docebantur they were taught



docebamur *we were taught*, docebamini *ye were taught*, docebantur *they were taught*.

*Q* What is the Indicative Mood preterperfect tense of Doceor ?

*A.* Sing. Doctus sum vel fui *I have been taught*, doctus es vel fuisti *thou hast been taught*, doctus est vel fuit *he hath been taught* : Plur. Docti sumus vel fuimus *we have been taught*, docti estis vel fuistis *ye have been taught*, docti sunt fuerunt vel fuere *they have been taught*.

*Q* What is the Indicative Mood preterpluperfect tense of doceor ?

*A.* Sing. Doctus eram vel fueram *I had been taught*, doctus eras vel fueras *thou hadst been taught*, doctus erat vel fuerat *he had been taught* : Plur. Docti eramus vel fueramus *we had been taught*, docti eratis vel fueratis *ye had been taught*, docti erant vel fuerant *they had been taught*.

*Q* What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Doceor ?

*A.* Sing. Docebor *I shall or will be taught*, doceberis vel docebere *thou shalt or wilt be taught*, docebitur *he shall or will be taught* : Plur. Docebimur *we shall or will be taught*, docebimini *ye shall or will be taught*, docebuntur *they shall or will be taught*.

49. *Q* What is the Imperative Mood present tense of Doceor ?

*A.* Sing. Docere docetor *be thou taught*, doceatur *let him be taught* : Plur. Doceamur *let us be taught*, docemini *doceminor be ye taught*, doceantur *docentor let them be taught*.

50. *Q* What is the Potential Mood present tense of Doceor ?

*A.* Sing. Doceat *I may be taught*, docearis vel doceare *thou mayest be taught*, doceatur *he may be taught* : Plur. Doceamur *we may be taught*, doceamini *ye may be taught*, doceantur *they may be taught*.

*Q.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood preterimperfect tense of Doccor?*

*A. Sing. Docerer I might be taught, docereriſ vel docerere thou mighteſt be taught, doceretur he might be taught: Plur. Doceremur we might be taught, doceremini ye might be taught, docerentur they might be taught.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood preterperfect tense of Doccor?*

*A. Sing. Doctus ſim vel fuerim I might have been taught, doctus ſis vel fueris thou mighteſt have been taught, doctus ſit vel fuerit he might have been taught: Plur. Docti ſimus vel fuerimus we might have been taught, docti ſitis vel fueritis ye might have been taught, docti ſint vel fuerint they might have been taught.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood preterpluperfect tense of Doccor?*

*A. Sing. Doctus eſſem vel fuiſſem I might have had been taught, doctus eſſes vel fuiſſes thou mighteſt have had been taught, doctus eſſet vel fuiſſet he might have had been taught: Plur. Docti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, we might have had been taught, docti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis ye might have had been taught, docti eſſent vel fuiſſent they might have had been taught.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Doccor?*

*A. Sing. Doctus ero vel fuero I may be taught hereafter, doctus eris vel fueris thou mayeſt be taught hereafter, doctus erit vel fuerit he may be taught hereafter: Plur. Docti erimus vel fuerimus we may be taught hereafter, docti eritis vel fueritis ye may be taught hereafter, docti erint vel fuerint, they may be taught hereafter.*

*§1. Q. What is the Infinitive Mood preſent tense and preterimperfect tense of Doccor?*

*A.*

*A. Doceri to be taught.*

*Q. What is the Infinitive mood preterperfect and preterpluperfect tense of Docere?*

*A. Doctum esse vel fuisse to have or had been taught.*

*Q. What is the Infinitive mood Future tense of Docere?*

*A. Doctum iri vel docendum esse to be taught hereafter?*

*Q. What is the Participle of the preterperfect tense of Docere?*

*A. Doctus taught.*

*Q. What is the participle of the Future tense of Docere?*

*A. Docendus to be taught.*

### Legor.

52. *Q. What is the Indicative mood present tense of Legor?*

*A. Sing. Legor I am read, legeris vel leger e thou art read, legitur he is read: Plur. Legimur we are read, legimini ye are read, leguntur they are read.*

*Q. What is the Indicative mood preterimperfect tense of Legor?*

*A. Sing. Legebar I was read, legebaris vel legebare thou wast read, legebatur he was read: Plur. Legebamur we were read, legebamini ye were read, legebantur they were read.*

*Q. What is the Indicative mood preterperfect tense of Legor?*

*A. Sing. Lectus sum vel fui I have been read, lectus es vel fuisti thou hast been read, lectus est vel fuit he hath been read: Plur. Lecti sumus vel fuimus we have been read, lecti estis vel fuistis ye have been read, lecti sunt fuerunt vel fuerunt they have been read.*

*Q.*

Q. What is the Indicative mood preterpluperfect tense of Legor ?

A. Sing. Lectus eram vel fueram I had been read, lectus eras vel fueras thou hadst been read, lectus erat vel fuerat he had been read : Plur. Lecti eramus vel fueramus we had been read, lecti eratis vel fueratis ye had been read, lecti erant vel fuerant they had been read.

Q. What is the Indicative mood Future tense of Legor ?

Ans. Sing. Legar I shall or will be read, legeris vel legere thou shalt or wilt be read, legetur he shall or will be read : Plur. Legemur we shall or will be read, legemini ye shall or will be read, legentur they shall or will be read.

53. Q. What is the Imperative mood present tense of Legor ?

A. Sing. Legere legitor be thou read, legatur legitor let him be read : Plur. Legamur let us be read, legimini legiminor be ye read, legantur leguntur let them be read.

54. Q. What is the potential mood present tense of Legor ?

A. Sing. Legar I may be read, legaris vel legare thou mayest be read, legatur he may be read : Plur. Legamur we may be read, legamini ye may be read, legantur they may be read.

Q. What is the potential mood preterimperfect tense of Legor ?

A. Sing. Legerer I might be read, legeres vel legerere thou mightest be read, legeretur he might be read, : Plur. Legeremur we might be read, legeremini ye might be read, legerentur they might be read.

Q. What is the potential Mood preterperfect tense of Legor ?

A. Sing. Lectus sim vel fuerim I might have been read,

*read, lectus sis vel fueris thou mightest have been read, lectus sit vel fuerit he might have been read : Plur. Lecti simus vel fuerimus we might have been read, lecti sitis vel fueritis ye might have been read, lecti sint vel fuerint they might have been read.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood preterpluperfect tense of Legor ?*

*A. Sing. Lectus essem vel fuisset I might have had been read, lectus esses vel fuisses thou mightest have had been read, lectus esset vel fuisset he might have had been read: Plur. Lecti essemus vel fuissetis we might have had been read, lecti essetis vel fuissetis ye might have had been read, lecti essent vel fuissent they might have had been read.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Legor ?*

*A. Sing. Lectus ero vel fuero I may be read hereafter, lectus eris vel fueris thou mayest be read hereafter, lectus erit vel fuerit he may be read hereafter : Plur. Lecti erimus vel fuerimus we may be read hereafter, lecti eritis vel fueritis ye may be read hereafter, lecti erunt vel fuerint they may be read hereafter.*

*55. Q. What is the Infinitive Mood present tense and preterimperfect tense of Legor ?*

*A. Legi to be read.*

*Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of Legor ?*

*A. Lectum esse vel fuisse to have or had been read.*

*Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Future tense of Legor ?*

*A. Lectum iri vel legendum esse to be read hereafter.*

*Q. What is the Participle of the Preterperfect tense of Legor ?*

*A. Lectus read.*

*Q. What is the Participle of the Future tense of Legor ?*

*A. Legendus to be read.*

*56. Q.*

56. Q. *What is the Indicative Mood present tense of Audior?*

A. Sing. Audior *I am heard*, audiris vel audire *thou art heard*, auditur *he is heard*: Plur. Audimur *we are heard*, audimini *ye are heard*, audiuntur *they are heard*.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood preterimperfect tense of Audior?*

A. Sing. Audiebar *I was heard*, audiebaris vel audiebare *thou wast heard*, audiebatur *he was heard*: Pl. Audiebamur *we were heard*, audiebamini *ye were heard*, audiebantur *they were heard*.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood preterperfect tense of Audior?*

A. Sing. Auditus sum vel fui *I have been heard*, auditus es vel fuisti *thou hast been heard*, auditus est vel fuit *he hath been heard*: Pl. Auditi sumus vel fuimus *we have been heard*, auditi estis vel fuistis *ye have been heard*, auditi sunt fuerunt vel fuerunt *they have been heard*.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood preterpluperfect tense of Audior?*

A. Sing. Auditus eram vel fueram *I had been heard*, auditus eras vel fueras *thou hadst been heard*, auditus erat vel fuerat *he had been heard*: Pl. Auditi eramus vel fueramus *we had been heard*, auditi eratis vel fueratis *ye had been heard*, auditi erant vel fuerant *they had been heard*.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Audior?*

A. Sing. Audiar *I shall or will be heard*, audieris vel audiere *thou shalt or wilt be heard*, audietur *he shall or will be heard*: Pl. Audiemur *we shall or will be heard*, audiemini *ye shall or will be heard*, audientur *they shall or will be heard*.

57. Q. *What is the Imperative Mood present tense of Audior?*

*A. Sing. Audire auditor be thou heard, audiatuſ auditor let him be heard : Plur. Audiamuſ be we heard, audimini audiminoſ be ye heard, audiantuſ audiuntor let them be heard.*

*58. Q. What is the Potential Mood preſent tenſe of Auditor ?*

*A. Sing. Audiar I may be heard, audiaris vel audiare thou mayeſt be heard, audiatuſ be may be heard : Pl. Audiamuſ we may be heard, audiamini ye may be heard, audiantuſ they may be heard.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood preterimperfect tenſe of Auditor ?*

*A. Sing. Audirer I might be heard, audireris vel audirere thou mighteſt be heard, audiretuſ be might be heard : Pl. Audiremuſ we might be heard, audiremini ye might be heard, audirentuſ they might be heard.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood preterperfect tenſe of Auditor ?*

*A. Sing. Audituſ ſim vel fuerim I might have been heard, audituſ ſis vel fueris thou mighteſt have been heard, audituſ ſit vel fuerit he might have been heard : Pl. Auditi ſimus vel fuerimus we might have been heard, auditi ſitis vel fueritis ye might have been heard, auditi ſint vel fuerint they might have been heard.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood preterpluperfect tenſe of Auditor ?*

*A. Sing. Audituſ eſſem vel fuiſſem I might have had been heard, audituſ eſſes vel fuiſſes thou mighteſt have had been heard, audituſ eſſet vel fuiſſet he might have had been heard : Pl. Auditi eſſemuſ vel fuiſſemuſ we might have had been heard, auditi eſſetis vel fuiſſetis ye might have had been heard, auditi eſſent vel fuiſſent they might have had been heard.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tenſe of Auditor ?*

*A.*



*A. Sing.* Auditus ero vel fuero I may be heard hereafter, auditus eris vel fueris thou mayest be heard hereafter, auditus erit vel fuerit he may be heard hereafter: *Pl.* Auditi erimus vel fuerimus we may be heard hereafter, auditi eritis vel fueritis ye may be heard hereafter, auditi erint vel fuerint they may be heard hereafter.

59. *Q* What is the Infinitive Mood present tense and preterimperfect tense of Audior?

*A.* Audiri to be heard.

*Q* What is the Infinitive mood preter tense and preterpluperfect tense of Audior?

*A.* Audirum esse vel fuisse to have or had been heard.

*Q* What is the Future tense of Audior?

*A.* Audirum iri vel audiendum esse to be heard hereafter.

*Q* What is the Participle of the preterperfect tense of Audior?

*A.* Auditus heard.

*Q* What is the Participle of the Future tense of Audior?

*A.* Audiendus to be heard.

### Certain Verbs Irregular.

60. *Q* Which be the Verbs going out of Rule, or which are declined and formed in another manner?

*A.* Possum, volo, nolo, malo, edo, fero, fio, feror.

*Q* Decline Possum to may or can, or to be able.

*A.* Possum, potes, potui, posse, potens.

*Q* Decline Volo to will, or to be willing.

A. Volo, vis, volui, velle, volendi, volendo, volendum; supinis caret (it wants the supines) volens.

Q. Decline nolo to nill, or to be unwilling.

A. Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle, nolendi, nolendo, nolendum; supinis caret, nelens.

Q. Decline malo to have rather, or to be more willing.

A. Malo, mavis, malui, malle, malendi, malendo, malendum, supinis caret, malens.

Q. Decline edo to eat.

A. Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel esse, edendi, edendo, edendum, esum, esu, vel estum, estu, edens, esturus, vel esturus.

Q. Decline fero to suffer.

A. Fero, fers, tuli, terre, ferendi, ferendo, ferendum, latum, latu, ferens, laturus.

Q. Decline fio to be made or done.

A. Fio, fis, factus, sum vel fui, fieri, factus, faciendus.

Q. Decline feror to be born or suffered.

A. Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus sum vel fui, ferri, latus, ferendus.

### Possum.

61. Q. **VV**hat is the Indicative Mood present tense of Possum?

A. Sing. Possum I am able, potes thou art able, potest he is able; Plur. Possumus we are able, potestis ye are able, possunt they are able.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterimperfect tense of Possum?

A. Sing. Poteram I was able, poteras thou wast able, poterat he was able; Pl. Poteramus we were able, poteratis ye were able, poterant they were able.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preter tense of Possum?

A. Sing. Potui I have been able, potuisti thou hast been

been able, potuit he hath been able : Pl. Potuimus we have been able, potuistis ye have been able, potuerunt vel potuere they have been able.

*Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterpluperfect tense of Possum ?*

*A. Sing. Potueram I had been able, potueras thou hadst been able, potuerat he had been able : Pl. Potueramus we had been able, potueratis ye had been able, potuerant they had been able.*

*Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Possum ?*

*A. Sing. Potero I shall or will be able, poteris thou shalt or wilt be able, poterit he shall or will be able : Pl. Poterimus we shall or will be able, poteritis ye shall or will be able, poterint they shall or will be able.*

*62. Q. Which of the Verbs irregular have no Imperative Mood ?*

*A. Possum, Volo, and Mälo.*

*63. Q. What is the Potential Mood present tense of Possum ?*

*A. Sing. Possim I may be able, possis thou mayest be able, possit he may be able : Pl. Possimus we may be able, possitis ye may be able, possint they may be able.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood preterimperfect tense of Possum ?*

*A. Sing. Possem I might be able, posses thou mightest be able, posset he might be able : Pl. Possemus we might be able, possetis ye might be able, possent they might be able.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood preterperfect tense of Possum ?*

*A. Sing. Potuerim I might have been able, potueris thou mightest have been able, potuerit he might have been able : Pl. Potuerimus we might have been able, potueritis ye might have been able, potuerint they might have been able.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood preterpluperfect tense of Possum ?*

A. Sing. Potuissē I might have had been able, potuisses thou mightest have had been able, potuisset he might have had been able : Pl. Potuissēmus we might have had been able, potuissetis ye might have had been able, potuissent they might have had been able.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Possū ?

A. Sing. Potuero I may be able hereafter, potueris thou mayest be able hereafter, potuerit he may be able hereafter : Plur. Potuerimus we may be able hereafter, potueritis ye may be able hereafter, potuerint they may be able hereafter.

64. Q. What is the Infinitive Mood present tense and preterimperfect tense of Possū ?

A. Possē to be able.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood preter tense and preterpluperfect tense of Possū ?

A. Potuisse to have or had been able.

### Volo.

65. Q. What is the Indicative Mood present tense of Volo ?

A. Sing. Volo I am willing, vis thou art willing, vult he is willing : Plur. Volumus we are willing, vultis ye are willing, volunt they are willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterimperfect tense of Volo ?

A. Volebam I was willing, volebas thou wast willing, volebat he was willing : Plur. Volebamus we were willing, volebatis ye were willing, volebant they were willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterperfect tense of Volo ?

A.

A. Sing. Volui I have been willing, voluisti thou hast been willing, voluit he hath been willing : Plur. Voluimus we have been willing, voluistis ye have been willing, voluerunt vel voluerunt they have been willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterpluperfect tense of Volo ?

A. Sing. Volueram I had been willing, volueras thou hadst been willing, voluerat he had been willing : Plur. Volueramus we had been willing, volueratis ye had been willing, voluerant they had been willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Volo ?

A. Sing. Volam I shall or will be willing, voles thou shalt or will be willing, volet he shall or will be willing : Plur. Volemus we shall or will be willing, voletis ye shall or will be willing, volent they shall or will be willing.

66. Q. What is the Potential Mood present tense of Volo ?

A. Sing. Velim I may be willing, velis thou mayest be willing, velit he may be willing : Plur. Velimus we may be willing, velitis ye may be willing, velint they may be willing.

Q. What is the Potential Mood preterimperfect tense of Volo ?

A. Sing. Vellem I might be willing, velles thou mightest be willing, vellet he might be willing : Plur. Vellemus we might be willing, velletis ye might be willing, velent they might be willing.

Q. What is the Potential Mood preterperfect tense of Volo ?

A. Sing. Voluerim I might have been willing, volueris thou mightest have been willing, voluerit he might have been willing : Plur. Voluerimus we might have been willing, volueritis ye might have been willing, voluerint they might have been willing.

**Q.** What is the Potential Mood preterpluperfect tense of Volo?

**A.** Sing. Voluissam I might have had been willing, voluisses thou mightest have had been willing, voluisset he might have had been willing: Plur. Voluissimus we might have had been willing, voluissetis ye might have had been willing, voluissent they might have had been willing.

**Qu.** What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Volo?

**A.** Sing. Volucro I may be willing hereafter, volueris thou mayest be willing hereafter, voluerit he may be willing hereafter: Pl. Voluerimus we may be willing hereafter, volueritis ye may be willing hereafter, voluerint they may be willing hereafter.

**67. Q.** What is the Infinitive Mood present tense and preterimperfect tense of Volo?

**A.** Velle to be willing.

**Q.** What is the Infinitive Mood preterperfect tense and preterpluperfect tense of Volo?

**A.** Voluisse to have or had been willing.

## Nolo.

**68. Q.** What is the Indicative Mood present tense of Nolo?

**A.** Sing. Nolo I am unwilling, nonvis thou art unwilling, nonvult he is unwilling: Pl. Nolumus we are unwilling, nonvultis ye are unwilling, nolunt they are unwilling.

**Q.** What is the Indicative Mood preterimperfect tense of Nolo?

**A.**

A. Sing. Nolebam I *was* unwilling, nolebas thou *wast* unwilling, nolebat he *was* unwilling : Pl. Nolebamus we *were* unwilling, nolebatis ye *were* unwilling, nolebant they *were* unwilling.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterperfect tense of Nolo ?

A. Sing. Nolui I *have been* unwilling, noluisti thou *hast been* unwilling, noluit he *hath been* unwilling : Plur. Nolimus we *have been* unwilling, noluitis ye *have been* unwilling, noluerunt vel noluerunt they *have been* unwilling.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterpluperfect tense of Nolo ?

A. Sing. Nolueram I *had been* unwilling, nolueras thou *hadst been* unwilling, noluerat he *had been* unwilling : Plur. Nolueramus we *had been* unwilling, nolueratis ye *had been* unwilling, noluerant they *had been* unwilling.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Nolo ?

A. Sing. Nolum I *shall or will be* unwilling, noles thou *shalt or wilt be* unwilling, nolet he *shall or will be* unwilling : Pl. Nolemus we *shall or will be* unwilling, noletis ye *shall or will be* unwilling, nolent they *shall or will be* unwilling.

69. Q. What is the Imperative Mood present tense of Nolo ?

A. Sing. Noli, nolito be thou *unwilling* : Plur. Nolite, nolitote be ye *unwilling*.

70. Q. What is the Potential Mood present tense of Nolo ?

A. Sing. Nolim I *may be* unwilling, nolis thou *mayest be* unwilling, nolit he *may be* unwilling : Pl. Nolimus we *may be* unwilling, nolitis ye *may be* unwilling, nolint they *may be* unwilling.

Q. What is the Potential Mood preterimperfect tense of Nolo ?

A.



A. Sing. *Nollem* I might be unwilling, *nolles* thou mightest be unwilling, *nollet* he might be unwilling : Pl. *Nollemus* we might be unwilling, *nolletis* ye might be unwilling, *nollent* they might be unwilling.

Q. What is the Potential Mood preterperfect tense of *Nolo* ?

A. Sing. *Noluerim* I might have been unwilling, *nolueris* thou mightest have been unwilling, *noluerit* he might have been unwilling : Plur. *Noluerimus* we might have been unwilling, *nolueritis* ye might have been unwilling, *noluerint* they might have been unwilling.

Q. What is the Potential Mood preterpluperfect tense of *Nolo* ?

A. Sing. *Noluissē* I might have had been unwilling, *noluisses* thou mightest have had been unwilling, *noluisse* he might have had been unwilling : Plur. *Noluissēmus* we might have had been unwilling, *noluisseis* ye might have had been unwilling, *noluisseint* they might have had been unwilling.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of *Nolo* ?

A. Sing. *Noluerō* I may be unwilling hereafter, *nolueris* thou mayest be unwilling hereafter, *noluerit* he may be unwilling hereafter : Plur. *Noluerimus* we may be unwilling hereafter, *nolueritis* ye may be unwilling hereafter, *noluerint* they may be unwilling hereafter.

81. Q. What is the Infinitive Mood present tense and preterimperfect tense of *Nolo* ?

A. *Nolle* to be unwilling.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood preterperfect tense and preterpluperfect tense of *Nolo* ?

A. *Noluissē* to have or had been unwilling.

Malo



## Malo.

72. Q. **W**hat is the Indicative Mood present tense of Malo?

A. Sing. Malo I am more willing, mavis thou art more willing, mavult he is more willing: Plur. malumus we are more willing, mavultis ye are more willing, malunt they are more willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterimperfect tense of malo?

A. Sing. Malebam I was more willing, malebas thou wast more willing, malebat he was more willing: Plur. malebamus we were more willing, malebatis ye were more willing, malebant they were more willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterperfect tense of malo?

A. Sing. Malui I have been more willing, maluisti thou hast been more willing, maluit he hath been more willing: Plur. maluimus we have been more willing, maluistis ye have been more willing, maluerunt vel maluere they have been more willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterpluperfect tense of malo?

A. Sing. Malueram I had been more willing, malueras thou hadst been more willing, maluerat he had been more willing: Plur. malueramus we had been more willing, malueratis ye had been more willing, maluerant they had been more willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of malo?

A. Sing. Malam I shall or will be more willing, males thou shalt or wilt be more willing, malet he shall or will be more willing: Plur. malemus we shall or will be

be more willing, *maleris* ye shall or will be more willing, *malent* they shall or will be more willing.

73. Q What is the Potential Mood present tense of *Malo*?

A. Sing. *Malim* I may be more willing, *malis* thou mayest be more willing, *malit* he may be more willing: Pl. *Malimus* we may be more willing, *malitis* ye may be more willing, *malint* they may be more willing.

Q What is the Potential Mood preterimperfect tense of *malo*?

A. *Malle*m I might be more willing, *malles* thou mightest be more willing, *mallet* he might be more willing: Plur. *malle*mus we might be more willing, *malletis* ye might be more willing, *mallent* they might be more willing.

Q What is the Potential Mood preterperfect tense of *malo*?

A. Sing. *Maluerim* I might have been more willing, *malueris* thou mightest have been more willing, *maluerit* he might have been more willing: Pl. *Maluerimus* we might have been more willing, *malueritis* ye might have been more willing, *maluerint* they might have been more willing.

74. Q What is the Potential Mood preterpluperfect tense of *malo*?

A. Sing. *Maluissim* I might have had been more willing, *maluisses* thou mightest have had been more willing, *maluisset* he might have had been more willing: Plural, *maluissimus* we might have had been more willing, *maluissetis* ye might have had been more willing, *maluissent* they might have had been more willing.

Q What is the Potential Mood Future tense of *Malo*?

A. Sing. *Maluero* I may be more willing hereafter, *malueris* thou mayest be more willing hereafter, *maluerit* he may be more willing hereafter: Plur.

Plur. *Maluerimus* we may be more willing hereafter, *malueritis* ye may be more willing hereafter, *maluerint* they may be more willing hereafter.

75. Q. What is the Infinitive Mood present tense and preterimperfect tense of *Malo*?

A. *Malle* to be more willing.

Q. What is the preterperfect tense and preterpluperfect tense of *Malo*?

A. *Maluisse* to have or had been more willing.

## Edo.

76. Q. VVhat is the Indicative Mood present tense of *Edo*?

A. Sing. *Edo* I eat, *edis* vel *es* thou eatest, *edit* vel *est* he eateth: Plur. *Edimus* we eat, *editis* vel *estis* ye eat, *edunt* they eat.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterimperfect tense of *Edo*?

A. Sing. *Edebam* I did eat, *edebas* thou didst eat, *edebat* he did eat: Plur. *Edebamus* we did eat, *edebatis* ye did eat, *edebant* they did eat.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterperfect tense of *Edo*?

A. Sing. *Edi* I have eaten, *edisti* thou hast eaten, *edit* he hath eaten: Plur. *Edimus* we have eaten, *edistis* ye have eaten, *ederunt* vel *ederat* they have eaten.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterpluperfect tense of *Edo*?

A. Sing. *Ederam* I had eaten, *ederas* thou hadst eaten, *ederat* he had eaten: Plur. *Ederamus* we had eaten, *ederatis* ye had eaten, *ederant* they had eaten.

Q.

*Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Edo?*

*A. Sing. Edam I shall or will eat, edes thou shalt or wilt eat, edet he shall or will eat: Pl. Edemus we shall or will eat, ederis ye shall or will eat, edest they shall or will eat.*

*77. Q. What is the Imperative Mood present tense of Edo?*

*A. Sing. es, esto, ede, edito eat thou, edar, esto, edito eat he, or let him eat: Pl. Edamus eat we, or let us eat, edite, este, estote, editore eat ye, edant, edunto eat they, or let them eat.*

*78. Q. What is the Potential Mood present tense of Edo?*

*A. Sing. Edam I may eat, edas thou mayest eat, edat he may eat: Pl. Edamus we may eat, edatis ye may eat, edant they may eat.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood preterimperfect tense of Edo?*

*A. Sing. Ederem vel essem I might eat, ederes vel esses thou mightest eat, ederet vel esset he might eat: Pl. Ederemus vel essemus we might eat, ederetis vel essetis ye might eat, ederent vel essent they might eat.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood preterperfect tense of Edo?*

*A. Sing. Ederim I might have eaten, ederis thou mightest have eaten, ederit he might have eaten: Pl. Ederimus we might have eaten, ederitis ye might have eaten, ederint they might have eaten.*

*Q. What is the Potential Mood preterpluperfect tense of Edo?*

*A. Sing. Edissem I might have had eaten, edisses thou mightest have had eaten, edisset he might have had eaten: Pl. Edissemus we might have had eaten, edissetis ye might have had eaten, edissent they might have had eaten.*

*Q.*

**Q.** What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Edo?

**A.** Sing. Edero I may eat hereafter, ederis thou mayest eat hereafter, ederic he may eat hereafter: Pl. Ederimus we may eat hereafter, ederitis ye may eat hereafter, ederint they may eat hereafter.

**79. Q.** What is the Infinitive Mood present tense and preterimperfect tense of Edo?

**A.** Edere vel esse to eat.

**Q.** What is the Infinitive Mood preterperfect and preterpluperfect tense of Edo?

**A.** Edisse to have or had eaten.

**Q.** What is the Infinitive Mood Future tense of Edo?

**A.** Esurum esse to eat hereafter.

## Fero.

**80. QVV** What is the Indicative Mood present tense of Fero?

**A.** Sing. Fero I bear or suffer, fers thou bearest or suffereſt, fert he beareth or suffereth: Pl. Ferimus we bear or suffer, fertis ye bear or suffer, ferunt they bear or suffer.

**Q.** What is the Indicative Mood preterimperfect tense of Fero?

**A.** Sing. Ferebam I did bear or suffer, ferebas thou didst bear or suffer, ferebat he did bear or suffer: Pl. Ferebamus we did bear or suffer, ferebatis ye did bear or suffer, ferebant they did bear or suffer.

**Q.** What is the Indicative Mood preterperfect tense of Fero?

**A.** Sing. Tuli I have born or suffered, tulisti thou hast born or suffered, tulit he hath born or suffered: Plur. tulimus

tulimus we have born or suffered, tulistis ye have born or suffered, tulerunt vel tulerunt they have born or suffered.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterpluperfect tense of Fero?

A. Sing. Tuleram I had born or suffered, tuleras thou hadst born or suffered, tulerat he had born or suffered: Plur. Tuleramus we had born or suffered, tuleratis ye had born or suffered, tulerant they had born or suffered.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Fero?

A. Sing. Feram I shall or will bear or suffer, feres thou shalt or wilt bear or suffer, feret he shall or will bear or suffer: Plur. Feremus we shall or will bear or suffer, feretis ye shall or will bear or suffer, ferent they shall or will bear or suffer.

81. Q. What is the Imperative Mood present tense of Fero?

A. Sing. Fer ferto bear thou or suffer thou, ferat ferto let him bear or suffer: Plur. Feramus let us bear or suffer, ferte fertote bear ye or suffer ye, ferant ferunto let them bear or suffer.

82. Q. What is the Potential Mood present tense of Fero?

A. Sing. Feram I may bear or suffer, feras thou mayest bear or suffer, ferat he may bear or suffer: Plur. Feramus we may bear or suffer, feratis ye may bear or suffer, ferant they may bear or suffer.

Q. What is the Potential Mood preterimperfect tense of Fero?

A. Ferrem I might bear or suffer, ferres thou mightest bear or suffer, ferret he might bear or suffer: Pl. Ferremus we might bear or suffer, ferretis ye might bear or suffer, ferrent they might bear or suffer.

Q. What is the Potential Mood preterperfect tense of Fero?

A.

A. Sing. Tulerim I might have born or suffered, tuleris thou mightest have born or suffered, tulerit he might have born or suffered : Pl. Tulerimus we might have born or suffered, tuleritis ye might have born or suffered, tulerint they might have born or suffered.

Q. What is the Potential mood preterpluperfect tense of Fero ?

A. Tulissem I might have had born or suffered, tulisses thou mightest have had born or suffered, tulisset he might have had born or suffered : Pl. Tulissemus we might have had born or suffered, tulissetis ye might have had born or suffered, tulissent they might have had born or suffered.

Q. What is the Potential mood Future tense of Fero ?

A. Sing. Tulero I may bear or suffer hereafter, tuleris thou mayest bear or suffer hereafter, tulerit he may bear or suffer hereafter : Pl. Tulerimus we may bear or suffer hereafter, tuleritis ye may bear or suffer hereafter, tulerint they may bear or suffer hereafter.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood present tense and preterimperfect tense of Fero ?

A. Ferre to bear or suffer.

83. Q. What is the Infinitive mood preterperfect and preterpluperfect tense of fero ?

A. Tulisse to have or had born or suffered.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood Future tense of fero ?

A. Latutum esse to bear or suffer hereafter.

## Peror.

84. Q. **W**Hat is the Indicative mood present tense of Feror ?

A. Sing. Feror I am born or suffered, ferris vel ferre thou art born or suffered, fertur he is born or suffered : Plur. Ferimur we are born or suffered, ferimini ye are born or suffered, feruntur they are born or suffered.

Q. What is the Indicative mood preterimperfect tense of Feror ?

A. Sing. Ferebar I was born or suffered, ferebaris vel ferebare thou wast born or suffered, ferebatur he was born or suffered : Plur. Ferebamur we were born or suffered, ferebamini ye were born or suffered, ferebantur they were born or suffered.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterperfect tense of Feror ?

A. Sing. Latus sum vel fui I have been born or suffered, latus es vel fuisti thou hast been born or suffered, latus est vel fuit he hath been born or suffered : Plur. Lati sumus vel fuimus we have been born or suffered, lati estis vel fuistis ye have been born or suffered, lati sunt fuerunt vel fuere they have been born or suffered.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood preterpluperfect tense of Feror ?

A. Sing. Latus eram vel fueram I had been born or suffered, latus eras vel fueras thou hadst been born or suffered, latus erat vel fuerat he had been born or suffered : Plur. Lati eramus vel fueramus we had been born or suffered, lati eratis vel fueratis ye had been born or suffered, lati erant vel fuerant they had been born or suffered.

Q.



Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Feror ?

A. Sing. Ferar I shall or will be born or suffered, fereris vel ferere thou shalt or wilt be born or suffered, feretur he shall or will be born or suffered : Plur. Feremur we shall or will be born or suffered, feremini ye shall or will be born or suffered, fetentur they shall or will be born or suffered.

85. Q. What is the Imperative Mood present tense of feror ?

A. Sing. Ferrefertor be thou born or suffered, feratur fertor let him be born or suffered : Plur. Feramur let us be born or suffered, feramini ferimini or be ye born or suffered, ferantur feruntor let them be born or suffered.

86. Q. What is the Potential Mood present tense of Feror ?

A. Sing. Ferar I may be born or suffered, feraris vel ferare thou mayest be born or suffered, feratur he may be born or suffered : Plur. Feramur we may be born or suffered, feramini ye may be born or suffered, ferantur they may be born or suffered.

Q. What is the Potential Mood preterimperfect tense of Feror ?

A. Sing. Ferrer I might be born or suffered, ferteris vel ferrere thou mightest be born or suffered, ferretur he might be born or suffered : Plur. Ferreremur we might be born or suffered, ferremini ye might be born or suffered, ferrentur they might be born or suffered.

Q. What is the Potential Mood preterperfect tense of Feror ?

A. Sing. Latus sim vel fuerim I might have been born or suffered, latus sis vel fueris thou mightest have been born or suffered, latus sit vel fuerit he might have been born or suffered : Plur. Lati simus vel fuerimus we might have been born or suffered, lati sitis vel fueritis ye might have been born or suffered, lati sint vel

vel fuerint they might have been born or suffered.

**Q** What is the Potential mood preterpluperfect tense of Feror?

**A.** Sing. Latus essem vel fuisset I might have had been born or suffered, latus esses vel fuisses thou mightest have had been born or suffered, latus esset vel fuisset he might have had been born or suffered: Plur. Lati essemus vel fuissetmus we might have had been born or suffered, lati essetis vel fuissetis ye might have had been born or suffered, lati essent vel fuissent they might have had been born or suffered.

**Q** What is the Potential mood Future tense of Feror?

**A.** Sing. Latus ero vel fuero I shall or will be born or suffered, latus eris vel fueris thou shalt or wilt be born or suffered, latus erit vel fuerit he shall or will be born or suffered: Plur. Lati erimus vel fuerimus we shall or will be born or suffered, lati eritis vel fueritis ye shall or will be born or suffered, lati erunt vel fuerint they shall or will be born or suffered.

76. **Q** What is the Infinitive mood present tense and preterimperfect tense of Feror?

**A.** Ferri to be born or suffered.

**Q** What is the Infinitive mood Preter tense and preterpluperfect tense of Feror?

**A.** Latum esse vel fuisse to have or had been born or suffered.

**Q** What is the Infinitive mood Future tense of Feror?

**A.** Latum iri vel ferendum esse to be born or suffered hereafter.

## Fio.

37. Q What is the Indicative mood Present tense of Fio?

A. Sing. Fio I am made or done, fis thou art made or done, fit he is made or done: Plur. fimus we are made or done, fitis ye are made or done, fiunt they are made or done.

Q What is the Indicative mood preterimperfect tense of fio?

A. Sing. Fiebam I was made or done, fiebas thou wast made or done, fiebat he was made or done; Plur. Fiebamus we were made or done, fiebatis ye were made or done, fiebant they were made or done.

Q What is the Indicative mood preterperfect tense of Fio?

A. Sing. Factus sum vel fui I have been made or done, factus es vel fuisti thou hast been made or done, factus est vel fuit he hath been made or done: Plur. Facti sumus vel fuimus we have been made or done, facti estis vel fuistis ye have been made or done, facti sunt fuerunt vel fuerunt they have been made or done.

Q What is the Indicative mood preterpluperfect tense of Fio?

A. Sing. Factus eram vel fueram I had been made or done, factus eras vel fueras thou hadst been made or done, factus erat vel fuerat he had been made or done: Plur. Facti eramus vel fueramus we had been made or done, facti eratis vel fueratis ye had been made or done, facti erant vel fuerant they had been made or done.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Fio ?

A. Sing. Fiam I shall or will be made or done, fies thou shalt be made or done, fiet he shall be made or done. Plur. fietus we shall be made or done, fietis ye shall be made or done, fient they shall be made or done.

88. Q. What is the Imperative Mood Present tense of Fio ?

A. Sing. Fice tu be thou made or done, fiat firo let him be made or done : Plur. Fiamus let us be made or done, fire firete be ye made or done, fiant fiunto let them be made or done.

89. Q. What is the Potential Mood present tense of Fio ?

A. Sing. Fiam I may be made or done, fias thou mayest be made or done, fiat he may be made or done : Plur. Fiamus we may be made or done, fiat is ye may be made or done, fiant they may be made or done.

Q. What is the Potential Mood preterimperfect tense of Fio ?

A. Sing. Fierem I might be made or done, fieres thou mightest be made or done, fieret he might be made or done : Plur. Fieremus we might be made or done, fieretis ye might be made or done, fierent they might be made or done.

Q. What is the Potential Mood preterperfect tense of Fio ?

A. Sing. Factus sim vel fuerim I might have been made or done, factus sis vel fueris thou mightest have been made or done, factus sit vel fuerit he might have been made or done : Plur. Facti simus vel fuerimas we might have been made or done, facti sitis vel fueritis ye might have been made or done, facti sint vel fuerint they might have been made or done.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Fio ?

A.

A. Sing. Factus essem vel fuisset *I might have had been made or done*, factus esses vel fuisses *thou mightest have had been made or done*, factus esset vel fuisset *he might have had been made or done*: Plur. Facti essemus vel fuissetus *we might have had been made or done*, facti essetis vel fuissetis *ye might have had been made or done*, facti essent vel fuissent *they might have had been made or done*.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Fio?*

A. Sing. Factus ero vel fuero *I may be made or done hereafter*, factus eris vel fueris *thou mayest be made or done hereafter*, factus erit vel fuerit *he may be made or done hereafter*: Plur. Facti erimus vel fuerimus *we may be made or done hereafter*, facti eritis vel fueritis *ye may be made or done hereafter*, facti erunt vel fuerint *they may be made or done hereafter*.

90. Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood present and preterimperfect tense of Fio?*

A. Fieri *to be made or done*.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood preterperfect and preterpluperfect tense of Fio?*

A. Factum esse vel fuisse *to have or had been made or done*.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Future tense of Fio?*

A. Factum iri vel faciendum esse *to be made or done hereafter*.

91. Q. *Why is the variation of the Verbs according to the Potential Mood only?*

A. Because it is sufficient; for the Optative, the Potential, and the Subjunctive moods are found all alike in voice, and do differ only in the sign of the Mood.

92. Q. *What make eo I go, and queo I can, in the preterimperfect tense of the Indicative Mood?*

A. *Ibam and quibam.*

Q. *What do they make in the Future tense?*

A. *Ibo and quibo.*

Q. *How are they varied in all other Moods and Tenses?*

A. Like Verbs in *o* of the fourth Conjugation; saying that they make their Gerunds, *Eundi, eundo, eundum*; *Queundi, queundo, queundum*.

93. Q. *What tenses are formed of the preterperfect tense of the Indicative mood?*

A. The Preterpluperfect tense of the same mood, the preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future tense of the Optative, Potential, and the Subjunctive mood, and the Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of the Infinitive mood.

Q. *Give an example.*

A. Of *amavi* is formed *amaveram, amaverim, amaveris, amaveritis, amavisset, amavissent*, by changing *i* into *e* short, and *amavissim, amavisse* by keeping *i* still.

94. Q. *How are Verbs Impersonals declined?*

A. Impersonals are declined throughout all moods and tenses in the voice of the third person singular only.

Q. *Decline delectat it delighteth.*

A. Indic. *Delectat, delectabar, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit.* Imperat. *Delectet, delectato.* Potent. *Delectet, delectaret, delectaverit, delectavisset, delectaverit.* Infinit. *Delectare, delectavisse, delectaturum esse.*

Q. *Decline Decet it becometh.*

A. Indic. *Decet, decebat, dequit, decuerat, decebit.* Imperat. *Deceat, deceto.* Potent. *Deceat, deceret, decuerit, decuisset, decuerit.* Infinit. *Decere, decuisse.*

Q. *Decline Studetur it is studied.*

A. Indic. *Studetur, studebatur, studitum est vel fuit,*

fuit, studitum erat vel fuerat, studebitur, Imperat. Studeatur, studeror. Potent. Studeatur, studeatur, studicum sit vel fuerit, studium esset vel fuisset, studitum erit vel fuerit. Infinit. Studeri, studitum esse vel fuisse.

*Q. How are Impersonals known in English?*

*A.* They have commonly before their English this sign it; as, *Delectat* it delighteth, *Non decet* it becometh not.

#### IV. Of the Participle.

*1. Q. VVhat is a Participle?*

*A.* A Participle is a part of speech derived of a Verb, and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, Case, and Declension; and part of a Verb, as tense and signification; and part of both, as number and figure.

*2. Q. How many kinds of Participles are there?*

*A.* Four.

*Q. Which be the four kinds of Participles?*

*A.* One of the Present tense, another of the Preter tense, one of the Future in *yus*, and another of the Future in *dus*.

*3. Q. How know you a Participle of the Present tense?*

*A.* A Participle of the present tense hath its English ending in *ing*; as *loving*, and its Latine in *ans* or *ens*; as *Amans* loving, *Docens* teaching.

*Q. Whence is the Participle of the Present tense formed?*

*A.* Of the preterimperfect tense of the Indicative mood, by changing the last syllable into *ns*, as *amabam* I did love, *amans* loving. *Audiebam* I did hear, *audiens* hearing. *Poteram* I was able, *potens* being able.

*4. Q.*

4. Q. How know you a Participle of the Future in *rus*?

A. A Participle of the Future in *rus* betokeneth to do like the Infinitive mood of the Active voice; as, *amaturus* to love, or about to love.

Q. How is the Participle of the Future in *rus* formed?

A. Of the later Supine by putting to *rus*, as *Doctus* to be taught, *Docturus* about to teach.

5. Q. How know you a Participle of the Preter tense?

A. A Participle of the Preter tense hath its English ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as, *loved*, *taught*, *slain*; and its Latine in *tus*, *sus*, *xus*, as, *amatus*, *loved*, *visus* seen, *nexus* knit; and one in *uus*, as, *mortuus* dead.

Q. Whence is the Participle of the Preter tense formed?

A. Of the latter Supine, by putting to *s*; as of *lectus* to be read, *lectus* read, except *mortuus*.

6. Q. How know you the Participle of the Future in *dus*?

A. The Participle of the Future in *dus* betokeneth to suffer, like the Infinitive mood of the passive voice; as *amandus* to be loved.

Q. Whence is the Participle of the Future in *dus* formed?

A. Of the Genitive case of the Participle of the present tense, by changing *tis* into *dus*; as, *amantis* of loving, *amandus* to be loved.

Q. What signification else is it found to have?

A. Of the Participle of the present tense; as, *Legendis veteribus proficis*, In reading old Authors thou dost profit.

7. Q. How many Participles come of a Verb Active and of a Verb Neuter, which hath the Supines?

A. Two; one of the present tense, and another of the Future in *rus*; as, of *amo* I love, cometh *amans* loving,



loving, *amaturus* about to love ; of *Curro* I run, *currens* running, *cursurus* about to run.

Q How many Participles come of a Verb Passive whose Active hath the Supines ?

A. Two ; one of the Preter tense ; and another of the future in *du* ; as of *amor* I am loved, cometh *amatus* loved, *amandus* to be loved.

8. Q How many Participles come of a Verb Deponent ?

A. Three, one of the present tense, one of the preter tense, and another of the Future in *rus* ; as of *auxilior* I aid, cometh *auxilians* aiding, *auxiliatus* aided, *auxiliaturus* about to aid.

Q. What if the Verb Deponent do govern an Accusative case after him ?

A. Then it may form also a Participle in *du* ; as of *loquor* I speak, *loquendus* to be spoken.

9. Q How many Participles come of a Verb Commune ?

A. Four : as of *Largior* to bestow, cometh *largiens*, bestowing, *largiturus* about to bestow, *largitus* bestowed, and *largiendus* to be bestowed.

10. Q How are Participles of the present tense declined ?

A. Like Nouns Adjectives of three Articles ; as Nom. *hic*, *hæc* & *hoc* *Amans*, Gen. *huius amanti*, Dat. *huic amanti*, &c.

Q. How are Participles of other tenses declined ?

A. Like Nouns Adjectives of three divers endings ; as, *Amaturus*, *amatura*, *amaturum*, &c. *Amatus*, *amata*, *amatum*, &c. *Amandus*, *amaada*, *amandum*.

## V. Of an Adverb.

k. QVVhat is an Adverb ?

A. An Adverb is a part of speech joyned to the Verbs, to declare their signification.

Q. what Adverbs be of time ?

A. Hodie to day, cras to morrow, heri yesterday, perindie the next day after to morrow, olim in time past, aliquando sometimes, nuper lately, quando when.

Q. what adverbs be of place ?

A. Ubi where, ibi there, hic here, istic there, illic there, intus within, foris without.

Q. what Adverbs be of number ?

A. Semel once, bis twice, ter thrice, quater four times, iterum again.

Q. what Adverbs be of order ?

A. Inde thence, deinde afterwards, denique lastly, postremo last of all.

Q. what adverbs be of asking or doubting ?

A. Cur wherefore, quare wherefore, unde from whence, quorsum to what end, num whether, numquid whether.

Q. what Adverbs be of Calling ?

A. Hæus oh, & so ho, ehodum come hither a little.

Q. what adverbs be of affirming ?

A. Certe certainly, næ truly, profecto truly, sane yes indeed, scilicet yes forsooth, licet be it so, esto let it be so.

Q. what adverbs be of denying ?

A. Non no, haud scarcely, minime no, neutiquam at no hand, nequaquam in no wise.

Q. what adverbs be of exhorting ?

A.

A. Eia well, age go to, agire go ye on, agendum go to a little.

Q. What Adverbs be of flattering.

A. Sodes I pray thee, amabo of all loves.

Q. What Adverb is of forbidding?

A. Ne not.

Q. What adverbs are of wishing?

A. Utinam I wish, si if I might, o si o that, o oh.

Q. What adverbs are of gathering together?

A. Simul together, una in one, non modo not only, non solum not only.

Q. What adverbs are of parting?

A. Scorsim asunder, sigillatim severally, vicatim street by street.

Q. What adverbs are of chusing?

A. Potius rather, imo yea rather.

Q. What adverbs are of a thing not finished?

A. Pene almost, fere almost, prope near, vix scarcely, modo non almost.

Q. What adverbs are of shewing?

A. En lo, ecce behold.

Q. What adverbs are of doubting?

A. Forlan peradventure, forsitan perhaps, fortassis it may be, fortasse as it may fall out.

Q. What adverbs are of chance?

A. Forte as hap was, fortuito at adventure.

Q. What adverbs are of likeness?

A. Sic so, sicut as, quasi as if, ceu as, velux like as.

Q. What adverbs are of quality?

A. Bene well, male ill, doctè learnedly, fortiter valiantly.

Q. What adverbs are of quantity?

A. Multum much, parum little, minimum very little, paululum little, plurimum very much.

Q. What adverbs are of comparison?

A.

A. *Tam* so, *quam* as, *magis* more, *minus* less, *maxime* most of all.

2. Q. *What Adverbs are compared?*

A. Certain *that* are derived from Nouns Adjectives and Prepositions.

Q. *Give some examples?*

A. *Docte* learnedly, *doctius* more learnedly, *doctissime* very learnedly, of *doctus* learned: *fortiter* valiantly, *fortius* more valiantly, *fortissime* very valiantly, of *fortis* valiant.

*Prope* near, *propius* nearer, *proxime* next, of *prope* nigh.

3. Q. *When are Prepositions changed into Adverbs?*

A. When they be set alone not having any casual word to serve unto, joyned with them.

Q. *Give an example or two.*

A. *Qui ante non cavet, post dolebit*, he that b-wareth not afore, shall be sorry afterwards. *Coram laudare, & clam vituperare*, *in* honestam est; In presence to commend one, and behind his back to dispraise him, is an dishonest point.

## VI. Of a Conjunction.

1. QVV *What is a Conjunction?*

A. A Conjunction is a part of Speech that joyneth words and sentences together.

2. Q. *What Conjunctions are Copulatives?*

A. *Et* and, *que* and, *quoque* also, *ac* and, *atque* and, *neque* neither, *neque* neither.

Q. *What Conjunctions are Disjunctives?*

A. *Aut* or, *ve* or, *vel* either, *seu* or, *sive* whether.

Q. *What Conjunctions are Discretives?*

A.

A. Sed but, quidem truly, autem but, vero but, at but, aut but.

Q. What Conjunctions are Causals ?

A. Nam for, namque for, enim for, etenim for, quia because, ut that, quod because, quum seeing that, quoniam because, and quando set for quoniam because.

Q. What Conjunctions are Conditionals ?

A. Si if, sin but if, modo so that, dum so that, dummodo so that.

Q. What Conjunctions are exceptives ?

A. Ni unless, nisi except, quin but, alioquin otherwise, præterquam saving.

Q. What Conjunctions are Interrogatives ?

A. Ne whether or no, utrum whether, necne whether or no, anne is it or no, nonne is it not.

Q. What Conjunctions are Illatives ?

A. Ergo therefore, ideo therefore, igitur therefore, quare wherefore, itaque and so, proin therefore.

Q. What Conjunctions are Adversatives ?

A. Etſi although, quanquam although, quamvis although, licet albeit, eſto ſuppoſe it be ſo.

Q. What Conjunctions are Redditives ?

A. Tamen yet, attamen notwithstanding.

Q. What Conjunctions are Electives ?

A. Quam as, ac as, atque as.

Q. What Conjunctions are Diminutives ?

A. Saltem at the leaſt, vel even.

## VII. Of a Prepoſition.

1. Q. What is a Prepoſition ?

A. A Prepoſition is a part of Speech moſt commonly ſet before other parts.

2. Q.

2. Q. How is a Preposition set before other parts of Speech?

A. Either in Apposition, as, *ad patrem*; or else in composition, as, *Indoctus*.

3. Q. Which Prepositions serve to an Accusative case?

A. These following, viz. *Ad* to, *apud* at, *ante* before, *adversus*, *adversum* against, *cis*, *citra* on this side, *circum*, *circa* about, *contra* against, *erga* towards, *extra* without, *intra* within, *inter* between, *infra* beneath, *juxta* beside or nigh to, *ob* for, *pone* behind, *per* by or through, *prope* nigh, *propter* for (or because of) *secundum* after, or according to, *post* after, *trans* on the further side, or over, *ultra* beyond, *præter* beside, *supra* above, *circiter* about, *usque* until, *secus* by, *versus* towards, *re penes* in thy power.

4. Q. Which of these Prepositions are set after their casual word?

A. *Versus* and *penes*, as *Londinum versus*, towards London, *re penes* in thy power.

5. Q. Which Prepositions serve to an Ablative case?

A. These following, viz. *A*, *ab*, *abs*, from or fro, *cum* with, *coram* before or in presence, *clam* privately, *De*, *è*, *ex*, of, or fro, *pro* for, *præ* before, or in comparison, *palam* openly, *sine* without, *absque* without, *in us* until, or up to.

Q. What if the casual word joyned with *tenuis*, be of the plural number?

A. Then it shall be put in the Genitive case, and be set before *tenuis*; as, *Aurium tenuis* up to the ears, *Genuum tenuis* up to the knees.

6. Q. When are Prepositions turned into adverbs?

A. When they are set alone without their casual words.

7 Q. What Prepositions serve to both cases?

A. In, sub, super, and subter.

Q. Give some examples.

A. In with this sign to, to the Accusative case; as, *in urbem* into the City. In without the sign to, to the Ablative; as, *in te spes est*, my hope is thee.

*Sub noctem* a little before night.

*Sub iudice lis est*, the matter is before the Judge.

*Super lapidem*, upon a stone.

*Super viridi fronde*, upon a green branch.

*Subter terram*, under the earth.

*Subter aquis*, under the water.

## VIII. Of an Interjection.

1. Q. VVhat is an Interjection?

A. An Interjection is a part of Speech which betokeneth a sudden passion of the mind under an imperfect voice.

Q. What Interjections are of mirth?

A. *Evax* hey brave, *vah* ho.

Q. What Interjections are of sorrow?

A. *Hem* alas, *hei* weladay.

Q. What Interjection of dread?

A. *Atat* aha.

Q. What Interjection is of marvelling?

A. *Pape* O strange!

Q. What Interjections are of disdain?

A. *Hem* oh, *vah* away.

Q. What Interjection is of swanning?

A. *Apage* avant.

Q. What Interjection is of praising?

A. *Euge* well done.

Q. What Interjection is of scorning?

A. Hui whoo.

Q. What Interjection is of exclaiming ?

A. Proh ô ; as proh fidem O the faith déum of the gods atque and hominum of men.

Q. What Interjections are of cursing ?

A. Vx wo, malum with a mischief.

Q. What Interjections are of laughing ?

A. Ha, ha, he,

Q. What Interjections are of calling ?

A. Eho seho, oh ho, io avoy.

Q. What Interjection is of silence ?

A. Au whist.

---

THE

---



THE  
**Construction**

OF THE  
Eight Parts of SPEECH:

OR,  
THE SECOND PART

OF THE  
*COMMON ACCIDENCE*  
Examined and Explained.

AND  
The Examples applied to the Rules, by  
QUESTIONS & ANSWERS,  
according to the words of the Book.

---

# Constitution

High Part of the

THE SECOND PART

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

# The Construction of the Eight Parts of Speech :

OR,

The Second Part of the Accidence  
Examined and Explained by short  
Questions and Answers.

The CONCORDS of Latine Speech.

QUEST.

**F**OR the due joyning of words in Const. uction, how  
many Concorde are there in Latine Speech ?

A. Three.

Q. What is the first Concord between ?

A. The first Concord is between the Nominative case  
and the Verb.

Q. What is the second Concord between ?

A. The second Concord is between the Substantive  
and the Adjective.

Q. What is the third Concord between ?

A. The third Concord is between the Antecedent  
and the Relative.

The first Concord.

**W**hen an English is given to be made in Latine, what  
must he do ?

A. Look out the Principal Verb.

Q. What if there be more Verbs than one in a Sen-  
tence ?

F 3

A.

A. Then the first is the principal Verb.

Q. When is not the first verb the principal verb?

A. 1. When it is the Infinitive mood, or 2. when it hath before it a Relative; as, *that, whom, which*, or 3. a Conjunction; as, *ut that, cum when, si if*, and such others.

Q. When one hath found the Verb, what must he do to find the Nominative case?

A. Ask this question *who*, or *what*, and the word that answereth to the question, shall be the Nominative case to the verb.

Q. But what verb will have no Nominative case?

A. A Verb Impersonal.

Q. How shall the Nominative case be set in making or construing Latine?

A. The Nominative case shall be set before the verb.

Q. But when shall the Nominative case be set after the verb, or the sign of the Verb?

A. 1. When a question is asked; as, *Amas tu?* I lovest thou; *Venit ne Rex?* doth the King come? 2. When the Verb is of the Imperative mood; as *amatu*, love thou, *amato ille*, let him love. 3. When this sign *it* or *there* cometh before the English of the verb; as, *Est liber meus*, it is my book, *Venit ad me quidam*, there came one to me.

Q. What case shall the casual word be, which cometh next after the verb, and answereth to the question *whom*, or *what*, made by the Verb?

A. Commonly the accusative case.

Q. But when shall it not be the accusative case?

A. When the Verb doth properly govern another case after him to be construed withal.

Q. Give an example.

A. *Si cupis placere magistro, utere diligentia, nec sis tantus cessator, ut calcaribus indigeas*, If thou cover to please thy Master, use diligence, and be not so slack, that

hat thou shalt need spurs. In this example *magistro* is he Dative case governed of *placere*, *diligentia* is the Ablative case governed of *uere*, *cessator* is the Nominative case governed of *sis*; and *calcaribus* is the Ablative case governed of *indigeas*, because those verbs properly govern such cases.

Q How doth a verb Personal agree with its Nominative case?

A. In number and person; as, *Præceptor legit, vos vero negligitis*, the Master readeth, and ye regard not. *Præceptor* and *legit* are of the singular number, and the third person, and *vos negligitis* of the plural number and second person.

Q What must we note here concerning the person?

A. That the first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third.

Q1. What verb will many Nominative cases singular have, with a conjunction copulative coming between them?

A. A Verb Plural.

Q With which Nominative case then shall the verb agree?

A. With the Nominative case of the most worthy Person.

Q Give two or three examples.

A. *Ego & tu sumus in tuto*, I and thou be in safety, In which Example the two Nominative cases singular *ego* and *tu* with the Conjunction & betwixt them require a verb plural *sumus*, which agreeth with the Nominative case *ego* in person, because the first person is more worthy than the second.

*Tu & pater periclitamini*, thou and thy father are in jeopardy. Here *Tu* the Nominative case of the second person, and *pater* the Nominative case of the third having a Conjunction between them, do cause the verb *periclitamini* to be of the plural number, and it is of

the second person agreeing with *tu*, because the second person is more worthy than the third.

*Pater & Præceptor accersunt te*, the Father and the Master have sent for thee. *Pater & Præceptor* are the two Nominative cases singular of the third person, with a Conjunction betwixt them; which require the Verb *accersunt* to be of the Plural number, and the third person, as they both are.

Q. What if a Verb cometh between two Nominative cases of divers numbers?

A. Then it may indifferently agree with either of them, so that they be both of one person; as, *Amantium in æ amoris redintegratio est*, the falling out of lovers is the renewing of love.

*Est* being set between the two Nominative cases *in æ* of the plural, and *redintegratio* of the singular number, agrees with *redintegratio*.

f. *Quid enim nisi vota supersunt?* for what remaineth aving only prayers? *Supersunt* being set between the two Nominative cases, *Quid* and *vota*, agreeth with *vota*, which is the later of them.

*Pectora percussit, pectus quoque robora fiunt*: she stroke her breast, and her breast turned into oak also.

*Fiunt* being set between *pectus* and *robora*, agreeth with *robora*, which is the later Nominative case.

Q. What may be sometime the Nominative case of a Verb in stead of a casual word?

A. The Infinitive mood of a Verb, or else a whole clause aforegoing, or else some member of a sentence; as, *Diluculo surgere saluberrimum est*, to rise betime in the morning is the most wholesome thing in the world.

Here *Diluculo surgere* is the Nominative case to the verb *est*. *Multum scire est vita jucundissima*, to know much is the most pleasant (or sweetest) life of all, *Multum scire* is the Nominative case to the verb *est*,

The

---

The Second Concord.

**Qu. VV** *When one hath an Adjective, what must be do to find out its Substantive?*

**A.** Ask the question *who* or *what*; and the word that answereth to the question shall be the Substantive to it.

**Q.** *How doth the Adjective (whether it be a Noun, Pronoun, or Participle) agree with its Substantive?*

**A.** In case, gender, and number; as, *Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur*; A sure friend is tried in a doubtful matter: *Amicus certus* are of the Masculine Gender, singular number, and Nominative case, *Re incerta* are are of the Feminine Gender, and the Ablative case.

*Homo armatus* a man armed: *Armatus* is a participle of the singular number, Masculine Gender and Nominative case, and agreeth with its Substantive *Homo*. *Ager colendus* a field to be tilled. *Colendus* is a Participle in *dus* of the Masculine Gender, singular number, and Nominative case agreeing with *ager*. *Hic vir* this man, *Hic* is a Pronoun Adjective of the Masculine gender, singular number, and Nominative case, agreeing with *Vir*. *Meus herus est*, it is my Master. *Meus herus* are of the Masculine Gender, singular Number, and the Nominative case.

**Q.** *What is to be noted concerning the Gender?*

**A.** That the Masculine Gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter.

**Q.** *What Adjective will many Substantives singular have, having a Conjunction Copulative coming between them?*

**A.**

A. An Adjective plural.

Qu. With which Substantive then shall that Adjective agree?

A. With the Substantive of the most worthy gender; as, *Rex & Regina beati*, the King and the Queen are blessed. Where the Adjective *beati* is of the plural number, because there are two Substantives: *Rex* and *Regina*, with & between them, and it is of the Masculine Gender, agreeing with *Rex*, which is the more worthy, and the Nominative case, because the Substantives are so.

### The third Concord.

CVVhen one hath a Relative, what must he do to find out its Antecedent?

A. Ask the question *who*, or *what*, and the word that answereth to the question shall be the Antecedent to it.

Qu. What is the Antecedent?

A. The Antecedent most commonly is a word that goeth before the Relative, and is rehearsed again of the Relative.

Qu. How doth the Relative agree with its Antecedent?

A. In Gender, Number, and Person; as, *Vir sapit, qui pauca loquitur*, The man is wise, that speaketh few things or words.

Qui the Relative is of the Masculine Gender, singular number, and third person, because *Vir* the Antecedent is so.

Q. What if the Relative have for its Antecedent the whole reason (or sentence) that goeth before him?

A. Then the Relative shall be put in the Neuter Gender, and singular number: as, *In tempore veni quod*



*quod omnium rerum est primum*, I came in season which is the chiefest thing of all. Here *quod* is of the Nester Gender, and singular number, because the reason in *tempore veni*, is presumed to be so.

**Q.** But what if the Relative be referred to two clauses or more?

**A.** Then the Relative shall be put in the plural number; as, *Tu multum dormis, & sepe potas, quæ ambo sunt corpori inimica*, thou sleepest much, and drinkest often, both which things are naught for the body. Here the Relative *quæ* is put in the plural number, because it is referred to the two clauses *aforegoing*, *tu multum dormis, & sepe potas*.

**Q.** When is this English that a Relative?

**A.** When it may be turned into this English *which*, otherwise it is a Conjunction, which in Latine is called *quod* or *ut*.

**Q.** How may it be elegantly put away in making Latine?

**A.** By turning the Nominative case into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive mood.

**Q.** Give an example or two.

**A.** *Gaudeo quod tu bene vales, Gaudeo te bene valere*, I am glad that thou art in good health. The Conjunction *quod* is put away, and the Nominative case *tu* is turned into the Accusative case *te*, and the Verb *vales* into the Infinitive mood *valere*, *jubeo ut tu abeas, jubeo te abire*, I bid that thou go hence. *Ut* is put away and the Nominative case *tu* changed into the Accusative *te*, and the verb *abeas* into the Infinitive mood *abire*.

**Q.** What Relative will many Antecedents singular have, having a Conjunction Copulative between them?

*Ans.*

A. A Relative Plural, which shall agree with the Antecedent of the most worthy Gender.

Q. Give an example.

A. *Habuit equum & mulam quos vendidit.* H: had a horse and a mule, which he sold.

The Relative *quos* having two Antecedents before it of divers Genders, *equum* and *mulam*, is therefore of the plural number, and agrees with *equum* in Gender, because the Masculine Gender is more worthy than the Feminine.

Q. But why do you not give the Example which is set down in the Accidence; Imperium & dignitas quæ petisti, the Rule and dignity which thou hast required?

A. Because that Example doth not fitly answer to the Rule, but rather to the next that followeth.

Q. But in what things is the Neuter Gender most worthy?

A. In things not apt to have life; yea, and in such a case, though the Substantives and Antecedents be of the Masculine, or of the Feminine Gender, and none of them of the Neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the Neuter Gender.

Q. Give an example or two.

A. *Arcus & calami sunt fracti.*

The Adjective *fracti* is of the Neuter Gender, though both the Substantives *arcus* and *calami* be Masculine, because they signifie things not apt to have life. *Arcus & calami quæ frægiſti*, the Bow and the arrows which thou hast broken.

The Relative *quæ* is of the Neuter Gender, though the Antecedents be both of the Masculine; because they signifie things without life.

The

### The Case of the Relative.

**QVV** *When shall the Relative be the Nominative case to the Verb?*

**A.** When there cometh no Nominative case between the Relative and the Verb; as, *Miser est qui nummos admiratur*, wretched is that person which is in love with moneys. *Qui* is the Nominative case coming before the Verb *admiratur*, because there cometh no Nominative case betwixt them.

**Q** *But when there cometh a Nominative case between the Relative and the Verb, what case shall the Relative be?*

**A.** Such case as the Verb will have after him; as, *Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum*: Happy is he whom other mens harms do make to beware.

*Quem* is the Accusative case; because *faciunt* will have an Accusative case after it, and *pericula* comes between *quem* and *faciunt* in construing.

**Q.** *Can the Relative be the Substantive to the Adjective that is joyned with him, or cometh after him?*

**A.** Yes, as well as it may be the Nominative case to the Verb; as, *Divitias amare noli, quod omnium est sordidissimum*: love thou not riches, which to do is the most beggarly thing in the world.

*Sordidissimum* is an Adjective of the Neuter Gender Nominative case and singular number, which agrees with the Relative *quod* put for a Substantive.

**Qu.** *What Nouns follow the Rule of the Relative?*

**A.** Nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites; as, *Quis* who, *uter* whether, *qualis* what one, *quantus* how great, *quotus* how many, &c. which evermore come

come before the Verb like as the Relative doth.

*Q Give an example or two.*

*A. Hic mihi, qualis erat, who is me, what one is he? Talis erat, qualem nunquam vidi, he was such a one as I never saw.*

*Qualis, talis and qualem go before the Verbs erat and vidi, as the Relative useth to do.*

*Q. Is the Relative always governed of the Verb that it cometh before?*

*A. No, but sometimes of another word in the same sentence.*

*Q. Of what then is the Relative governed?*

*A. Sometimes of the Infinitive mood that cometh after the Verb; as, Quibus voluisti me gratias agere, ego: what persons thou willedst me to thank, I have thanked.*

*Quibus is the Dative case governed of agere.*

*Q. What else is the Relative governed of?*

*A. Sometimes of a Participle; as, Quibus rebus adductus id fecisti: with what things moved didst thou it.*

*Quibus rebus is the ablative case governed of adductus.*

*Q. Of what else?*

*A. Sometimes of a Gerund; as, Quæ nunc non est narrandi locus: which things at this present is no time to tell.*

*Quæ is the accusative case governed of narrandi.*

*Q. Of what else?*

*A. Sometimes of the Preposition set before him; as, Quem in locum deducta res sit vides: unto what state the matter is now brought, thou seest. Quem locum is the Accusative case governed of the Preposition in.*

*Q. Of what else?*

*A. Sometimes of the Substantive that it doth accord with; as, Senties, qui vir sim, thou shalt perceive what a fellow I am. Qui agreeth with its Substantive Vir in case, gender, and number.*

*Q.*

Q. But is *qui* a Relative in this manner of speaking?

A. No, it is rather an Indefinite.

Q. Of what else is the Relative governed?

A. Sometimes of a Noun Partitive, or distributive : as, *Quarum rerum utram minus velim, non facile possum existimare* : of the which two things whether I would with less will have, I cannot easily esteem.

*Quarum rerum* are the Genitive case and Plural number governed of *utram*.

Q. Why is the Relative sometimes used in the Genitive case?

A. By reason of a Substantive coming next after him; as, *Ego illum non novi, cujus causa hoc incipis*, I knew him not, for whose cause thou beginnest this matter.

*Cujus* is the Genitive case governed of the Substantive *causa* that cometh next after him.

Q. Is it not otherwise governed of a Substantive?

A. Yes, sometimes : as, *Omnia tibi dabuntur quibus opus habes* : all things shall be given thee which thou hast need of.

*Quibus* is the Ablative case governed of *opus*.

Q. How else is the Relative governed?

A. Sometimes of an Adverb; as, *Cui utrum obviam procedam nondum statui*, whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

*Cui* is the Dative case governed of the Adverb *obviam*.

Q. Of what is the Relative governed, when it is put in the Ablative case with this sign than?

A. Of the Comparative degree coming after him; as, *utere virtute, quâ nihil est melius*, use virtue, than the which nothing is better.

*Qua* is the Ablative case governed of *melius*, which is an Adjective of the comparative degree.

Q. When is the Relative not governed at all?

A.

A. When it is put in the Ablative case absolute; as, *Quantus erat Julius Cæsar, quo Imperatore, Romani primum Britanniam ingressi sunt?* How worthy a man was *Julius Cæsar*, under whose conduct the Romans first entered into *Britain*?

*Quo Imperatore* is the Ablative case absolute.

Q. When else is the Relative put in the Ablative case?

A. When it signifieth an Instrument wherewith a thing is to be done; as, *Ferrum habuit, quo se occideret:* he had a knife wherewith he would have slain himself. *Quo* is the Ablative case of the Instrument governed of *occideret*.

Q. What if a Relative come between two Substantives of divers Genders?

A. It may indifferently accord with either of them.

Q. Give an example or two.

A. *Avis quæ Passer appellatur*, or, *avis qui Passer appellatur*: the Bird which is called a Sparrow. The Relative *quæ* agrees with the former Antecedent *avis*, and *qui* with *passer* the later.

*Estne ea Lutetia quam nos Parisios dicimus?* or, *Estne ea Lutetia quos nos Parisios dicimus?* is not that *Lutetia* that we do call *Paris*? The Relative *quam* agreeth with the former antecedent *Lutetia*, and *quos* with *Parisios* the later.

### Constructions of Nouns Substantives.

QVV When two Substantives come together betokening divers things, what case shall the later be?

A. The later of two Substantives shall be the Genitive case; as, *Facundia Ciceronis*, the eloquence of

of Cicero. *Opus Virgilii* the work of Virgil. *Amator studiorum*, a lover of studies. *Dogma Platonis*, the opinion of Plato.

In all which examples are two Substantives, whereof the later is the Genitive case.

Q. But what if two Substantives belong both to one thing?

A. If two Substantives belong both to one thing, they shall be put both in one case; as, *Pater meus vir amat me puerum*, my father being a man, loveth me a child.

*Pater* and *vir* belong both to one thing, and are both in the Nominative case; and *me puerum* belong both to one thing, and are put in the Accusative case.

Q. When the English of this word *Res* (viz. thing) is put with an Adjective, how may one make it in Latine?

A. One may put away *res*, (thing) and put the Adjective in the Neuter Gender, like a Substantive, as, *Multa me impediunt*, Many things have letted me.

*Multa* the Adjective is put in the Neuter Gender by leaving out *res*; for we do not say, *multæ res*, many things, but *multa*.

Q. What may an Adjective be when it is put in the Neuter Gender?

A. An Adjective put in the Neuter Gender, may be a Substantive to an Adjective; as *Pauca his similia*, a few things like unto these. *Pauca* being put in the neuter Gender, is the Substantive to *similia* that agreeth with it. *Nonnulla hujusmodi*, many things of like sort. *Nonnulla* being put in the Neuter Gender is the Substantive to *hujusmodi*.

Q. What if an Adjective of the Neuter Gender be put alone without a Substantive?

A. Then it standeth for a Substantive, and may have a Genitive case after him, as if it were a Substantive;



as *multum lucri* much gain. *Multum* governs the Genitive case *lucri*. *Quantum negotii* ? how much business ? *Quantum* governs the Genitive case *negotii*. *Id operis* that work. *Id* governs the Genitive case *operis*.

**Q** In what case may words be put, that import indowment of any quality or property, to the praise or dispraise of a thing, coming after a Noun Substantive or a Verb Substantive ?

**A** In the Ablative case or Genitive ; as, *Puer bonæ indole*, or *Puer bonæ indolis*, a child of good towardsness. *Bonæ indole* is the Ablative case governed of *Puer*, and *bonæ indolis* the Genitive. *Puer boni ingenii*, or *Puer bono ingenio*, a child of good wit. *Boni ingenii* is the Genitive case, and *bono ingenio* is the Ablative case governed of *Puer*.

**Q** What case do *opus* and *usus* require ?

**A** When *Opus* and *usus* be Latine for need, they require an Ablative case ; as, *Opus est mihi tuo iudicio*, I have need of thy judgment. *Tuo iudicio* is the Ablative case governed of *Opus*. *Viginti minis usus est filio*. My son hath need of twenty pounds. *Viginti minis* is the Ablative case governed of *usus*,

## Constructions of Adjectives.

### The Genitive Case.

**QVV** What Adjectives require a Genitive case ?

**A** Adjectives that signifie desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and such other like.

**Q** Give some examples.

**A** *Cupidus auri*, covetous of money.

*Auri* is the Genitive case governed of *Cupidus*, which signifieth



signifieth desire. *Peritus bellis*, expert of warfare, *Bellis* is the Genitive case governed of *Peritus*, which signifieth knowledge. *Ignarus omnium*, ignorant of all things: *Omnium* is the Gen. case governed of *Ignarus*, which signifieth ignorance. *Fidens animi*, bold of heart, *Animi* is the Gen. case governed of *Fidens*, which signifies courage. *Dubius mentis*, doubtful of mind; *Mentis* is the Gen. case governed of *Dubius*, which signifies fear. *Memor prateriti*, mindful of that that is past; *Prateriti* is the Gen. case governed of *memor*, which signifieth remembrance. *Reus furti*, accused of theft: *Furti* is the Gen. case governed of *reus*, which signifieth accusing.

Q. What other Adjectives govern a Genitive case?

A. Nouns partitives, and certain Interrogatives, with certain Nouns of number.

Q. Which Nouns are Partitives?

A. *Aliquis* some-body, *uter* whether, *neuter* neither, *nemo* no-body, *nullus* none, *solus* alone, *unus* one, *medius* the middlemost, *quisque* every one, *quicunque* who-soever, *quidam* one, and *quis* for *aliquis* one.

Q. What Noun is an Interrogative?

A. *Quis* who.

Q. Which are Nouns of number?

A. *unus* one, *duo* two, *tres* three, *primus* the first, *secundus* the second, *tertius* the third, &c.

Q. Give an example of a Noun Partitive with a Genitive case.

A. *Aliquis* some one *nostrum* of us,

*Nostrum* is the Genitive case governed of *aliquis* a partitive.

Q. Give an example of a Noun of Number with a Genitive case.

A. *Primus omnium*, the first of all.

*Omnium* is the Gen. case governed of *primus*, a noun of number.

*Q.* When a question is asked, how must the Answer be made in Latine?

*A.* The answer must be made in Latine by the same case of a Noun, Pronoun, or Participle, and by the same case of a Verb, that the question is asked by.

*Q.* Give an example or two.

*A.* *Cujus est fundus? Vicini:* whose ground is it? a neighbours.

The Noun *Vicini* that answereth to the question, is of the Genitive case, because *cujus* that asketh the question, is of the Genitive. *Quid agitur in ludo literario? studetur:* what do boys in the School? they ply their books. The verb *studetur* is of the present tense, because the Verb *agitur*, by which the question is asked, is of the present tense.

*Q.* But when is the Answer not made by the same case or tense that the Question is asked by?

*A.* 1. When a question is asked by *Cujus, cuja, cujum;* as, *cuja est Sententia? Ciceronis,* whose saying is this? *Cicero's.*

*Cuja* is the Nominative case, and *Ciceronis* the Genitive, because the question is made by *Cujus, cuja, cujum;* not by *cujus* the Genitive case of *Qui.* 2. When a question is made by a word that may govern divers cases; as, *Quanti emisti librum? Parvo.* For how much bought you the book? for little. *Emisti* a verb of buying, will govern the Genitive case *quanti,* and the ablative case *parvo* by several rules. 3. When one must answer by one of these Possessives, *Meus* mine, *tuus* thine, *suus* his, *vester* ours, *vester* yours; as, *cujus est domus? non vestra, sed nostra:* whose house is it? not yours, but ours. *Cuius* that asketh the question is the Genitive case of *quis* and governed of the Substantive *domus;* but *nostra* and *vestra* are the Nominative case, singular number, and Feminine gender, agreeing with their Substantive *Domus.*

Qu. What case do Nouns of the Comparative and Superlative degree govern?

A. Nouns of the Comparative and Superlative degree, being put partitively, that is to say, having after them this English *of* or *among*, require a Genitive case.

Qu. Give an example or two.

A. *Aurium mollior est sinistra*, of the ears the left is the softer.

*Aurium* is the Genitive case governed of *mollior*, which is of the Comparative degree. *Cicero Oratorum eloquentissimus*, Cicero the most eloquent of Orators. *Oratorum* is the Genitive case governed of *eloquentissimus* which is of the Superlative degree, and put partitively as *mollior* also is.

Qu. If Nouns of the Comparative degree have *than* or *by* after them, what case do they cause the word following to be?

A. Nouns of the Comparative degree, having *than* or *by* after them, do cause the word following to be the Ablative case; as, *Frigidior glacie*, more cold than ice.

*Frigidior* of the Comparative degree, makes *glacie* than ice, to be of the Ablative case. *Doctior multo*, better learned by a great deal. *Multo*, by a great deal, is the Ablative case governed of the Noun of the Comparative degree *Doctior*. *uno pede altior*, higher by one foot. *uno pede*, by one foot, is the Ablative case governed of the Noun of the Comparative degree.

## The Dative Case.

Qu. **W**hat Adjectives require a Dative case ?

A. Adjectives that betoken profit or disprofit, likeness or unlikeness, pleasure, submitting, or belonging to any thing.

Q. Give some examples.

A. *Labor est utilis corpori*, Labour is profitable to the body.

*Corpori* is the Dative case governed of *utilis*, signifying profit. *Aequalis Hectori* Equal to Hector. *Hectori* is the Dative case governed of *equalis*, signifying likeness. *Idoneus bello* fit for war. *Bello* is the Dative case governed of *idoneus* signifying likeness. *Jucundus omnibus*, pleasant to all persons. *Omnibus* is the Dative case governed of *jucundus*, signifying pleasure. *Parenti supplex*, suppliant to his Father. *Parenti* is the Dative case governed of *supplex*, signifying submitting. *Mihi proprium*, proper to me. *Mihi* is the Dative case governed of *proprium*, which signifieth belonging to a thing.

Qu. What other Adjectives govern a Dative case ?

A. Adjectives of the Passive signification in *bilis*, and Participles in *dus*.

Q. Give an example or two.

A. *Flebilis*, *flendus omnibus*, to be lamented of all men. *Omnibus* is the Dative case governed of the Adjective *flebilis*, that ends in *bilis*, or of *flendus*, which is a Noun Participle in *dus*. *Formidabilis*, *formidandus hosti*, to be feared of his enemy. *Hosti* is the Dative case governed of the Adjective *formidabilis*, which

which ends in *bilis*, or of *formidandus* which is a Participle in *dus*.

Q. *What do you mean by a Noun Participle?*

A. A Noun which is derived of a participle, or a participle turned into a Noun.

## The Accusative Case.

Q. **W**hat Adjectives govern an Accusative case?

A. Some Adjectives of quantity; as, *longus* long, *latus* broad, *altus* deep, (or high) *crassus* thick: for the word signifying the measure of length, breadth, or thickness of any thing, is put after Adjectives in the Accusative, and (sometime) in the Ablative case.

Q. *Give some examples.*

A. *Turris alta centum pedes*, a Tower an hundred foot high.

*Centum pedes* are the words signifying the measure of height, and are put after the Adjective *alta* in the Accusative case. *Arbor lata tres digitos*, a tree three fingers broad. *Tres digitos* are the words signifying the measure of breadth, and are put into the Accusative case after *lata*. *Liber crassus tres pollices; vel tribus pollicibus*. A book three inches thick. *Tres pollices* are the words that signify the measure of thickness, and are put after the Adjective *crassus* in the Accusative case, and may be put also in the Ablative case, *tribus pollicibus*.

### The Ablative Case.

**Qu VV** *What Adjectives require an Ablative and sometimes a Genitive ?*

*A. Adjectives signifying fulness, emptiness, plenty, or wanting.*

*Qu. Give some examples.*

*A. Copiis abundans, abounding in wealth.*

*Copius* is the Ablative case governed of the Adjective (or rather of the Participle) *abundans*. *Crura thymo plena*, thighs laden with thyme ; (or rather *crura thymo plena*, Bees having their thighs laden with thyme.) *Thymo* is the Ablative case governed of *plena*, which signifieth fulness.

*Vacuis ira, ira, ab ira*, void of anger. *Vacuis* governs the Genitive case *ira*, or the Ablative *ira*, or *ab ira*, with a Preposition.

*Nulla epistola inanis re aliqua*, no Letter not containing some matter. *Re aliqua* is the Ablative case governed of *inanis*, which signifieth emptiness.

*Ditissimus agri*, very wealthy in land. *Agri* is the Genitive case governed of *ditissimus*, which signifieth plenty.

*Stultorum plena sunt omnia*, All places are full of fools. *Stultorum* is the Genitive case governed of *plena* which signifies fulness.

*Quis nisi mentis inops oblatum respuat aurum ?* Who but a fool would refuse money when it is offered him ? *Mentis* is the Genitive case governed of *inops*, which signifieth emptiness.

*Integer vitæ scelerisque purus, non egit Mauri jaculis nec arcu* : He that is upright in life, and clear from Villany, doth not need the Moors Dart nor Bow. *Vitæ* is the Genitive case governed of *integer*, and  
*sceleris*

*sceleris* is the Genitive case governed of *purus*; because these Adjectives signifie emptiness.

*Expers omnium*, void of all things. *Omnium* is the Genitive case governed of *expers*, which signifieth emptiness.

*Corpus inane animæ*, a body without a soul. *Animæ* is the Genitive case governed of *inane*, which signifieth emptiness.

Q. What other Adjectives govern an Ablative case?

A. These Adjectives, *dignus* worthy, *indignus*, unworthy, *præditus*, endued, *captus* deprived, *contentus* content, with such others.

Q. Give some examples.

A. *Dignus honore* worthy of honour. *Captus oculis*, deprived of eyes. *Virtute præditus*, endued with virtues. *Paucis contentus*, content with a few things.

Q. Which of these may have an Infinitive mood of a verb instead of their Ablative case?

A. *Dignus*, *indignus* and *contentus*.

Q. Give an example.

A. *Dignus laudari*, worthy to be praised. *Contentus in pace vivere*, content to live in peace.

### Construction of the Pronouns.

Q. VVhen are these Genitive cases of the Primitives *mei*, *tui*, *sui*, *nostri* and *vestri* to be used?

A. When suffering or passion is signified; as, *Part tui*, part of thee. *Amar mei* the love of me.

Q. But when are *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster* and *vester* to be used?

A. When Possession is signified; as, *Ars tua* thy skill. *Imago tua* thy Image.

Q.



**Q** When are these Genitive cases nostrum and vestrum to be used?

**A.** After distributives, Partitives, Comparatives, and Superlatives, as *nemo vestrum*, none of you, *Aliquis nostrum*, some of us, *major vestrum* the bigger of you, *maximus natu nostrum*, the eldest of us.

### Construction of the Verb: and first with the Nominative Case.

**Q.** What Verbs will have such case after them as they have before them?

**A.** *Sum* I am, *forem* I might be, *fio* I am made, *existo* I am in being, and certain verbs Passives; as, *Dicor* I am said, *vocor* I am called, *salutor* I am saluted, *appelor* I am called, *habeor* I am accounted, *existimor* I am esteemed, *videor* I seem, with other like.

**Q** Give some examples.

**A.** *Fama est malum*, Fame is an evil thing.

*Malum* is the Nominative case after *est*, as *fama* is before it. *Malus cultura fit bonus*, an evil person by due ordering (or governance) is made good. *Bonus* is the Nominative case after *fit*, as *malus* is before it. *Cræsus vocatur dives*, Cræsus is called rich. *Dives* is the Nominative case after *vocatur*, as *Cræsus* is before it. *Horatius salutatur Poeta*, Horace is saluted by the name of Poet. *Poeta* is the Nominative case after *salutatur*, as *Horatius* is before it. *Malo te divitem esse, quam haberi*, I had rather thou wert rich indeed than so accounted, *Divitem* is the Accusative case after *esse*, as *te* is before it.

**Q.**



Qu. What other Verbs may have after them a Nominative case of the Noun or Participle, declaring the manner or circumstance of the doing or suffering as they have a Nominative case of the doer or sufferer?

A. Verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, resting, or doing, which be properly called Verbs of gesture; as *Eo* I go, *incedo* I go, *curro* I run, *sedeo* I sit, *bibo* I drink, *cubo* I lye down, *studeo* I study, *dormio* I sleep, *somnio* I dream.

Q. Give some examples.

A. *Incedo claudus*, I go lame.

*Claudus* is the Noun declaring the manner how I go, *Petrus dormit securus*, Peter sleepeth void of care. *Securus* is a Noun declaring how Peter sleepeth. *Tucubas supinus*, thou liest with thy face upwards. *Supinus* is the Noun declaring the manner how thou liest. *Somnias vigilans*, thou dreamest waking, *vigilans* is a Participle declaring the manner how thou dreamest. *Studeo stans*, study thou standing, *stans* is the Participle declaring how thou must study.

Qu. May not these Verbs have before them, and after them an Accusative case?

A. Yes, sometimes; as, *Non decet quenquam meire currentem, aut mandentem*, It doth not become any man to piss running, or eating, *Currentem* is a Participle declaring the circumstance or manner of doing, and agrees with *quenquam*, which signifieth the doer; and therefore is put in the same case with it.

Qu. When shall the word that goeth before the Verb, and the word that cometh after it, be put both in one case, whether the Verb be transitive or intransitive, of what kind soever the Verb be?

Ans.

*Ans.* Generally when the word that goeth before the Verb, and the word that cometh after the Verb, belong both to one thing; that is to say, have respect either to other, or depend either of other.

*Qu.* Give some examples.

*Ans.* *Loquor frequens*, I speak often.

*Ego* and *frequens* belong both to one thing. *Taceo multus*, I hold my peace much. *Ego* and *multus* belong both to one thing. *Scribo Epistolas rarissimus*, I write Letters very seldom. *Ego* and *rarissimus* belong both to one thing. *Ne assuescas bibere vinum jejunos*, accustom not thy self to drink wine next thine heart, or not having eaten somewhat before. *Tu* and *jejunos* belong both to one thing, and therefore they are put both in one case, as the others also before mentioned.

### The Genitive Case.

**Q.** When doth this Verb *Sum*, I am, cause the Noun, Pronoun, or Participle following, to be put in the Genitive case?

**A.** When it betokeneth or importeth possession, owing, or otherwise pertaining to a thing, as a token, property, duty, or guise.

*Qu.* Give some examples.

*A.* *Hæc vestis est Patris*, this garment is my Father's.

*Patris* is the Genitive case governed of *est*, because it signifieth owing. *Insipientis est dicere non putaram*, It is the property of a fool to say I had not thought. *Insipientis* is the Genitive case governed of *est*, because it signifies a property. *Extrema est demeritæ discere dediscenda*, it is a point of the greatest folly

folly in the world, to learn things that must afterwards be unlearned, *Extrema dementia* is the genitive case governed of *est*, because it signifieth a property. *Orantis est nihil nisi cœlestia cogitare.* It is the duty of one that is saying his prayers, to have mind on nothing but heavenly things. *Orantis* is the Genitive case governed of *est*, because it signifieth a duty.

**Q.** But what Pronouns shall in such manner of speaking be used in the Nominative case?

**A.** *Meus* mine, *tuus* thine, *suus* his, *noſter* ours, and *veſter* yours.

**Q.** Give some examples.

**A.** *Hic codex est meus*, this book is mine.

*Meus* is the Nominative case, and agreeth with *codex*. *Hæc domus est veſtra*, this house is yours. *Veſtra* agreeth with *domus*. *Non eſt mentiri meum*. It is not my guise (or property) to lye. *Meum* agreeth with *officium* understood. *Noſtrum eſt injuriam non inferre*. It is our parts not to do wrong. *Noſtrum* agreeth with *officium* understood. *Tuum eſt omnia juxta pati*, It is thy part (or duty) to suffer all things alike. *Tuum* agreeth with *officium* understood.

**Q.** What case do verbs govern that betoken to esteem or regard?

**A.** Verbs that betoken to esteem or regard require a Genitive case betokening value.

**Q.** Give an example or two.

**A.** *Parvi ducitur probitas*; honesty is reckoned little worth. *Parvi* is the Genitive case of the value, governed of *ducitur* which signifies to esteem. *Maximi penditur nobilitas*, nobleness of birth is very much regarded. *Maximi* is the Genitive case of the value, governed of *penditur*, which signifieth to regard.

**Quest.** What case do Verbs of accusing, condemn-  
ing

warning, quitting, or assoyling govern?

A. They will have a Genitive case of the crime, or of the cause, or of the thing that one is accused, condemned, or warned of; or else an Ablative most commonly without a Preposition.

Q. Give some examples.

A. *Hic furti se alligat, vel furto.* This fellow chargeth himself with theft.

*Furti* is the Genitive case of the crime that one is accused of, governed of *alligat*, which is a Verb of accusing, and may be made by the Ablative case *furto*.

*Admonui me errati, vel errato*, he advised me of a mistake. *Errati* is the Genitive case of the thing that one is advised of, governed of *admonui*, which is a Verb of warning, and may be made also by the Ablative case *errato*.

*De pecuniis repetundis damnatus est*, He was condemned of money unlawfully taken.

*Pecuniis repetundis* is the Ablative case of the crime that one is condemned of, and is governed of the Verb *damnatus est*, with the Preposition *de* before it.

Q. What case do *satago* to have enough to do, *miserere* to be merciful, and *miserescere* to take pity, require?

A. *Satago*, *miserere*, and *miserescere*, require a Genitive case.

Q. Give an example or two.

A. *Rerum suarum satagit*, He hath enough to do of his own matters.

*Rerum* is the Genitive case governed of *satagit*. *Miserere mei Deus*, God be merciful unto me. *Mei* is the Genitive case governed of *miserere*.

Q. What case will *Reminiscor* to remember, *obliscor* to forget, *recordor* to call to mind, and *memini* to remember, have?

*A. Reminiscor, obliviscor, recordor, and memini, will have a Genitive or an Accusative case.*

*Q. Give some examples.*

*A. Reminiscor historię, I remember the history.*

*Historię* is the Genitive case governed of *reminiscor*. *Obliviscor carminis, I forget the song. Carminis* is the genitive case governed of *obliviscor*. *Recordor pueritię, I call to mind my childhood. Pueritię* is the Accusative case governed of *recordor*. *Obliviscor lectionem, I forget my lesson. Lectionem* is the Accusative case governed of *obliviscor*. *Memini tui, vel te, I remember thee. Tui* is the Genitive case governed of *memini*, and it may be made by the Accusative case *te*.

*Memini de te, I make mention of thee. Memini* governs an Ablative case with a Preposition, but in another sense.

*Egeo or indigeo tui, vel te, I have need of thee. Tui* is the Genitive case governed of *Egeo* or *indigeo*, which may be made by the Ablative case *te*. (But this example belongs properly to the rule of Verbs of plenty and scarceness which followeth.)

*Potior urbis, I conquer the City, potior voto, I obtain my desire, Potior* governs a Genitive and an Ablative case, but in different significations.

### The Dative Case.

**QVV** *What Verbs will have a Dative case?*

*A. All manner of Verbs put acquisitively.*

*Q. When are Verbs put acquisitively?*

*A. When they have these tokens to or for after them.*

*Q. Give an example or two.*

*A.*

*Ans.* *Non omnibus dormio*, I sleep not to all men.

*Omnibus* is the Dative case governed of *dormio* being put acquisitively. *Huic habeo non tibi*. I have it for this man, and not for thee. *Huic* and *tibi* are Dative cases governed of *habeo*, being put acquisitively.

*Q.* What Verbs do belong to this Rule ?

*A.* Those that betoken profit or disprofit; as, *Commodo* to do a pleasure, *incommodo* to do a displeasure; *noceo* to hurt. To compare, as, *comparo*, to compare, *compono* to compare, *confero* to compare. To give, or restore; *Dono* to bestow, *reddo* to restore, *refero* to restore. To promise or to pay, as, *Promitto* to promise, *polliceor* to assure, *solvo* to pay. To command or shew; *Impero* to command, *indico* to declare, *monstro* to shew. To trust; as, *Fido* to trust, *confido* to put trust in. *Fidem habeo*, to be sure. To obey, or to be against; as, *Obedio* to obey, *adulor* to flatter, *repugno* to resist. To threaten, or to be angry with; as, *Minor* to threaten, *indignor* to chafe, *irascor* to be angry.

*Q.* What other Verbs will have a Dative case ?

*A.* *Sum* with its compounds, except *Possūm*. Also Verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene* and *male*; as, *satisfacio* to satisfy, *benefacio* to do well, *malefacio* to do ill. And finally, certain Verbs compounded with these Prepositions, *Præ* before, *ad* to, *con* together, *sub* under, *ante* before, *post* after, *ob* for, *in* in, and *inter* between; as, *præluceo* to shine before, *adjicio* to add to. *Con dono* to pardon, *suboleo* to savour a little. *Antesto* to stand before, *posthabeo* to put back, *objicio* to object, *insulto* to insult, and *interfero* to put between.

*Q.* What if this Verb *Sum*, *es*, *fui*, be set for *habeo* I have ?

*A.*

A. Then the word that seemeth in the English to be the Nominative case, shall be put in the Dative; and the word that seemeth to be the Accusative case, shall be the Nominative.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Est mihi mater*, I have a mother.

*Est* there is put for *habeo* I have; *mihi* to me, for *ego* I, and *mater* a mother for *matrem*; and so we say, *Est mihi mater*, for *ego habeo matrem*.

*Non est mihi argentum*, I have no money. *Est* there is put for *habeo*; *mihi* to me, for *ego* I; and *argentum* money, in the Nominative, for *argentum* in the Accusative case; and then we say, *Non est mihi argentum*, for *ego non habeo argentum*, I have no money.

Q. But what if *Sum* be the Infinitive Mood?

A. Then this Nominative case shall be turned into the Accusative; as, *Scio tibi non esse argentum*, I know thou hast no money.

Where *argentum* is the accusative case coming before the Infinitive mood *esse*, which should have followed the Verb *habere*, had it been made thus in Latine, *Scio te non habere argentum*, I know that thou hast no money, or I know thee not to have money.

Q. What if *Sum* have after it a Nominative case and a Dative?

A. Then the word that is the Nominative case, may be also the Dative, so that *Sum* may in such manner of speaking be construed with a double Dative case.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Sum tibi praesidio*, I am to thee a safeguard.

*Praesidio* which might have been the Nominative case, is turned into the Dative, because *tibi* is the Dative; so that *Sum* hath two Dative cases *tibi* and *praesidio*. *Hac res est mihi voluptati*, this thing is to me a pleasure.



pleasure: *Voluptati* is the Dat. case (which might have been the Nominat.) because *mibi* is the Dat. case after *est*.

*Q.* Hath only Sum a double Dative case in such manner of speaking?

*A.* No, for many other Verbs may in such manner of speaking have a double Dat. case; one of the Person, and another of the thing.

*Q.* Give some Examples.

*A.* *Do tibi vestem pignori*: I give thee my garment for a pawn.

*Tibi* is the Dat. case of the person, and *pignori* of the thing, both governed of *do*.

*Verto hoc tibi vitio*, I impute this for a fault to thee. *Verto* governs the Dat. case *tibi*, which is of the person, and *vitio* which is of the thing.

*Hoc ita tibi laudi ducis*, thou accountest this a commendation for thee. *Tibi* is the Dat. case of the person, and *laudi* of the thing, both governed of *ducis*.

## The Accusative Case.

*Q. VV* Hat Verbs are Transitives?

*A.* All such as have after them an Accusat. case of the doer or sufferer, whether they be Active, Commune, or Deponent.

*Q.* Give some Examples.

*A.* *usus promptos facit*: Use make, men ready.

*Promptos* is the Accusat. case after the Verb Active *facit*. *Fæminæ ludificantur viros*, women beset men. *Viros* is the Accusat. case after the Verb deponent *ludificantur*. *Largitur pecuniam*, he bestoweth money: *Pecuniam* is the Accusat. case following the Verb Commune *largitur*.



**Q** May Verbs Neuters also have an Accusative case?

**A.** Yes; Verbs Neuters may have an Accusative case of their own signification.

**Q** Give some Examples.

**A.** *Endymionis somnum dormis*; thou sleepest Endymion's sleep.

*Dormis* will have the Accusative case *somnum* after it.

*Gaudeo gaudium*, I joy a joy. *Gaudium* followeth *gaudeo*. *Vivo vitam*, I live a life. *Vitam* followeth *vivo*, because it is of its own signification.

**Q.** What Verbs will have two Accusative cases after them; one of the sufferer, and another of the thing?

**A.** Verbs of asking, teaching, and arraying.

**Q.** Give some examples.

**A.** *Rogo te pecuniam*, I ask thee money.

*Te* the Accusative case of the sufferer, and *pecuniam* of the thing, follow *rogo* a Verb of asking. *Doces te literas*, I teach thee letters. *Te* the Accusative case of the sufferer, and *literas* of the thing, follow *doces* a Verb of teaching. *Quod te jamdudum hortor*, which I have exhorted thee to a good while. *Te* is the Accusative case of the sufferer, and *quod* of the thing; both which follow *hortor* a Verb of teaching. *Exuo me gladium*, I put my sword off me. *Me* the Accusative case of the sufferer, and *gladium* of the thing, do both follow *exuo* a Verb of arraying.

### The Ablative Case.

**Q VV** What Ablative case do all Verbs require?

**A.** All Verbs require an ablative case of the Instrument, (put with this sign *with* before it)

it) or of the cause, or of the manner of doing.

Q. Give some examples.

A. *Ferit eum gladio*, he striketh him with a sword.

*Gladio* is the Ablative case of the instrument, and governed of *ferit*. *Taceo metu*, I hold my tongue for fear. *Metu* is the Ablative case of the cause, governed of *taceo*. *Summa eloquentia causam egit*, he pleaded with singular eloquence. *Summa eloquentia* is the Ablative case of the manner of doing, governed of *egit*.

Q. In what case is the word of price put after Verbs?

A. The word of price is put after Verbs in the Ablative case.

Q. Give an example or two.

A. *Vendidi auro*, I sold it for gold.

*Auro* is the word of price put after *vendidi* in the Ablative case.

*Emptus sum argento*, I am bought for money.

*Argento* is the word of price, put after *emptus sum* in the ablative case.

Q. What Genitive cases are excepted when they be put alone without Substantives?

A. *Tanti* for so much, *quanti* for how much, *pluris* for more, *minoris* for less, *tantivis* for so much if you will, *tantidem* for just so much, *quantilibet* for as much as you please, *quanticunque* for how much soever.

Q. Give an example.

A. *Quanti mercatus es hunc equum?* for how much bought you this horse? *Certe pluris quam vellem*, truly for more than I would.

*Quanti* is the Genitive case governed of *mercatus es*, and *pluris* is the genitive case governed of *mercatus sum* understood, because they are put without Substantives.

Q. What adverbs may we always use after Verbs of

of price in stead of their casualls?

A. *Carius* dearer, *vilius* cheaper, *melius* better, and *pejus* worse.

Q. What case will Verbs of plenty or scarceness, filling, emptying, loading and unloading have?

A. An ablative case.

Q. Give some examples.

A. *Affluis opibus*, thou aboundest in wealth.

*Opibus* is the ablative case governed of *affluis*, which signifieth plenty. *Expleo te fabulis*, I fill thee with tales. *Fabulis* is the ablative case governed of *expleo*, which signifieth filling. *Spoliavit me bonis omnibus*, he plundered me of all my goods. *Bonis* is the ablative case governed of *spoliavit*, which signifieth emptying. *Oneras stomachum cibo*, thou overchargest thy stomach with meat. *Cibo* is the ablative case governed of *oneras*, which signifieth loading. *Levabo te hoc onere*, I will ease thee of this burden. *Onere* is the ablative case governed of *levabo*, which signifieth unloading.

Quæst. What other Verbs will have an ablative case?

A. *utor* to use, *fungor* to exercise a duty, *fruor* to enjoy, *potior* to obtain, *letor* to be glad, *gaudeo* to rejoyce, *dignor* to vouchsafe, *muto* to change, *munero* to reward, *communico* to communicate, *afficio* to affect, *prosequor* to pursue, *impertio* to make partaker, *impertior* to be made partaker.

Q. What Verbs will have an Ablative case with à, ab, è, ex, or de?

A. Verbs that betoken receiving, distance, or taking away.

Q. Give some examples.

A. *Acceptit Literas à Petro*, he received a Letter from ter.

*Petro* is the Ablative case with the Preposition à governed

verned of *accepit* a Verb of receiving. *Audiui ex nuntio*, I heard by the Messenger. *Nuntio* is the Ablative case with the Preposition *ex*, governed of *audiuit*, a Verb of receiving.

*Longe distat a nobis*, he is far distant from us. *Nobis* is the Ablative case with the Preposition *a*, governed of *distat*.

*Eripui te è malis*, I delivered thee from evils. *Malis* is the Ablative case with the Preposition *è*, governed of *eripui*, a Verb of taking away.

*Q. When may this Ablative case be turned into a Dative?*

*A.* After Verbs of taking away; as, *subtraxit mihi cingulum*, he snatcht my girdle from me.

*Mihi* is the Dative case governed of *subtraxit*, a Verb of taking away. *Eripuit illi vitam*, he took his life violently from him. *Illi* is the Dative case governed of *eripuit*, a Verb of taking away.

*Q. What Ablative cases may Verbs of comparing or exceeding have?*

*A.* An Ablative case of the word that signifieth the measure of exceeding.

*Q. Give an example or two.*

*A. Praefero hunc multis gradibus*, I prefer this man by many degrees.

*Gradibus* is the word that signifieth the measure of exceeding, and is governed of *Praefero*, a Verb of comparing.

*Paulo intervallo illum superat*, he is beyond the other but a little space. *Intervallo* the word signifying the measure of exceeding, is the Ablative case governed of *Praefero*, a Verb of comparing.

*Q. What is the Rule of the Ablative case absolute?*

*A.* A Noun or a Pronoun Substantive, joyned with a Participle, exprest or understood, and having none

none other word whereof it may be governed, shall be put in the ablat. case absolute.

*Q. Give an example or two.*

*A. Rege veniente, hostes fugerunt, the King coming, the enemies fled.*

The Noun Substantive *Rege* joyned with the Participle *veniente*, having no word whereon it could be governed, is put in the ablat. case absolute.

*Me duce vinces, I being Captain thou shalt overcome. Me a Pronoun Substantive joyned with the Participle existente understood, and having no other word whereon to be governed, is put in the ablat. case absolute.*

*Q. How may the ablative case absolute be resolved?*

*A. By any of these words, dum whilest, cum when, quando when, si if, quanquam although, postquam after that.*

*Q. Give an example or two.*

*A. Rege veniente, the King coming, id est, that is, dum veniret Rex, whilest the King came. Me duce, I being Captain, id est, that is, Si ego dux fuero, if I shall be Captain.*

### Constructions of Passives.

*Q. VV<sup>Hat</sup> case will a Verb Passive have after him?*

*A. A Verb Passive will have after him an ablat. case with a Preposition, and sometimes a Dat.*

*Q. Give an example or two.*

*A. Virgilius legitur a me, Virgil is read of me. Me is the ablat. case with the Preposition a, which is governed of legitur, a Verb Passive.*

*Tibi fama petatur*, let fame be sought for by thee. *Tibi* is the Dative case, governed of *petatur* a Verb Passive.

**Q.** When shall the same Ablative or Dative case be the Nominative case to the Verb?

**A.** When the English is made into Latine by the Verb Active.

**Q.** Give an example or two.

**A.** *Ego lego Virgilium*, I read *Virgil*; à me of me, is turned into *Ego* I. *Petas tu famam*, thou mayest seek for fame: *Tibi* the Dative case, is here turned into the Nominative *tu*.

### Gerunds.

**QVV** What Case will Gerunds and Supines have?

**A.** Gerunds and Supines will have such case as the Verbs that they come of.

**Q.** Give some examples.

**A.** *Otium scribendi literas*, leisure of writing Letters.

*Literas* is the Accusative case governed of the Gerund in *di scribendi*, because the Verb *scribo* that it comes of, will have an Accusative case.

*Ad consulendum tibi*, to provide for thee: *Tibi* is the Dative case governed of the Gerund *consulendum*, because the Verb *consulo* will have a Dative case.

*Auditum Poetas*, to hear Poets: *Poetas* is the Accusative case governed of the Supine *auditum*, because the Verb *audio* governs an Accusative case.

**Q.** When shall the English of the Infinitive Mood be made by the Gerund in *di*?

**A.** After any of these Nouns Substantives, *Studium* a desire, *causa* a reason, *tempus* time, *gratia* the cause, *otium* leisure, *occafio* an occasion, *libido* desire,

desire, *spes* hope, *oportunitas* opportunity, *voluntas* will, *modus* manner, *ratio* reason, *gestus* gesture, *satietas* fulness, *potestas* power, *licentia* license, *consuetudo* custom, *consilium* purpose, *vis* power, *norma* a rule, *amor* the love, *cupido* desire, *locus* opportunity, and other like, if the Verb should be of the Active voice.

**Q.** After what else is the Gerund in *di* used?

**A.** After certain Adj:ctives; as, *Cupidus visendi* desirous of seeing, *Certus eundi* resolved to go, *Peritus jaculandi* skilful in darting, *Gratus bellandi* expert in feats of arms.

**Q.** When one hath the English of the Participle of the Present tense with this sign of *or* with, coming after a Noun Adjective, how shall it be put in making Latine?

**A.** In the Gerund *do*; as, *Defessus sum ambulando*, I am weary with walking. With walking is made in Latine by the Gerund in *do*, *ambulando*.

**Q.** When else shall the Participle of the Present tense in Latine making, be put in the Gerund in *do*?

**A.** When it cometh without a Substantive with this sign *in* or *by* before him.

**Q.** Give an Example or two?

**A.** *Cæsar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo, gloriam adeptus est*: *Cæsar* got glory by giving, by succouring, and by pardoning.

The Participles giving, succouring, and pardoning, having *by* before them, are made in the Gerund in *do*. *In apparando totum hunc consumunt diem*: they spend this whole day in getting ready. The Participle getting ready, having *in* before it, is made in Latine by the Gerund in *do*.

**Q.** How may the same Gerund in *do* be used?

**A.** Either without a Preposition, or with one of these Prepositions, *à*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *è*, *ex*, *cum*, *in*, *pro*.

**Q.** Give some Examples.

**A.**



**A.** *Deterrent à bibendo*, they deterre or affright them from drinking.

*Bibendo* is used with a Preposition *à*. *Ab amando*, from loving, *amando* is used with the Preposition *ab*. *Cogitat de edendo*, he thinketh of eating. *Edendo* is used with *de*.

*Ratio bene scribendi cum loquendo conjuncta est*, The manner of writing is joyned with speaking. *Loquendo* is used with *cum*.

**Q.** When may the English of the Infinitive mood be put in the Gerund in *dum*?

**A.** When it cometh after a reason, and sheweth the cause of a reason.

**Q.** Give an example.

**A.** *Dies mihi ut satis sit ad agendum vereor*, I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my business.

To do my business, coming after the reason (or clause) I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me; and shewing the cause why I fear, is put in the Gerund in *dum*.

**Q.** How else is the Gerund in *dum* used?

**A.** After one of these Prepositions, *ad* to, *ob* for, *propter* because of, *inter* between, *ante* before.

**Q.** Give some examples.

**A.** *Ad capiendum hostes*, to take the enemies, *Ob* (vel *propter*) *redimendum captivos*, for to redeem prisoners. *Inter cœnandum*, at supper while. *Ante damnandum* before they be condemned.

**Q.** When one hath this English must or ought in a reason, where it seemeth to be made by this Verb *oportet*, how may it be put in Latine?

**A.** In the Gerund in *dum*, with this Verb *est* set impersonally: and then the word that seemeth in the English to be the Nominat. case, shall be the Dat.

**Q.** Give an example.

*A.*



A. *Abeundum est mihi*, I must go hence.

The English *must*, that (if it had been made by *oportet*) should have been *oportet me, I must*, is made by the Gerund and the Verb *est. Abeundum est*, I must go; and the word *I*, that seems in English to be the Nominative case, is made in Latine by the Dative case *mihi*.

### Supines.

**QVV** What is the first Supine that hath the Active signification put after?

A. After Verbs and Participles that betoken moving to a place.

**Q.** Give an example.

A. *Eo cubitum*, I go to lie down.

*Cubitum* is the first Supine put after the Verb *eo. Spectatum admissi risum teneatis amici?* being suffered to see friends, can you forbear laughing? *Spectatum* is the first Supine governed of the Participle *admissi*.

**Q.** What is the later Supine, which hath the Passive signification put after?

A. After these Nouns Adjectives, *dignus* worthy, *indignus* unworthy, *turpis* filthy, *ædus* ugly, *proclivis* prone, *facilis* easie, *odiosus* hateful, *mirabilis* wonderful, *optimus* the best, and such like.

**Q.** How may the same Supine also be turned?

A. Into the Infinitive Mood Passive; as it may indifferently be said in Latine, *Facile factu*, or *facile fieri*, easie to be done, *factu* being the later Supine, and *fieri* the Infinitive Passive, either of which may be put after the Active *facile*.

*Turpe dictu*, or *turpe dici*, dishonest to be spoken. *Dictu* is the later Supine, and *dici* is the Infinitive Passive put after *turpe*.

The

---

### The Time.

Qu. **I**N what case be Nouns put, that betoken time?

A. Nouns that betoken part of time, be commonly put in the Ablative case, as, *Nocte vigilas*, thou warchest in the Night.

*Nocte* is put in the Ablative case, because it signifieth in the night, which is part of time.

*Luce dormis*, thou sleepest in the day. *Luce* is put in the Ablative case, because it signifieth part of time in the day.

Q. But how are Nouns used that betoken continual term of time without ceasing or intermission?

A. In the Accusative case; as, *Sexaginta annos natus*, threescore years old. *Sexaginta annos* is the Accusative case, because it signifieth a continuance of time, threescore years.

*Hyemem totam ftertis*, thou snorrest all Winter. *Hyemem totam* is the Accusative case, because it signifieth a continual term of time, all Winter.

---

### Space of Place.

Qu. **I**N what case be Nouns put that betoken space between place and place?

A. Commonly in the Accusative case; as, *Pedem hinc ne discefferis*, go not thou a foot from this place.

*Pedem* is the Noun put in the Accusative case, because it signifieth the space of a foot.

Q.

## A Place.

**Q.** How are Nouns appellatives, (i. e. Common names) or names of great places put?

**A.** Nouns appellatives, or names of great places, be put with a Preposition, if they follow a Verb that signifieth in a place, to a place, from a place, or by a place.

**Q.** Give some examples.

**A.** *Vivo in Anglia*, I live in England.

*Anglia* is the proper name of a great place, or Country, with the Preposition *in* put after *vivo*, the Verb that signifieth in a place. *Veni per Galliam in Italiam*, I came by France into Italy. *Galliam* is the proper name of a great place, with the Preposition *per* put after the Verb *veni*, which signifieth by a place, and *Italiam* is the proper name of a great place, with the Preposition *in*, which is put after *veni*, signifying to a place.

*Proficiscor ex urbe*, I go a journey out of the City. *Urbe* is a Noun appellative put with the Preposition *ex*, after the Verb *proficiscor*, which signifieth from a place.

**Q.** How shall a Noun signifying in a place, or at a place, be put, if the place be a proper name of the first or second declension and singular number?

**A.** It shall be put in the Genitive case; as, *vixit Londini*, he lived at London.

*Londini* is a Noun proper, signifying at a place, of the second Declension, and singular number, and therefore it is put in the Genitive case.

*Studiit Oxonia*, he studied at Oxford. *Oxonia* is a Noun proper of the first Declension, and singular number,

signifying at a place, and is therefore put in the Genitive case.

Q. What Nouns Appellatives (or common) are thus used in the Genitive case?

A. These Nouns, *Humi* on the ground, *domi* at home, *militiæ* in warfare, *belli* in war.

Q. Give some examples.

A. *Procumbit humi bos* : The Ox lieth on the ground.

*Humi* is of the second Declension and singular number, and put in the Genitive case, as if it were a proper name.

*Militiæ nutritus est* : he was brought up in warfare. *Militiæ* is of the first Declension and singular number, and put in the Genitive case like a proper name. *Domi bellique otiosi vivitis*, ye live idle at home, and in war. *Domi* and *belli* are both of the second Declension and singular number, and are put in the Genitive case, as if they were proper names.

Q. But what if the proper name of the place be of the third Declension, or of the Plural number?

A. Then shall it be put in the Dative, or in the Ablative case.

Q. Give an example or two?

A. *Militavit Carthagini*, or *Carthagine*, he was a Souldier at Carthage.

*Carthagini* is of the third Declension and singular number, and is therefore put in the Dative case, and may also be put in the Ablative *Carthagine*.

*Athenis natus est*, he was born at Athens.

*Athenis* is of the first Declension, and of the Plural number; and is therefore put in the Dative, or Ablative case.

Q. What common name of place may be likewise used in the Dative or Ablative case?

A. *Rus* the Country; as, *Ruri*; or, *Rure educatus est* he

he was brought up in the countrey.

**Q.** How shall the proper name of a place be put, if it signifie to a place?

**A.** It shall be put in the Accusat. case without a Preposition; as, *Eo Romam*, I go to Rome.

*Romam* signifieth to a place, and is therefore put without a Preposition in the Accusat. case.

**Q.** What common names of place may be likewise used in the Accusative case?

**A.** *Domus* and *Rus*, as, *Confero me domum*, I betake my self home. *Recipio me rus*, I go back again into the countrey.

**Q.** How shall the proper name of a place be put, if it signifie from a place, or by a place?

**A.** It shall be put in the Ablat. case without a Preposition; as, *discessit Londino*, he went from London. *Profectus est Londino (vel per Londinum) Cantabrigiam*, he went by London to Cambridge.

**Q.** What common names be likewise put in the Ablative case, without a Preposition.

**A.** *Domus* and *Rus*, as, *abiit domo*, he went from home. *Rure reversus est*, he is returned out of the countrey.

### Impersonals.

**Q.** How may one know a Verb Impersonal?

**A.** A Verb Impersonal hath no Nominar. case before it, and this word *it* or *there* is commonly its sign.

**Q.** Give an example or two?

**A.** *Decet* it becometh, *oportet aliquem esse*, there must be somebody.

**Q.**

*Q.* But what if the Verb Impersonal have neither of these words before it?

*A.* Then the word that seemeth to be the Nominative case, shall be such case as the Verb Impersonal will have after it.

*Q.* Give an example or two.

*A.* *Me oportet*, I must.

*Me*, that seemeth as if it should be the Nominative *ego*, is the Accusative case: because the Verb *oportet* will have such a case after it. *Tibi licet*, thou mayest: *Tibi*, which seemeth as if it should be the Nominative case, is made by the Dative case, because the Verb impersonal *licet* will have a Dative case.

*Q.* What Impersonals require a Genitive case?

*A.* Interest it concerneth, refert it mattereth, and est for interest it concerneth, require a Genitive case of all casual words, except *mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, and *cujus*, the Ablative cases of Pronouns Possessives.

*Q.* Give an Example or two.

*A.* Interest *omnium recte agere*, It concerneth all men to do rightly.

*Omnium* is the Genitive case governed of *interest*.

*Tua refert teipsum nosse*; It concerneth thee to know thy self. *Tua* is the Ablative case of the Pronoun Possessive *tuus* put after *refert*.

*Q.* What Impersonals require a Dative case?

*A.* *Libet* it listeth, *licet* it is lawful, *patet* it is manifest, *liquet* it is clear, *constat* it is manifest, *placet* it pleaseth, *expedit* it is expedient, *prodest* it profiteth, *sufficit* it sufficeth, *vacat* it is at leisure, *accidit* it befalleth, *convenit* it agreeth, *contingit* it happeneth, and other like.

*Q.* What Impersonals will have an Accusative case onely.

*A.* *Delectat* it delighteth, *deceet* it becometh, *juvat* it helpeth, *oportet* it becometh.

*Q. What Impersonals will have also a Genitive case beside the Accusative?*

*A. Pœnitēt* it repenteth, *tadēt* it irketh, *pudēt* it ashameth, *miseret* it pitieth, *miserescit* it beginneth to pity; as, *nostrī nosmet pœnitēt*, it repenteth us of our selves.

*Nostrī* is the Genitive case plural, and *nosmet* the accusative case after *pœnitēt*. *Me civitatis tadēt*, It irketh me of the City. *Civitatis* is the Genitive, and *me* is the accusative case after *tadēt*. *Pudēt me negligentia*, I am ashamed of my negligence. *Me* is the accusative case, and *negligentia* is the Genitive case after *pudēt*. *Miseret me tui*, I pity thee. *Me* is the accusative case, and *tui* the genitive after *miseret*. *Me illorum miserescit*, I begin to pity them. *Me* is the accusative, and *illorum* the genitive after *miserescit*.

*Q. What case do Verbs Impersonals of the Passive voice, being formed of Neuters, govern?*

*A. They govern such cases as the Verbs Neuter<sup>s</sup> which they come of.*

*Q. Give an example.*

*A. Parcatur sumptui*, let cost be spared.

*Sumptui* is the Dative case governed of the Verb Impersonal *parcatur*: because we say *parcamus pecunie*, let us spare cost, making the Verb Neuter *parcamus* to govern the Dative case *pecunie*.

*Q. What will a Verb Impersonal of the Passive voice have?*

*A. Like case as other Verbs Passives have; as, Benefit multis à principe*, It is done well to many by the Prince.

The Impersonal Passive *Benefit* hath an ablative case with a Preposition after him, because Personal Passives have so.

*Q. But is the ablative case with a Preposition always expressed after Impersonal Passives?*



A. No, many times the case is not expressed, but understood; as *maxima vi certatur*, it is fought with very great force, (*subaudi* understand) *ab illis* of them.

Q. when a deed is signified to be done of many, the Verb being a Verb Neuter, how may we change it?

A. We may well change the Verb Neuter into the Impersonal in *tur*; as, *In ignem posita est, fletur*. She is put into the fire, it is wept (of them) or they weep.

The Verb *fletur* being a Neuter, is changed into the Impersonal *fletur*; because a deed is signified to be 'done' of many, for many wept.

### A Participle.

Q. **W**hat case do Participles govern?

A. Participles govern such cases as the Verbs that they come of.

Q. Give some examples.

A. *Fruiturus amicis*, Like to enjoy his friends.

*Fruiturus* governs the ablative case *amicis*, because the Verb *frui*, that it comes of, will have an ablative case. *Consultens tibi*, consulting for thee. *Tibi* is the Dative case governed of the Participle *consultens*, because the Verb *consulo* will have a dative case. *Diligendus ab omnibus*, to be beloved of all men. *Omnibus* is the ablative case with a Preposition after *diligendus*, because the verb Passive *diligo*, that it cometh of, will have an ablative case with a Preposition.

Q. How many ways may Participles be changed into Nouns?

A. Four manner of ways.

Q. Which is the first?



A. When the voice of a Participle is construed with another case than the Verb that it cometh of.

Q. Give an example.

A. *Appetens vini*, greedy of wine.

The word *appetens* governs a Genitive case, whereas the Verb *appeto* governs an Accusative, and therefore the Participle is turned into a Noun.

Q. Which is the second?

A. When it is compounded with a Preposition which the Verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal.

Q. Give an example.

A. *Indoctus* untaught.

*Indoctus* is compounded with the Preposition *in*, which the Verb *doceo* is never compounded withal, and therefore it is a Noun, not a Participle, *Innocens* innocent. *Innocens* is also compounded with the Preposition *in*, which the Verb *noceo* is not compounded withal.

Q. Which is the third?

A. When it formeth all the degrees of comparison.

Q. Give an example or two.

A. *Amans* loving, *amantior* more loving, *amantissimus* very loving; *doctus* learned, *doctior* more learned, *doctissimus* most learned.

Q. What is the fourth?

A. When it hath no respect, nor expressed difference of time.

Q. Give an example or two.

A. *Homo laudatus*, a man laudable. *Puer amandus*, id est, *amari dignus*, a child worthy to be loved.

Q. How are all these properly called?

A. Nouns Participles.

Q. What cases do Participles govern when they are changed into Nouns?

A. A Genitive case; as, *Fugitans litium*, avoiding

ing of suits. *Indotus pila* unskilful at ball. *Cupientissimus tui*, very desirous of thee. *Lactis abundans*, abounding in milk.

**Q.** *What signification have these Participial voyces perosus, exosus, and pertæsus, when they govern an Accusative case?*

**A.** Always the Active; as, *Exosus sevitiam* hating cruelty. *Vitam pertæsus*, weary of life.

### The Adverb.

**Q.** *What Adverbs require a Genitive case?*

**A.** Adverbs of quantity, time, and place.

**Q.** *Give some examples.*

**A.** *Multum lucri*, much gain.

*Multum* is an adverb of quantity, which governs the Genitive case *lucri*. *Tunc temporis* at that time. *Tunc* is an adverb of time, and governs the Genitive case *temporis*. *Ubique Gentium*, in every country. *Gentium* is the Genitive case plural governed of *ubique*, every where, which is an adverb of place.

**Q.** *What Adverbs will have a Dative case?*

**A.** Certain that come of Nouns, which have a Dative case.

**Q.** *Give an example or two.*

**A.** *Venit obviam illi*, he came to meet him.

*Illi* is the Dative case governed of *obviam*, because *obvius* the Noun Adjective will have a Dative case.

*Canit similiter huic*, he sings like this man.

*Huic* is the Dative case governed of the Adverb *similiter*, because the Adjective *similis* of which it comes, will have a Dative.

**Q.** *What Dative cases are used adverbially?*

*A. Tempori* in time, *luci* by day, *vesperi* in the evening; as, *Tempori surgendum*, we must rise in due time, *Vesperi cubandum*, we must go to bed in the evnning, *Luci laborandum*, we must labour by day.

*Q. What Adverbs will have an Accusative case?*

*A. Certain Adverbs which come of Prepositions, which have an Accusative case.*

*Q Give an example or two.*

*A. Propius urbem*, nearer the City.

*Propius* will have an Accusative case, because *prope* the Preposition hath such a case.

*Proximè castra*, next to the tents.

*Castra* is the Accusative case governed of *proximè*, because *prope*, the Preposition that it comes of, will have an Accusative case.

*Q. When are Prepositions changed into Adverbs?*

*A. When they be set without a case, or else do form the degrees of Comparison.*

## The Conjunction.

*Qu. What Conjunctions couple like cases?*

*A. Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, and these four, quam, nisi, præterquam, an; as, Xenophon & Plato fuerunt æquales, Xenophon and Plato were equals.*

The Conjunction Copulative *Et*, couples the two Nominative cases *Xenophon* and *Plato*.

*Qu. But are they never put between divers cases?*

*A. Yes sometimes; as, Studui Romæ, & Athenis, I studied at Rome, and at Athens.*

*Et* couples between *Romæ* of the Genitive and

*Athenis*

*Athenis* of the Ablative case, *Est liber meus, & fratris*, It is mine and my brothers book. *Et* couples between *meus* of the Nominative, and *fratris* of the Genitive case. *Emi suadum centum nummis & pluris*, I bought land for an hundred pound and more. *Et* couples between *nummis* of the Ablative, and *pluris* of the Genitive case.

**Q** What Conjunctions commonly joyn like Moods and Tenses together?

**A.** Copulatives and Disjunctives; as, *Petrus & Johannes precabantur, & docebant*, Peter and John did pray, and preach.

The Conjunction Copulative (&) couples *precabantur* and *docebant* together, which are both of the Indicative mood, and Preterimperfect tense.

**Q.** But do they not couple divers Tenses?

**A.** Yes, sometimes; as, *Et habetur, & referetur tibi a me gratia*. I both do thank you, and will thank you.

*Habetur* the Present tense, and *referetur* the Future tense, are coupled together by *Et*.

## The Preposition.

**Q. VV**hat Preposition is sometimes not expressed but understood?

**A.** This Preposition *in*, nevertheless the casual word is put in the Ablative case; as, *Habeo te loco parentis*, I have thee in stead of a Father or mother; that is, *in loco* in stead.

**Q.** What case doth a verb compound require sometimes?

**A.** A Verb Compound requirerh the case of the Preposition that he is compounded withal.

**Q.**

**Q.** Give some examples.

**Ans.** *Exeo domo.* I go out of the house.

*Domo* is the Ablative case governed of the Preposition *ex*, that *exeo* is compounded withal. *Prætereo te infalutatum*, I pass by thee unsaluted. *Te* is the Accusative case governed of the Preposition *Præter*, which *Prætereo* is compounded withal. *Adeo templum*, I go to the Church.

*Templum* is the Accusative case governed of the Preposition *ad*, wherewith *adeo* is compounded.

### The Interjection.

**Q. VV** *What case do Interjections require?*

**A.** Certain Interjections require a Nominative case; certain, a Dative; certain, an Accusative; and certain, a Vocative.

**Q** Give an example of an Interjection that requires a Nominative case.

**A.** *O festus dies hominis!* O the jovial day of a man!

*Dies* is the Nominative case governed of the Interjection *O*.

**Q** Give an example of an Interjection that requires a Dative case.

**Ans.** *Hei mihi*, woe is me.

*Mihi* is the Dative case governed of *hei*.

**Q** Give an example of an Interjection that requires an Accusative case.

**A.** *Heu stirpem inuisam!* O the hated stock.

*Stirpem* is the Accusative case governed of *heu*.

**Q** Give an example of an Interjection governing the Vocative case.

**A.** *Proh Sancte Jupiter!* O holy Jupiter!

*Jupiter* is the Vocative case governed of *Proh*.

Qu. What other case will *proh* have?

A. The same *proh* will have an Accusative case; as, *Proh Deum, atque hominum fidem*, O the faith of the gods, and of men!

*Fidem* is the Accusative case governed of *Proh*.

THE

THE  
E X A M P L E S  
OF THE  
English - Rules  
GRAMMATICALLY  
CONSTRUED.

And the first Words, especially of the Nouns and Verbs set down in the Margent, referring to the *I N D E X* how to Decline them.

Very necessary for all such as would thoroughly Teach or Learn that Second Part of the  
*C O M M O N   A C C I D E N C E .*

THE

A. X. A. M. P. C. E. S.

English - Rules

GRAMMATICALLY

CONSTRUCTED

And the first Words, elps

ally of the Names and Verbs

known in the English Language

to the A. D. C. P. P. P. P.

Very necessary for all such as

would improve their English

that they may be able to

COMMON ACCIDENTS

IN

THE

USE

OF





THE  
E X A M P L E S  
OF THE  
ENGLISH-RULES  
Grammatically Construed.

---

The First Concord.

a *Amas tu* ? Lovest thou ?

*Rex* doth the King b *venit* come he or no ?

a *Ama tu* , love thou.

*Ille* let him a *amato* love

h *Est* it is *meus liber* my book.

h *Venit* there came *quidam* one ad to c me me.

Si if d *Cupis* thou desirest e *placere* so please f *magistro*

the master, g *utere* use thou *diligentia* diligence, nec

neither h *sis* be thou *tantus cessator* so great a sluggard,

ut as that i *indigeas* thou mayest need k *calcaribus*

spurs.

*Præceptor* the master l *legit* readeth, vero but m vos

ye n *negligitis* neglect.

Ego I o and in thou h *sumus* areo in tuto in safe-

guard,

a Amo  
b Venio

c Ego  
d Cupio  
e Placeo  
f Magister  
g Utor  
h Sum  
i Indigeo  
k Calcar  
l Lego  
m Tu  
n Negligo  
o Tutus

Tu

p Periclitor Tu thou & and pater ( thy ) father p periclitamini are in jeopardy.

q Accersor

r Ira

f Amor

t Quis

u Votum

x Percutio

y Pectus

z Fio

a Robur

b Surgo

c Diluculo

d Sum

e Saluber

f Scio

g Iucundus

Pater ( the ) father & and Præceptor ( thy ) master q accersunt send for me te thee. r Ira the falling out amantium of lovers h est is redintegratio the renewing amoris of love. Enim for t quid what nisi but u vota prayers h supersunt remain ?

x Percussit ( she ) stroke y pectora ( her ) breasts, quoque and also y pectus ( her ) breast z fiunt became a robora oak.

b Surgere to rise c diluculo betimes in the morning d est is e saluberrimum a very wholsom thing.

f Scire to know multum much, d est is g jucundissima vita a most pleasant life.

## The Second Concord.

h Cernor

i Incertus

\* Res

Certus amicus a sure friend h cernitur is tried in i incerta \* re in a doubtful matter.

Homo a man armatus armed. Ager a field colendus to be tilled. Hic vir this man d est is meus herus my Master.

k Beatus

Rex the King & and Regina the Queen ( d sunt are ) k beati blessed.

## The third Concord.

l Sapior

m Loquor

n Paucus

o Venio

p Tempus

q Qui

r Primus

s Omnis

Vly the man l sapit is wise qui which m loquitur speaketh n pauci few ( words. )

o Veni I came in p tempore in time, q quod which d est is r primum the chiefest s omnium \* rerum of all things.

Tu

*Tu* thou *t dormis* sleepest *multum* much & and *t Dormio*  
*u potas* drinkeſt *ſepe* often, *ambo q que* both which *u Peto*  
 ( things ) *d ſunt* are *x inimica* hurtful *y corpori* to the *x Inimicus*  
 body. *y Corpus*

*Gaudeo* I am glad *quod* that *tu* thou *bene* & *z vales* art & *Valeo*  
 in good health. *Gaudeo* I am glad a *te* that thou *bene* a *Tu*  
 & *z valere* art in good health.

*Iubeo* I bid *ut* that *tu* thou *b abeas* go hence.

*Iubeo* I bid a *te* that thou *b abire* go hence.

*c Habuit* he had *d equum* a horſe, & and *c mulam* a  
 mule *f quos* which *g vendidit* he ſold.

*Imperium* the rule & and *dignitas* the dignity *f que*  
 which *h petiiſti* thou haſt required.

*Arcus* the bow & and *i calami* the arrows *k ſunt* are  
 a good. *Arcus* the bow, & and *i calami* the arrows,  
*f que* which *m fregiſti* thou haſt broken.

*b Abeo*  
*c Habeo*  
*d Equus*  
*e Mula*  
*f Qui*  
*g Vendo*  
*h Peto*  
*i Calamus*  
*k Sum*  
*l Bonus*  
*m Frango*

### The Caſe of the Relative.

*Est* (he) is *miſer* wretched, *qui* who *n admiratur* ad-  
 mireth o *nummos* money.

*Felix* (he is) happy *f quem* whom *p aliena q pericula*  
 other mens harms *r faciunt* do make *f cautum* wary.

*t Noli* do not thou *u amare* love *x divitias* riches *f quod*  
 which *k eſt* is *y ſordidiſſimum* the baſeſt a *omnium* of all  
 (things.)

*Hei* wo a *mibi* to me, *qualis* what one *erat* was he?  
*b Erat* he was *talis* ſuch a one, *c qualem* as *nunquam* d vi-  
 di I never ſaw.

*e Quibus* to whom *f voluiſti* ( thou ) wouldſt *g me*  
 that I *g agere* ſhould give *h gratias* thanks, *g egi* I have  
 given (thanks.)

*n Admireo*  
*o Nummus*  
*p Alienus*  
*q Periculus*  
*r Facio*  
*s Cautus*  
*t Nolo*  
*u Amo*  
*x Divitiæ*  
*y Sordidus*  
*z Omnis*  
*a Ego*  
*b Sum*  
*c Qualis*  
*d Video*  
*e Qui*  
*f Volo*  
*g Ago*  
*h Gratis*

*c Quibus*

i Res  
k Facio

c *Quibus* i rebus with what things *adductus* being moved k *fecisti* hast thou done (it?)

l Narro  
m Video

c *Qua* which things *nunc* now *non* b est there is not *locus* time l *narrandi* to tell.

n Locus  
o Deductus  
p Sentio

m *Vides* thou seest in e *quem* n *locum* unto what pass *res* the matter b *sit* is o *deducta* brought.

q Uter

p *Senties* thou shalt perceive *qui* *vir* what a fellow b *sim* I am.

r Existimo

c *Quatum* i *rerum* of which things q *utram* whether *velim* I desire *minus* less *non* *possum* I cannot *facile* easily r *existimare* esteem.

f Nosco

Ego I *non* *scovi* knew not *tillum* him e *cuius* *causa* for whose sake u *incipis* thou beginnest x *hoc* this (matter.)

t Ille

u Incipio

x Hic

y Omnis

z Do

\* Tu

a Qui

b Habeo

c Procedo

d Statuo

e Utor

f Virtus

g Sum

h Bonus

i Imperator

k Romanus

l Ingredior

m Habeo

n Occido

o Sui

p Appellor

y *Omnia* all things z *dabuntur* shall be given \* *tibi* thee a *quibus* of which b *habes* thou hast *opus* need.

a *Cui* whom *utrum* whether c *procedam* I should go *obuiam* to meet *nondum* d *statui* (I) have not yet determined.

c *Uttere* use f *virtute* virtue, a *qua* than which *nihil* nothing g est is h *melius* better.

*Quantus* how great a man g erat was *Julius* *Caesar*, a *quo* i *Imperatore* who being General, k *Romani* the Romans *primum* first l *ingressi* sunt entered into *Britaniam* Britain.

m *Habuit* (he) had *ferrum* a knife a *quo* with which n *occideret* he would have slain o *se* himself.

*Avis* the bird a *qua* which p *appellatur* is called *Passer* a Sparrow; or, *avis* the bird *qui* which p *appellatur* is called *Passer* a Sparrow.

g *Estne* is not \* *ea* that *Lutetia*, a *quam* which nos we q *dicimus* do call r *Parisos* Paris? g *Estne* is not \* *ea* that *Lutetia*, a *quos* which nos we q *dicimus* do call r *Parisos* Paris?

\* Is

q Dico

r Parisi

Construction

## Construction of Nouns Substantives.

**F** *Acundia* the eloquence f *Ciceronis* of Cicero. *Opus* f *Cicero*.  
 the work t *Virgilii* of Virgil. *Amator* a lover t *Virgilius*  
 u *studiorum* of studies. *Dogma* the opinion x *Platonis* of  
 Plato. x *Plato*  
 y *Multa* many things z *impediunt* have letted z *Impedio*  
 a me me. b *Panca* a few things c *similia* like d *his* to these, a *Ego*  
 e *nonnulla* some things *hujusmodi* of this sort. b *Paucus*  
 f *Multum* g *lucri* much gain. h *Quantum* i *negotii* d *Hic*  
 how much business? k *Id* l *operis* that work. e *Nonnullus*  
*Puer* a boy m *bona* n *indole* of a good towardness; f *Multum*  
 or *puer* a boy m *bone* n *iadolis* of a good towardness; g *Lucrum*  
*puer* a child m *bono* n *ingenio* of a good wit. h *Quantus*  
*Opus est* p *mihi* I have need q *tuor* r *judicio* of thy judg- k *Is*  
 ment. *usus est* t *filio* my son hath need *viginti* u *minis* l *Opus*  
 of twenty pounds. m *Bonus*  
 n *Indoles*

o *Ingenium*. p *ego*. q *tuus*. r *Iudicium*. f *Sum*. t *Filius* u *Minz*.

## Constructions of Adjectives.

## The Genitive Case.

**C** *Cupidus* covetous x *auri* of gold. *Peritus* expert y *belli* z *Omnes*  
 of war. *Ignarus* ignorant z *omnium* of all things. a *Animus*  
*Fidens* bold a *animi* of courage. *Dubius* doubtful b *men-* b *Mens*  
*tis* of mind. *Memor* mindful c *præteriti* of that which is d *Furtum*  
 past. *Reus* accused d *furti* of theft. e *Ego*  
*Aliquis* some one e *nostrum* of us. *Primus* the first f *Omnis*  
 f *omnium* of all. g *Quis*  
 g *Cujus* fundus whose ground h *est* is it? i *Vicini* a i *Vicinus*  
 neighbours. g *Quid*

k Ago  
l Ludus  
m Literarius  
n Cujus  
o Cicero  
p Quantus  
q Emo  
r Liber  
s Parvus  
t Q is  
u Vester  
x Noster  
y Sinister  
z Auris  
a Eloquent  
b Orator  
c Frigidus  
d Glacies  
e Doctus  
f Multus  
g Altus  
h Unus  
i Pes

g *Quid* k *agitur* what is done in l *ludo* m *literario* in the School ? *studetur* it is studied ; that is, the boys ply their books.

n *Cuja sententia* whose saying h *est* is it ? o *Ciceronis* Cicero's. p *Quanti* for how much q *emisti* hast thou bought r *librum* the book ? s *parvo* for a little.

t *Cujus* whole z *est* is domus the house ? non u *vestra* not yours, sed but x *nostra* ours.

y *Sinistra* the left h *est* is mollior the softer z *aurium* of the earss.

*Cicero* (is) a *eloquentissimus* the eloquentest b *oratorum* of the Orators.

c *Frigidior* more cold d *glacie* than ice.

e *Doctior* better learned f *multo* by much.

g *Altior* higher h *uno* i *pede* by one foot.

### The Dative Case.

k Corpus  
l Hector  
m Bellum  
n Omnis  
o Parens  
p Ego

L *Abor* labour *est* is utilis profitable k *corpori* to the body. *Aqualis* equal l *Hectori* to Hector. *Idoneus* fit m *bello* for war. *Fucundus* pleasant n *omnibus* to all persons. *Supplex* suppliant o *parenti* to his parent.

*Proprium* proper p *mihi* to me.

*Flebilis* or *flendus* to be lamented n *omnibus* of all men.

q Hostis

*Formidabilis* or *formidandus* to be feared q *hosti* of his enemy.

### The Accusative Case.

r Altus  
s Latus  
t Digitus

T *urris* a tower r *alta* high centum i *pedes* an hundred foot. *Arbor* a tree s *lata* broad tres t *digitos* three

three fingers. *Liber* a book *crassus* thick *tres* u *pollices*, u *Pollex*  
or x *tribus* u *pollicibus* three inches. x *Tres*

## The Ablative Case.

**A** *Bundans* abounding y *copiis* in wealth z *Crura* thighs y *Copia*  
a *plena* loaden b *thymo* with thyme. *Vacuus* void ira, z *Crus*  
ira, or ab ira of anger. *Nulla epistola* no letter *inanis* z *Plenus*  
void c *aliqua* d re of some matter. *Ditissimus* very rich b *Thymus*  
e *agri* in ground. f *Omnia* all places g *sunt* are a *plena* c *Aliquis*  
full h *stultorum* of fools. *Quis* who nisi but *inops* (one e *Ager*  
that is) empty i *mentis* of understanding k *respuat* would f *Omnis*  
refuse *aurum* gold, l *oblatum* being offered? *Integer* (a g *Sam*  
man that is) upright *vita* of life, que and *purus* clear h *Stultus*  
from m *sceleris* wickedness, non n eget needeth nor o ja- i *Mens*  
culis the darts *Mauri* of the Moor, nec nor p *arcu* the k *Respuo*  
bow. *Expers* void f *omnium* of all things. *Corpus* a body l *Oblatus*  
*inane* void of *animæ* a soul. m *Scelus*

*Dignus* worthy q *honore* of honour. *Captus* deprived p *Arcus*  
r *oculis* of eyes. *Preditus* endued f *virtute* with vertue q *Honor*  
*Contentus* content r *paucis* with few things. r *Oculus*

*Dignus* worthy u *laudari* to be praised. *Contentus* con- f *Virtus*  
tent x *vivere* to live in y *pax* in peace. t *Paucus*  
u *Laudor*  
x *Vivo*  
y *Pax*

## Constructiō of the Pronouns.

**P** *Ars* part z *tui* of thee. *Amor* the love a *mei* of me. z *Tu*  
*Ars* b *tua* thy art. *Imago* b *tua* thy Image. a *Ego*  
*Nemo* none c *vestrum* of you. *Aliquis* some one no- b *Tuus*  
*strum* of us. d *Major* the bigger *vestrum* of you. d *Ma-* c *Tu*  
*ximus* e *natu* the eldest a *nostrum* of us. d *Magnus*  
e *natu*



## Construction of the Verb ; and first with a Nominative case.

f Sum  
g Malus  
h Fio  
i Vocor  
k Salutor  
l Tu  
m Dives  
n Habeor  
o Dormio  
p Cubo  
q Somnio  
r Studeo  
f Quisquam  
t Meo  
u Currrens  
x Mandens

y Epistola  
z Assueco  
a Bibo

**F**ama fame *f est* is *g malum* an evil thing. *Malus* an evil person *cultura* by due ordering *h fit* is made *bonus* good. *Cræsus i vocatur* is called *dives* rich. *Horatius* Horace *k salutatur* is saluted *Poeta* Poet. *Malo* I had rather *l te* that thou *f esse* wert *m divitem* rich, *quàm* than *n haberi* accounted. *Incedo* I go *claudus* lame. *Petrus* Peter *o dormit* sleepeth *securus* secure. *Tu* thou *p cubas* lyest down *supinus* having thy face upward. *q Somnas* thou dreamest *vigilans* waking. *r Studeo* study thou *stans* standing. *Non decet* it doth not become *s quenquam* any man *t meire* to piss *u currentem* running *aut* or *x mandentem* eating. *Loquor* I speak *fre* *quens* often.

*Taceo* I hold my tongue *multus* much. *Scrivo* I write *y Epistolæ* Letters *r rarissimus* very seldom. *Ne z assuescas* accustom not (thy self) a *bibere* to drink *vinum* wine *jejunus* fasting.

## The Genitive Case.

b Sum  
c Peter  
d Insipiens  
e Dico  
f Peto  
g Extra  
h Dementia  
i Disco  
k Dediscendus

**H**æc vestis this garment *b est* is *c patris* my Father's. *b Est* it is the property *d insipientis* of a Fool *e dicere* to say *non f putaram* I had not thought.

*b Est* it is the point *g extreme* *h dementia* of extream madness *i discere* to learn *k dediscenda* (things that are) to be unlearned. *b Est* it is the duty



duty *l orantis* of one praying *m cogitare* to think of *nihil* nothing *nisi* but *n caelestia* heavenly things.

*Hic codex* this book *b est* is *meus* mine. *Hac domus* this house *b est* is *vestra* yours. *Non b est* it is not *meum* my property *mentiri* to lye. *b Est* it is *nostrum* our part *non q inferre* nor to offer *injuriā* wrong. *b Est* it is *stuum* thy duty *t pati* to suffer *u omnia* all things *juxta* alike.

*Probitas* honesty *x ducitur* is reckoned *y parvi* little worth. *Nobilitas* nobility *z penditur* is esteemed *a maxi* mi very much worth. *Hic* this man *b alligat* chargeth *c se* himself *d furti vel furto* of theft. *e Admonuit* he advised *me* me *f errati vel errato* of (my) mistake. *g Dam* natus *est* he is condemned *de h pecuniis* i *repetundis* of money unjustly taken.

*k Satagit* he hath enough to do *l suarum* m *rerum* of his own business. *Deus* O God *n misere* have mercy *o mei* on me.

*Obliviscor* I forget *p carminis* the song.

*Recordor* I call to mind *q pueritiam* my child-hood, *Obliviscor* I forget *r lectionem* my lesson. *Memini* I remember *s tui vel te* thee. *Memini* I make mention *de* *ste* of thee. *Egeo* or *indigeo* I have need *s tui vel te* of thee. *Potior* I conquer *t Urbis* the City, *potior* I obtain *u voto* my desire.

*l Orans*  
*m Cogitans*  
*n Coelestis*  
*o Mentior*  
*p noster*  
*q Infero*  
*r Injuria*  
*s Tuus*  
*t Potior*  
*u Omnis*  
*x Ducor*  
*y Parvus*  
*z Pendor*  
*a Magnus*  
*b Alligo*  
*c Sui*  
*d Furtum*  
*e Admoneo*  
*f Erratum*  
*g Damnor*  
*h Pecunia*  
*i Repetundo*  
*k Satago*  
*l Suus*  
*m Res*  
*n Misereor*  
*o Ego*  
*p Carmen*  
*q Pueritia*  
*r Lectio*  
*s Tu*  
*t Urbs*  
*u Votum*

## The Dative Case.

x Omnis  
y Hic  
z Sum

**N**on dormio I sleep not x *omnibus* to all men. *Habeo* I have it y *huic* for this man, non not c *tibi* for thee.

Non z *est* I have not *argentum* money. *Scio* I know non z *esse* c *tibi* that thou hast not *argentum* money.

\* Ego

*Sum* I am *presidio* a safeguard c *tibi* to thee. *Hac res* this thing z *est* is *voluptati* a pleasure \* *mibi* to me.

a Pignus  
b Vitium  
c Tu  
d Duco  
e Laus

Do I give *vestem* (my) garment c *tibi* to thee a *pignori* for a pawn. *Verto* I impute *hoc* this b *vitio* for a fault c *tibi* to thee. *Tu* thou d *ducis* judgest *hoc* this e *laudi* a commendation c *tibi* to thee.

## The Accusative Case.

f Facio  
g Promptus  
h Ludificor  
i Vir  
k Largior  
l Pecunia  
m Dormio  
n Somnus  
o Endymion  
p Vita  
q Pecunia  
r Litera  
s Qui  
t Gladius  
u Ego

**U**sus use f *facit* makes (men) g *promptos* ready. *Femine* women h *ludificantur* do befool i *viros* men. k *Largitur* he freely bestoweth l *pecuniam* money.

m *Dormis* thou sleepest n *somnum* the sleep o *Endymionis* of Endymion. *Gaudeo* I rejoyce *gaudium* a joy. *Vivo* I live p *vitam* a life. *Rogo* I ask c te thee q *pecuniam* money. *Doceo* I teach te thee r *literas* letters s *Quod* which exhortor I exhort c te thee *jamdudum* now a great while. *Exho* I put off t *gladium* my sword u me from me.

The

## The Ablative Case.

x **F**erit he striketh y *eum* him z *gladio* with a sword  
 Taceo I hold my tongue a *metu* for fear. b *Egit*  
 he handled c *causam* the cause d *summa eloquentia* with  
 exceeding great eloquence.

c *Vendidi* I sold (it) f *auro* for gold. g *Emptus sum*  
 I am bought h *argento* for money. i *Quanti* for how  
 much k *mercatus es* hast thou bought l *hunc m equum*  
 this horse? *Certè* truly, n *pluris* for more *quàm* than  
 o *vellem* I would.

p *Affluis* thou aboundest q *opibus* in wealth.

r *Cares* thou wantest s *virtute* vertue. *Expleo* I fill t *te*  
 thee u *fabulis* with tales. x *Spoliavit* he plundered y *me me*  
*bonia* z *omnibus* of all my goods. a *Oneras* thou over-  
 chargest b *stomachum* (thy) stomach c *cibo* with meat.  
 d *Levabo* I will ease e *te* thee f *hoc g onere* of this bur-  
 den.

h *Accipit* he received i *literas* a Letter a k *Petro* from  
 Peter. l *Audivi* I heard ex m *nuncio* by the messenger.  
 n *Distat* he is distant *longè* a great way o *nobis* from us.  
 p *Eripui* I have delivered e *te* thee q *malis* from evils.  
 r *Subtraxit* he plucked s *cingulum* (my) girdle o *mibi*  
 from me. p *Eripuit* he took t *vitam* his life u *illo* from  
 him.

*Præfero* I preferre f *hunc* this man x *multis* y *gradibus*  
 by many degrees.

z *Superat* he is beyond u *illum* him a *paulo* b *intervallo*  
 a little space.

h *Accipio* i *Litera* k *Petrus* l *Audio* m *Nuncius* n *Disto* o *Ego* p *Eripio*  
 q *Malus* r *Subtrahō* s *Cingulus* t *Vita* u *Ille* x *Nu* tus y *Gradus* z *Supero*  
 a *Paulus* b *Intervallum*.

x *Ferio*  
 y *Is*  
 z *Gladius*  
 a *Metus*  
 b *Ago*  
 c *Causa*  
 d *Supra*  
 e *Vendo*  
 f *Aurum*  
 g *Emo*  
 h *Argentum*  
 i *Quantus*  
 k *Mercor*  
 l *Hic*  
 m *Equus*  
 n *Plus*  
 o *Volo*  
 p *Affluo*  
 q *Opes*  
 r *Carco*  
 s *Virtus*  
 t *Tu*  
 u *Fabula*  
 x *Spolio*  
 y *Ego*  
 z *Omnis*  
 a *Onero*  
 b *Sromachus*  
 c *Cibus*  
 d *Levo*  
 e *Tu*  
 f *Hic*  
 g *Onus*

c Rex  
d Venio  
e Hostis  
f Fugio  
g Ego  
h Dux  
i Vinco  
k Sum

c Rege the King d *veniente* coming e *hostes* the enemies f *fugerunt* fled. g *Me h duce* I being Captain i *vinces* thou shalt overcome.

c Rege the King d *veniente* coming, *id est* that is, *dum* whilest Rex the King d *veniret* came. g *Me h duce* I being Captain, *id est*, that is, *si* if ego I k *fuero* shall be *dux* Captain.

## Construction of Passives.

l Legor  
m Petor  
n Peto

V *irgilius* Virgil l *legitur* is read à k me of me. *Fama* let fame m *petatur* be sought for tibi by thee. *Lego* I read *Virgilium* Virgil. Tu thou n *petas* mayest seek for *fama* fame.

## Gerunds

o Scribo  
p Literæ  
q Consulo  
r Tu  
f Audio  
t Poeta  
u Vi  
x Ego  
y Iaculo  
z Bello  
a Ambulo  
b Adipiscor  
c Gloria  
d Do  
e Sublevo  
f Ignosco  
g Consumo  
h Hic  
i Totus  
k Dies I Apparo m Deterreo n Bibo o Amo p Cogo o.

O *tium* leasure o *scribendi* of writing p *literas* letters. *Ad q consulendum* to consult r tibi for thee. f *Auditum* to hear t *Poetas* Poets.

*Cupidus* desirous u *visendi* to see. *Certus* resolved x *eundi* to go. *Peritus* skillfull y *jaculandi* of darting. *Gnarus* expert z *bellandi* in making war.

*Sum* I am *defessus* weary a *ambulando* with walking. *Cæsar* b *adeptus est* hath got c *gloriam* glory d *dando* by giving, e *su levando* by relieving, f *ignoscendo* by pardoning. g *Consumunt* they spend h *hunc i totum k diem* this whole day in l *apparando* in getting ready.

m *Deterrent* they affright, à n *bibendo* from drinking, ab o *amando* from loving, p *Cogitat* he thinketh de

g *Edendo*

q *Edendo* of eating. *Ratio* the manner r *scribendi* of writing *ſeſt* is t *conjunſta* joyned cum u *loquendo* with ſpeaking. *Vereor* I am afraid ut *dies ſatis non ſit* that a day may not be enough x *mibi* for me ad *agendum* to do my buſineſs. Ad y *capendum* to take z *hoſtes* the enemies. Ob (vel propter) a *redimeadum* to redeem b *captivos* the priſoners. Inter c *coenandum* at ſupper while. Ante d *damnandum* before they be condemned. e *Abeundum eſt* f *mibi* I muſt go hence.

q Edō  
r Scribo  
ſ Sum  
t Conjunctus  
u Loquor  
x Edo.  
y Capio  
z Hoſtis  
a Redimo  
b Captivus  
c Coeno  
d Damno  
e Abeo  
f Ego

## Supines.

E<sup>O</sup> I go g *cubitus* to lye down. h *Amici* friends i *admiſſi* being admitted ſpectatum to ſee k *teneatis* can ye forbear l *riſum* laughter?

m *Facile caſie n factu* to be done. m *facile caſie o fieri* to be done. p *Turpe diſhoneſt* q *dictu* to be ſpoken, turpe diſhoneſt r *dici* to be ſpoken.

g Cubo  
h Amicus  
i Admiſſus  
k Teneo  
l Riſus  
m Facilis  
n Facio  
o Fio  
p Turpis  
q Dico  
r Dicor

## Time.

f *Vigilas* thou watcheſt t *noſte* in the night. u *Dormis* thou ſleepeſt x *luce* in the day. Sexaginta y *annos natus*, Threſcore years old. z *Stertis* thou ſnoreſt a *totam b hyemem* all the winter.

f Vigilo  
t Nox  
u Dormio  
x Lux  
y Annus  
z Sterto  
a Totus  
b Hyems

## Space of Place.

N<sup>E</sup> c *diſceſſeris* depart thou not d *pēdem* a foot hinc hence. d Pes

## A Place.

e Venio  
f Gallia  
g Italia  
h Urbs  
i Vivo  
k Londinum  
l Studeo  
m Oxonia  
n Procumbo  
o Humus  
p Enutrio  
q Militia  
r Otiosus  
f Domus  
t Bellum  
u Milito  
x Carthago  
y Nascor  
z Athenæ  
a Educor  
b Rus  
c Roma  
d Ego  
e Domus  
f Discedo  
g Londinum  
h Proficiscor  
i Cantabrigia  
k Abeo  
l Revertor

**V**ivo I live in *Anglia* in England. e Veni I came  
per *Galliam* by France in g *Italiam* into Italy.  
Proficiscor - I go a journey ex h *urbe* out of the  
City.

i *Vixit* he lived k *Londini* at London. l *Studuit* he  
studied m *Oxonia* at Oxford.

Bos the Oxe n *procumbit* lyeth o *humis* on the ground  
p *Enutritus est* he was brought up q *militiæ* in warfare  
*Vivitis* ye live r *otiosi* idle s *domi* at home que and t *belli*  
in war.

u *Militavit* he was a souldier x *Carthagini* or x *Cartha-*  
gine at Carthage. y *Natus est* he was born z *Athenis*  
at Athens.

a *Educatus est* he was brought up b *ruri* or b *rure* in  
the Countrey. Eo I go c *Romam* to Rome. *Confero* I  
betake d me my self e *domum* home. *Recipio* me I betake  
me again rus into the Countrey. f *Discessit* he depart-  
ed g *Londino* from London. h *Profectus est* he went a  
journey g *Londino* ( vel per *Londinium* ) by London i  
*Cantabrigiam* to Cambridge. k *Abiit* he went *domo* from  
home. l *Reversus est* he is returned b *rure* from the  
Countrey.

## Impersonals.

m Sum  
n Aliquis  
o Tu  
p Omnis  
q Ago

**O**portet there must m *esse* be n *aliquem* some body  
Oportet d me I must. Licet o *tibi* thou mayest.  
Interest it concerneth p *omnium* all men q *agere* to  
deal recte.

Refert

Refert it concerneth *r tua* thee *f nosse* to have known  
*r teipsum* thy self.

*Poenitet* it repenteth *u nosmet* us *nostri* of our selves.

*Tædet* it irketh *d me* me *x civitatis* of the City.

*Pudet* it ashameth *d me* me *y negligentia* of my negligence. *Miseret* it pitieth *me* me *o tui* for thee. *Misereſcit* it begins to pity *d me* me *a illorum* of them.

*b Parcatur* *c sumptui* let cost be spared. *d Parcamus* let us spare *e pecunie* money. *Bene fit* it is done well *f multis* to many *a g Principe* by the Prince.

*Certatur* (*ab illis*) they strive *h maxima* *i vi* with a very great force.

*k Posita* *l est* she is put in *m ignem* into the fire. *Fletur* they wept.

*r Tuus*  
*f Nofco*  
*t Tuipſe*  
*u Egomet*  
*x Civitas*  
*y Negligen-*  
*tia*  
*a Ille*  
*b Parcor*  
*c Sumptus*  
*d Parco*  
*e Pecunia*  
*f Multus*  
*g Princeps*  
*h Magnus*  
*i Vis*  
*k Poſitus*  
*l Sum*  
*m Ignis*

### A Participle.

*FRUITURUS* like to enjoy *n amicis* (his) friends. *Con-* *n Amicus*  
*sulens* consulting *o tibi* for thee. *Diligendus* to be *o Tu*  
beloved *ab p omnibus* of all. *Appetens* greedy *q vini* *p Omnis*  
of wine. *q Vinum*

*Indoſtus* untaught. *Innocens* innocent.

*Amans* loving, *amantior* more loving, *amantiſſimus* very loving.

*Homo* a man *laudatus* laudable. *Puer* a boy *aman-* *r Amor*  
*dus* (*id est*) that is, *r amari dignus*, worthy to be loved.

*Fugitans* avoiding *f litium* ſuits. *Indoſtus* unſkilful *f Lis*  
*r pile* at ball. *Cupientiſſimus* moſt deſirous *o tui* of thee. *t Pila*  
*Abundans* abounding *u lactis* with milk. *u Lac*

*Exoſus* hating *x ſavitiã* cruelty. *Perteſus* weary *y Vita*  
of *y vitam* life.

The



## The Adverb.

z Lucrum  
a Tempus  
b Gens  
\* Venio  
c Ille  
d Cano  
e Hic  
f Surgo  
g Cubo  
h Laboro  
i Urbs  
k Prope

**M**ultum z. *lucri* much gain. *Tunc* a *temporis* at that time. *Ubique* b *gentium* every where.

\* *Venit* he came *obviam* to meet c *illi* him. d *Canit* he singeth *similiter* like e *huic* this man.

f *Surgendum* we must rise *tempori* in time. g *Cubandum* we must go to bed *vesperi* in the evening. h *Laborandum* we must work *luci* by day.

k *Propius* nearer i *urbem* the City. k *Proximè* very near *castra* the tents.

## The Conjunction.

m Sum  
n Aequalis  
o Studco  
p Roma  
q Athenæ  
r Frater  
f Emo  
r Fundus  
u Nummus  
x Plus  
y Precor  
z Doceo  
a Habeor  
b Referor  
c Tu  
d Ego

**X**enophon, & and Plato m *fuere* have been n *æquales*, equals. o *Studui* I have studied p *Romæ* at Rome & and q *Athenis* at Athens. m *Est* it is *meus* li-ber my book & and r *fratris* my brothers. f *Emi* I bought r *fundum* a ground. *centum* n *nummis* for an hundred pieces & and x *pluris* more.

*Petrus* Peter & and *Johannes* John y *precabantur* did pray & and z *docebant* did teach. *Gratia* thanks & both a *habetur* is given & and b *referetur* shall be given c *tibi* to thee a d *me* by me.

## The Preposition.

c Locus  
f Parens  
g Domus

**H**æc I have c *te* thee c *loco* (i. e. *in loco*) in stead f *parentis* of a Parent. Exeo I go out of g *domo* the



the house. *Prætereo* I pass by & te thee h *insalutatum* h *Insaluta-*  
 unsaluted. *Adeo* I go to *templum* the Church. tus

---

## The Interjection.

**O** *Festus dies* O the jovial day i *hominis* of a man i *Homo*  
*Hei* woe d *mibi* to me. \* *Invidius*  
*Heu* alas \* *invisam* k *stirpem* the hated stock. *Proh* k *Stirps*  
 oh l *sancte Jupiter* holy Jupiter. *Proh* oh m *fidem* the l *Sanctus*  
 faith n *Deum* of the Gods & and i *hominum* of men. m *Fides*  
 n *Dii*

---

An



An INDEX or TABLE  
of all the Words that are in  
Examples of the English Rules, shewing  
what Parts of Speech they are, and  
how they are Declined.

A.

A.

**A** From, Prep.

*Ab*, From, Prep.

*Abeo*, *is*, *ivi*, *ire*, *itum*, to go away. V. N. 4. c.

*Abundans*, *antis*, c. 3. abounding, Part. 3. c.

*Accerso*, *is*, *sivi*, *seve*, *citum*, to send for. V. A. 3. c.

*Accipio*, *is*, *cepi*, *cipere*, *ceptum*, to take, V. A. 3. c.

*Ad*, to, Prep.

*Adductus*, *a*, *um*, moved, Part.

*Adipiscor*, *eris vel ere*, *eptus sum vel fui*, *adipisci*, to get,  
V. D. 3. c.

*Admiror*, *aris vel are*, *atus sum vel fui*, *atus*, to wonder  
at, or admire, V. D. 1. c.

*Admissus*, *a*, *um*, admitted, Part.

*Admonco*, *es*, *ui*, *ere*, *itum*, to admonish, V. A. 2. c.

*Equalis*, *le*, c. 3. equal, N. Adj.

*Affluo*, *is*, *xi*, *ere*, *xum*, to overflow, V. N. 3. c.

*Ager*, *gri*, m. g. a field, N. S. 2. d.

*Agitur*, *agebatur*, *actum est*, it is done, V. Imp. 3. c.

*Alienus*, *a*, *um*, of another, N. Adj.

*Alligo*, *as*, *avi*, *are*, *atum*, to charge, V. A. 1. c.

*Aliquis*, *que*, *quid*, some body, N. Adj.

*Altus*, *a*, *um*, high, N. Adj. P.

*Altior*,

# INDEX.

- Altior, ius*, c. 3. higher, N. Adj. C.  
*Altissimus, a, um*, very high, N. Adj. S.  
*Amandus, a, um*, to be loved, Part.  
*Amans, tis*, c. 3. loving, N. Adj. P.  
*Amantior, ius*, c. 3. more loving, N. Adj. C.  
*Amantissimus, a, um*, very loving, N. Adj. S.  
*Amator, oris*, m. g. a lover, N. S. 3. d.  
*Ambo, e, o*, Plur. both, N. Adj.  
*Ambulo, as, avi, are, atum*, to walk, V. N. 1. c.  
*Amicus, a, ti*, m. g. a friend, N. S. 2. d.  
*Amo, as, avi, are, atum*, to love, V. A. 1. c.  
*Amor, oris*, m. g. the love, N. S. 3. d.  
*Anglia, e, f. g.* England, N. S. P. 1. d.  
*Anima, a, f. g.* a soul, N. S. 1. d.  
*Animus, mi, m. g.* the mind, N. S. 2. d.  
*Annus, ni, m. g.* a year, N. S. 2. d.  
*Ante* before, Prep.  
*Apparo, as, avi, are, atum*, to prepare, V. A. 1. c.  
*Appellor, aris vel are, atus sum, ari*, to be called, V. P. 1. c.  
*Appetens, tis*, c. 3. desirous, N. Adj.  
*Arbor, oris*, f. g. a tree, N. S. 3. d.  
*Arcus, cus*, m. g. a bow, N. S. 4. d.  
*Argentum, ti, n. g.* silver, N. S. 2. d.  
*Armatus, a, um*, armed, Part.  
*Ars, artis*, f. g. skill, N. S. 3. d.  
*Assuesco, scis, suevi, & suetus sum vel fui, scere, suetum*,  
to accustom, V. N. 3. c.  
*Athena, arum*, plur. f. g. Athens, N. S. P. 1. d.  
*Audio, is, iui, ire, itum*, to hear, V. A. 4. c.  
*Avis, is, f. g.* a bird, N. S. 3. d.  
*Auris, is, f. g.* an ear, N. S. 3. d.  
*Aurum, vi, n. g.* gold, N. S. 2. d.  
*Aut, or*, Conjunct. disjunctive.

*Beatus,*

# INDEX.

B.

B.

**B** *Beatus, a, um*, blessed, N. adj.

*Bellum, li*, n. g. war, N. S. 2. d.

*Bene*, well, Adv. of quality.

*Benefit, fiebat, factum est, &c.* It is done well, V. Imp. irreg. V. P.

*Bibo, bis, bibi, ere, itum*, to drink, V. N. 3. c.

*Bonus, a, um*, good, N. adj. P.

*Melior, ius, c.* 3. better, N. adj. C.

*Optimus, a, um*, best, N. adj. S.

*Bos, bovis, c.* 2. an Ox, N. S. 3. d.

*Britannia, æ, f. g.* Britain, N. S. p. 1. d.

C.

C.

**C** *Æsar, aris, m. g.* Cæsar, N. S. P. 3. d.

*Calamus, mi*, m. g. an arrow, N. S. 2. d.

*Calcar, aris, n, g.* a spur, N. S. 3. d.

*Cano, is, cecini, canere, tum*, to sing, V. N. 3. c.

*Cantabrigia, æ, f. g.* Cambridge, N. S. P. 1. d.

*Capio, is, cepi, capere, captum*, to take, V. A. 3. c.

*Captivus, vi, m. g.* a prisoner, N. S. 2. d.

*Carmen, inis, n. g.* a Song, N. S. 3. d.

*Careo, es, ui, & cassus sum, cavere, cassum, & caritum*, to want, V. N. 2. c.

*Carthago, inis, f. g.* N. S. P. 3. d.

*Castra, orum, n. g.* pl. tents, N. S. 2. d.

*Causa, æ, f. g.* a cause, N. S. 1. d.

*Cautus, a, um*, wary, N. adj.

*Centum*, pl. c. 3. an hundred, N. adj. indecl.

*Cernor, eris velere, visus sum, cerni*, to be seen, V. P.

3. c.

*Certatur, abatur, atum est, &c.* it is striven, V. N. Imperf. I. c.

*Certè*, surely, Adv. of affirming.

*Certus, a, um*, sure, N. adj.

*Cessator,*

# INDEX.

*Cessator, oris*, m. g. a sluggard, N. S. 3. d.  
*Cibus, bi*, m. g. food, N. S. 2. d.  
*Cicero, onis*, m. g. Cicero, N. S. P. 3. d.  
*Cingulus, li*, m. g. a girdle, N. S. 2. d.  
*Civitas, atis*, f. g. a City, N. S. 3. d.  
*Claudus, a, um*, lame, N. adj.  
*Codex, icis*, m. g. a book, N. S. 3. d.  
*Cœlestis, ste*, c. 3. heavenly, N. adj.  
*Cœno, as, avi, & atus sum, are, atum*, to sup, V. N. 1. c.  
*Cogito, as, avi, are, atum*, to think, V. N. 1. c.  
*Colendus, a, um*, to be tilled, Part.  
*Confero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum*, to go, V. A. irr.  
*Coniunctus, a, um*, joyned, Part.  
*Consulo, is, ui, lere, sultum*, to consult, V. A. 3. c.  
*Consultens, tis*, c. 3. consulting, Part.  
*Consumo, is, sumere, sumptum*, to spend, V. A. 3. c.  
*Contentus, a, um*, content, N. adj.  
*Copia, æ, f. g.* plenty, N. S. 1. d.  
*Corpus, oris, n. g.* a body, N. S. 3. d.  
*Crassus, a, um*, thick, N. adj.  
*Cræsus, si, m. g.* Cræsus, N. S. P. 2. d.  
*Crus, cruris, n. g.* a thigh, N. S. 3. d.  
*Cubo, as, ui, are, itum*, to lie down, V. N. 1. c.  
*Cuius, ja, jum*, whose, Pron.  
*Cultura, ræ, f. g.* ordering, N. S. 1. d.  
*Cupidus, a, um*, desirous, N. adj.  
*Cupientissimus, a, um*, most desirous, N. adj. S.  
*Cupio, u, iui, ere, itum*, to desire, V. n. 4. c.  
*Currens, tis, c. 3.* running, Part.

D.

D.

**D***Amno, as, avi, are, atum*, to condemn, V. A. 1. c.  
*Dannor, aris vel are, atus sum, ari*, to be condemned,  
 V. P. 1. c.  
*Decet, decebat, decuit, &c.* It becometh, V. Imperf. 2. c.  
*Dediscendus, a, um*, to be unlearned, Part.

*Deductus*

# INDEX.

- Deductus, a, um, lead, Part.*  
*Defessus, a, um, weary, Part.*  
*Dementia, a, f. g. Madness, N. S. 1. d.*  
*Deterreo, es, ui, ere, itum, to affright, V. A. 2. c.*  
*Deus, dei, m. g. God, N. S. 2. d.*  
*Dico, is, xi, ere, ctum, to say, V. A. 3. c.*  
*Dicor, eris vel ere, ctus sum, dici, to be said, V. P. 3. c.*  
*Dies, diei, d. g. a day, N. S. 5 d.*  
*Dignitas atis, f. g. dignity, N. S. 3. d.*  
*Dignus, a, um, worthy, N. Adj.*  
*Di, deorum, pl. Gods, N. S. irr. 2. d.*  
*Diligentia, a, f. g. diligence, N. S. 1. d.*  
*Diligendus, a, um, to be beloved, Part.*  
*Diluculo, Early by break of day, Adv. of time.*  
*Dis, itis, c. 3. rich, N. Adj. P.*  
*Ditior, ius, c. 3. more rich, N. Adj. C.*  
*Ditissimus, a, um, very rich, N. Adj. S.*  
*Discedo, is cessi, ere, cessum, to depart, V. N. 3. c.*  
*Disco, scis, didici, discere, to learn, V. N. 3. c.*  
*Disso, as, fitti. are, situm, to differ, V. N. 1. c.*  
*Dives, itis, c. 2. rich, N. Adj.*  
*Divitie, arum, f. g. riches, N. S. 1. d.*  
*Do, das, dedi, dare, datum, to give, V. A. 1. c.*  
*daris vel dare, datus, to be given, V. P. 1. c.*  
*Docceo, es, ui, ere, doctum, to teach, V. A. 2. c.*  
*Doctus, a, um, learned, N. Adj. P.*  
*Doctior, ius, c. 3. more learned, N. Adj. C.*  
*Doctissimus, a, um, most learned, N. Adj. S.*  
*Dogma, atis, n. g. an opinion, N. S. 3. d.*  
*Domus, mi vel mus, f. g. a house, N. S. 2. & 4. d.*  
*Dormio, is, iui, ire, itum, to sleep, V. N. 4. c.*  
*Dubius, a, um, doubtful, N. Adj.*  
*Duco, is, xi, ere, ctum, to lead, V. A. 3. c.*  
*Ducor, eris vel ere, ctus sum, duci, V. P. 3. c.*  
*Dux, ducis, c. 2. a Captain, N. S. 3. d.*

# INDEX.

E.

E.

**E**do, edis, vel es, edi, edere vel esse, esum vel estum, to eat, V.N. irr 3. c.

Educor, aris vel educare, educatus sum, educari, to be brough up, V.P. 1. c.

Egeo, es, ui, ere, to need, V.N. 2. c.

Ego, mei, I. Pron.

Eloquens, tis, e. 3. Eloquent, N. adj. P.

Eloquentior, ius, c. 3, more eloquent, N. adj. C.

Eloquentissimus, a, um, very eloquent, N. adj. S.

Eloquentia, æ, f. g. eloquence, N. S. 1. d.

Emo, is, mi, ere, emptum, to buy, V. a. 3. c.

Emor, eris vel ere, emptus sum, emi, to be bought, V. P. 3. c.

Eadymion, onis, m. g. Endymion, N. S. P. 3. d.

Enim, for, Conj. Causal

Enutrior, iris vel ire, itus sum vel sui, iri, to be brought up, V. P. 4. c.

Eo, is, iui, ire, itum, to go, V. N. 4. c.

Epistola, æ, f. g. a Letter, N. S. 1. d.

Equus, qui, m. g. a Horse, N. S. 2. d.

Eripio, is, ui, ere, reptum, to take away, V. A. 3. c.

Erratum, ti, n. g. a mistake, N. S. 2. d.

Et, and, Conj. Copulative.

Exeo, is, iui, ire, itum, to go out, V. N. 4. c.

Exhortor, aris vel are, atus sum, aui, to exhort, V. D. 1. c.

Existimo, as, avi, are, atum, to esteem, V. A. 1. c.

Exosus, a, um, hated, Part.

Expers, tis, c. 3. void, N. adj.

Expleo, es, evi, ere, etum, to fill, V. N. 2. c.

Extra, without, Prep.

Exterior, ius, c. 3. more outerly, N. adj. C.

Extremus, a, um, the outmost, N. adj. S.

Exno, is, ui, ere, nium, to put off, V. A. 3. c.

L

Fabula

# I N D E X.

F.

F.

- F** *Abula*, *a*, f. g. a tale, N. S. 1. d.  
*Facilis*, *le*, c. 3. easie, N. adj.  
*Facile* easily, Adv. of quality.  
*Facio*, *is*, *seci*, *facere*, *factum*, to do, V. A. 3. c.  
*Facundia*, *a*, f. g. eloquence, N. S. 1. d.  
*Fama*, *a*, f. g. fame, N. S. 1. d.  
*Felix*, *icis*, c. 3. happy, N. A. 3. d.  
*Fœmina*, *a*, f. g. a woman, N. S. 1. d.  
*Ferio*, *is*, *percussi*, *percuſum*, to strike, V. N. 3. c.  
*Ferrum*, *ri*, n. g. a sword, N. S. 2. d.  
*Festus*, *a*, *um*, jovial, N. adj.  
*Fidens*, *tis*, c. 3. bold, N. adj.  
*Fides*, *ei*, f. g. faith, N. S. 5. d.  
*Filius*, *ii*, m. g. a son, N. S. 2. d.  
*Fio*, *fis*, *factus sum*, *fieri*, to be made or done, V. N. P.  
 irr.  
*Flebilis*, *le*, c. 3. to be lamented, N. adj.  
*Fleendus*, *a*, *um*, to be lamented, N. adj.  
*Fletur*, *flēbatur*, *fletum est*, &c. V. Imp. 2. c.  
*Formidabilis*, *le*, c. 3. to be feared, N. adj.  
*Formidandus*, *a*, *um*, to be feared, N. adj.  
*Frango*, *gis*, *fregi*, *frangere*, *fractum*, to break, V. A. 3. c.  
*Frater*, *tris*, m. g. a brother, N. S. 3. d.  
*Frequens*, *tis*, c. 3. often, N. adj. 3. d.  
*Frigidus*, *a*, *um*, cold, N. adj.  
*Fruiturus*, *a*, *um*, to enjoy, Part. 3. c.  
*Fugio*, *is*, *gi*, *ere*, *itum*, to avoid, V. N. 3. c.  
*Fugitans*, *tis*, c. 3. avoiding, Part.  
*Fundus*, *di*, m. g. ground, N. S. 2. d.  
*Furtum*, *ti*, n. g. theft, N. S. 2. d.

G.

G.

- G** *Allia*, *a*, f. g. France, N. S. 1. d.  
*Gaudeo*, *es*, *gavisus sum*, *ere*, to rejoyce, V. N. P. 2. c.  
*Gaudium*,



# INDEX.

*Gaudium*, ii, n. g. Joy, N. S. 2. d.  
*Gens, tis*, f. g. a Nation, N. S. 3. d.  
*Glacies*, ei, f. g. Ice, N. S. 5. d.  
*Gladius*, ii, m. g. a sword, N. S. 2. d.  
*Gloria*, æ, f. g. glory, N. S. 1. d.  
*Gnarus*, a, um, skilful, N. adj.  
*Gradus*, us, m. g. a step, N. S. 4. d.  
*Gratia*, æ, f. g. grace, N. S. 1. d.

## H.

## H.

**H***abeo*, es, ui, ere, itum, to have, V. A. 2. c.  
*Habeor*, eris vel ere, eri, to be had, V. P. 2. c.  
*Hector*, oris, m. g. Hector, N. S. 3. d.  
*Hei*, wo, Interj. of cursing.  
*Herus*, ri, m. g. a Master, N. S. 2. d.  
*Heu*, alas, Interj. of sorrow.  
*Hic*, hæc, hoc, this, Pron.  
*Hinc*, hence, Adv. of place.  
*Homo*, inis, c. 2. a man, N. S. 3. d.  
*Horatius*, ii, m. g. Horace, N. S. P. 2. d.  
*Hostis*, is, c. 2. m. g. an enemy, N. S. 3. d.  
*Hujusmodi*, invar. c. 3. of like sort.  
*Humus*, mi, f. g. the ground, N. S. 2. d.  
*Hyems*, emis, f. g. winter, N. S. 2. d.

## I.

## I.

**J***aculum*, li, n. g. a dart, N. S. 2. d.  
*Jaculo*, as, avi, are, atum, to dart, V. N. 1. c.  
*Jamdudum*, long since, Adv. of time.  
*Idoneus*, a, um, fit, N. Adj.  
*Jejuus*, a, um, fasting, N. Adj.  
*Ignarus*, a, um, ignorant, N. Adj.  
*Ignis*, is, m. g. fire, N. S. 3. d.  
*Ignosco*, is, novi, noscere, notum, to pardon, V. A. 3. c.  
*Ille*, illa, illud, that, Pron.  
*Imago*, inis, f. g. an Image, N. S. 3. d.

# INDEX.

- Impedio, is, iui, itum*, to hinder, V.A.4.c.  
*Imperator, oris*, m.g. an Emperour, N.S.3. d.  
*Imperium, ii*, the Rule. N.S.2. d.  
*In* in, Prep.  
*Inanis, e*, c. 3. void, N. Adj.  
*Incedo, is, ere, cessum*, to go, V.A.3.c.  
*Incertus, a, um*, uncertain, N. Adj.  
*Incipio, is, cepi, ere, ceptum*, to begin, V.A.3.c.  
*Indigeo, es, ui, ere*, to need, V.N.2.c.  
*Indoctus, a, um*, nntaught, N. Adj.  
*Indoles, is*, f.g. towardness, N.S.3.d.  
*Infero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum*, to bring in, V.A. irr.  
*Ingenium, ii*, n. g. wit, n.S. 2. d.  
*Ingredior, eris, vel ere, gressus sum, gredi*, to enter in,  
V. D. 3.c.  
*Inimicus, ci*, m. g. an enemy, n. S. 2. d.  
*Injuria, e*, f. g. an injurie, n. S. 1. d.  
*Innocens, tis*, c. 3. innocent, n. Adj.  
*Inops, opis*, c. 3. poor, n. adj.  
*Inspiciens, tis*, c. 3. foolish, n. adj.  
*Insalutatus, a, um*, unsaluted, Part.  
*Integer, gra, grum*, upright, n. adj.  
*Inter*, between, Prep.  
*Interest, erat, fuit, &c.* it concerneth, V. imperf.  
*Intervallum, li*, n. g. a space, n. S. 1. d.  
*Inuisus, a, um*, hated, Part.  
*Iohannes, nis*, m. g. John, n. S. Pr. 3. d.  
*Ira, e*, f.g. anger, n. S. 1. d.  
*Is, ea, id*, that, Pron.  
*Italia, e*, f. g. Italy, n. S. Pr. 1. d.  
*Iubeo, es, iussi, bere, iussum*, V. A. 2.c.  
*Iucundus, a, um*, pleasant, n. adj.  
*Iudicium, ii*, n. g. judgment, n. S. 2. d.  
*Iulius, iis*, m. g. Julius, n. S. Pr. 2. d.  
*Iuxta*, alike, Adv.

# INDEX.

L.

L.

- L**abor, oris. m. g. labour. N. S. 3. d.  
 Laboro, as, avi, are, atum. to labour. V. A. 1. c.  
 Lac, & is. n. g. milk. N. S. 3. d.  
 Largior, iris vel ire, itus sum, iri. to bestow. V. A. 4. c.  
 Latus, a, um. broad. N. adj.  
 Laudatus, a, um. praised. part.  
 Laudor, aris vel are, laudatus sum, ari. to be praised. V. P. 1. c.  
 Laus, laudis, f. g. praise. N. S. 3. d.  
 Lectio, onis. f. g. a Lesson. N. S. 3. d.  
 Lego, is, legi, legere, lectum. to read. V. A. 3. c.  
 Legor, eris vel ere, lectus sum, legi. to be read. V. P. 3. c.  
 Lego, as, avi, are, atum. to ease. V. A. 1. c.  
 Liber, bri. m. g. a book. N. S. 2. d.  
 Licet, ebat, licuit, &c. it is lawful. V. Imperf. 2. c.  
 Lis, litis. f. g. strife. N. S. 3. d.  
 Litera, e. f. g. a letter. N. S. 1. d.  
 Litera, e, arum. f. g. an Epistle. N. S. 1. d.  
 Literarius, a, um. belonging to letters. N. adj.  
 Locus, ci. m. g. a place. N. S. 2. d.  
 Londinum, ni. n. g. London. N. S. 2. d.  
 Longe, far. Adv. of place.  
 Loquor, eris vel ere, quutus sum, qui. to speak. V. D. 3. c.  
 Luci, by day. Adv. of time.  
 Lucrum, cri. n. g. gain. N. S. 2. d.  
 Ludificor, aris vel are, atus sum, ari. to mock. V. D. 1. c.  
 Ludus, di. m. g. play. N. S. 2. d.  
 Ludus literarius, a School. N. S. & adj. 2. d. j.  
 Lutetia, e. f. g. Paris. N. S. 1. d.  
 Lux, cis. f. g. light. N. S. 3. d.

M.

M.

- M**agister, stri. m. g. a Master. N. S. 2. d.  
 Magnus, a, um. great. N. A. 1. p.  
 Major, jus. c. 3. greater. N. adj. C.

# INDEX.

- Maximus, a, um*, the greatest, N. Adj. S.  
*Malus, a, um*, bad, N. Adj. P.  
*Pejor, jus*, worse, N. Adj. C.  
*Pessimus, a, um*, the worst, N. Adj. S.  
*Malum, li, n.* g. evil, N. Adj. put substantively.  
*Malo, vis, lui, malle*, to be more willing, V. irr. 3. c.  
*Mandens, tis, c. 3.* eating, Part.  
*Maurus, ri, a* Moor. N. S. P. 2. d.  
*Meio, is, minxi, meire, mictum*, to piss, V. A. 3. c.  
*Melius*, better, adv. of quality.  
*Memini, isti, it*, to remember, &c. V. defective.  
*Memor, oris, c. 3.* mindful, N. Adj.  
*Mens, tis, f. g.* a mind, N. S. 3. d.  
*Mentior, iris vel ire, itus sum, iri*, to lye, V. D. 4. c.  
*Mercor, aris vel are, atus sum, ari*, to buy, V. D. 1. c.  
*Metus, us, m. g.* fear, N. S. 4. d.  
*Meus, a, um*, my, Pron.  
*Militia, æ, f. g.* warfare, N. S. 1. d.  
*Milito, as, avi, are, atum*, to go to war, V. N. 1. c.  
*Mina, æ, f. g.* a pound, N. S. 1. d.  
*Minus*, less, adv. of quality.  
*Miser, a, um*, wretched, N. Adj.  
*Misereor, eris vel ere, ertus sum, eri*, to have pity, V. D. 2. c.  
*Miseret, miserebat, misertum est, vel miseritum, &c.* it pitieth, V. Imperf. 2. c.  
*Miserefcit, miserescebat, misertum est, vel miseritum est, &c.* it beginneth to pity, V. Imperf. 3. c.  
*Mollis, le, c. 3.* soft, N. Adj. P.  
*Mollior, ius, c. 3.* softer, N. Adj. C.  
*Mollissimus, a, um*, softest, N. Adj. S.  
*Multum, ti, n. g.* much, N. Adj. put substantively.  
*Multum*, much, Adv. of quantity.  
*Multus, a, um*, much, N. adj.  
*Mula, æ, f. g.* a Mule, N. S. 1. d.

# INDEX.

N.

N.

**N**arro, *as, avi, are, atum*, to tell, V. a. 1. c.  
*Nascor, eris vel ere, natus sum, nasci*, to be born,  
 V. D. 3. c.

*Natus, a, um*, born, Part.

*Natu*, by birth, Abl. *ab hoc natu*, Monopr.

*Ne*, lest, Conjunct. caus.

*Nec*, neither, Conjunct. Copul.

*Negligentia, a, f. g.* Negligence, n. S. 1. d.

*Negligo, is, lexi, ligere, lectum*, to neglect, V. a. 3. c.

*Negotium, tui*, n. g. Business, n. S. 2. d.

*Nemo, Gen. caret, Dat. nemini, &c. c. 2.* No body. n. S. 3. d.

*Nihil, indec. n. g.* nothing, N. S.

*Nisi*, except, Conjunct.

*Nobilitas, atis, f. g.* Nobleness, N. S. 3. d.

*Nolo, non vis, nolui, nolle*, to be unwilling, V. irr.

*Non*, Not, adv. of denying.

*Nondum*, not yet, Adv. of time.

*Nonnullus, a, um*, Some, N. adj.

*Noſco, ſcis, novi, noſcere, notum*, to know, V. a. 3. c.

*Noſter, ſtra, ſtrum*, Ours, Pron.

*Nox, noctis, f. g.* Night, N. S. 3. d.

*Nullus, a, um*, None, N. adj.

*Nummus, mi, m. g.* Money, N. S. 2. d.

*Nunc*, now, Adv. of time.

*Nuncius, ii, m. g.* a Messenger, N. S. 2. d.

*Nunquam*, never, Adv. of time.

O.

O.

**O**<sup>B</sup>, For, Prep.

*Oblatus, a, um*, offered, Part.

*Obliviſcor, eris vel ere, itus ſum, ſci*, to forget, V. d. 3. c.

*Obuiam*, on the way, adv.

*Occido, is, cidi, ere, ciſum*, to kill, V. Act. 3. c.

*Omnis, ne, c. 3.* all, N. Adj.

*Onero, as, avi, are, atum*, to loaden, V. a. 1. c.

L 4

Onus,

# INDEX.

*Onus, eris*, n. g. a burden, N. S. 3. d.  
*Opes, um*, f. g. wealth, N. S. 3. d.  
*Oportet, oportebat*, &c. it behoveth, V. Imperf. 2. c.  
*Opus, eris*, n. g. a work, N. S. 3. d.  
*Opus*, n. g. need, N. S. indec.  
*Orans, tis*, c. 3. praying, Part.  
*Orator, oris*, m. g. an Orator, N. S. 3. d.  
*Otiosus, a, um*, idle, N. Adj.  
*Otium, tui*, n. g. Idleness, N. S. 2. d.  
*Oxonia, a*, f. g. Oxford, N. S. P. 1. d.

## P

## P

**P** *Arco, is, pepercit, & parci, ere*, to spare, V. N. 3. c.  
*Parcitur, ebat*, It is spared, V. Imperf. 3. c.  
*Parens, tis*, c. 2. A father or a mother, N. S. 3. d.  
*Parisi, orum*, m. g. Paris, N. S. Pr. 2. d.  
*Part, partis*, f. g. a part, N. S. 3. d.  
*Parvus, a, um*, little, N. Adj.  
*Passer, eris*, m. g. a sparrow, N. S. 3. d.  
*Pater, tris*, m. g. a Father, N. S. 3. d.  
*Patior, eris vel ere, passus sum, pati*, to suffer, V. D. 3. c.  
*Paucus, a, um*, few, N. Adj.  
*Paulus, a, um*, little, N. Adj.  
*Pax, pacis*, f. g. peace, N. S. 3. d.  
*Pectus, oris*, n. g. the breast, N. S. 3. d.  
*Pecunia, e*, f. g. Money, N. S. 1. d.  
*Pendor, eris vel ere, pensus sum, pendi*, to be esteemed,  
V. P. 2. c.  
*Percutio, is, cussi, cutere, cussum*, to strike, V. A. 3. c.  
*Periclitor, aris vel arc, atus sum, ari*, to be in jeopardy,  
V. D. 1. c.  
*Periculum, li*, n. g. Danger, N. S. 2. d.  
*Peritus, a, um*, Expert, N. adj.  
*Peræsus, a, um*, weary, Part.  
*Pes, p'dis*, m. g. a foot, N. S. 3. d.

*Peto*

# INDEX.

- Peto, is, iui, ire, itum*, to desire, V. a. 3. c.  
*Petor, eris vel ere, itus sum, peti*, to be desired, V. p. 3. c.  
*Petrus, tri*, m. g. Peter, N. S. 3. d.  
*Pignus, oris*, n. g. a pledge, N. S. 3. d.  
*Pila, æ, f. g.* a ball, N. S. 1. d.  
*Placeo, es, ui, ere, itum*, to please, V. act. 2. c.  
*Plato, onis*, m. g. Plato, N. S. 3. d.  
*Plenus, a, um*, full, N. adj.  
*Pœnitet, ebat, &c.* It repenteth, V. Imp. 2. c.  
*Poeta, æ, m. g.* a Poet, N. S. 1. d.  
*Pollex, icis*, m. g. an inch, N. S. 3. d.  
*Positus, a, um*, placed, part.  
*Possū, potes, potui, posse*, to may or can, V. Imp.  
*Potior, iris vel ire, itus sum, iri*, to enjoy, V. D. 4. c.  
*Poto, as, aui, & potus sum, are, atum*, to drink, V. N. 1. c.  
*Præceptor, oris*, m. g. a Master, N. S. 3. d.  
*Præfero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum*, to prefer, V. irr.  
*Præsidium, ii*, n. g. a safeguard, N. S. 2. d.  
*Præterio, is, iui, ire, itum*, to pass by, V. N. 4. c.  
*Præteritus, a, um*, passed by, part.  
*Præcor, aris, vel are, atus sum, ari*, to pray, V. D. 1. c.  
*Pridem*, long ago, adv.  
*Prior, us, c. 3.* the former, N. adj. c.  
*Primus, a, um*, the first, N. adj. S.  
*Primum*, first, adv.  
*Princeps, cipis, c. 2.* a Prince, N. S. 3. d.  
*Probitas, atis, f. g.* Honesty, N. S. 3. d.  
*Procedo, is, cessi, cedere, cessum*, to go on, V. N. 3. c.  
*Procumbo, is, cubui, cubere, cubitum*, to lie down, V. N. 3. c.  
*Proficiscor, ceris, vel ere, festus sum, sci.* V. D. 3. c.  
*Promptus, a, um*, ready, N. adj.  
*Prope*, near, prep. P.  
*Propius*, nearer, adj. c.  
*Proxime*, next, adv. S.  
*Proprius, a, um*, proper, N. adj.

Propter

# INDEX.

*Propter*, For, Prepos.

*Pudet, ebat, &c.* it a shameth, V. Imperf. 2. c.

*Puer, eri*, m. g. a boy, N. S. 2. d.

*Puerilia, æ*, f. g. Childhood.

*Purus, a, um*, pure, N. ad.

*Puto, as, avi, are, atum*, to think, V. A. 1. c.

*Qualis, le*, c. 3. what like, N. adj.

*Quantus, a, um*, how great, N. adj.

*Quam*, as, adv. of Comparison.

*Que*, and, Conjunct.

*Qui, quæ, quod*, which, Pron.

*Quidam, quadam, quoddam*, some one, Pron.

*Quis, quæ, quid*, who, Pron.

*Quisquam, quæquam, quicquam*, any one, Pron.

*Quod*, that, Conjunct.

*Quoque*, also, Conjunct.

R.

R.

*Rarus, a, um*, Seldom, n. adj. P.

*Rarior, ius*, c. 3. more seldom, n. adj. C.

*Rarissimus, a, um*, very seldom, n. adj. S.

*Recipio, is, cepi, cipere, ceptum*, to receive, V. A. 3. c.

*Recordor, aris vel are, atus sum, avi*, to call to mind,

V. D. 1. c.

*Redimo, is, emi, imere, emptum*, to redeem, V. a. 3. c.

*Redintegratio, ovis*, f. g. a renewing, n. S. 3. d.

*Referor, ferris vel ferre, latus sum, ferri*, to be brought back, V. P. irr.

*Refert, ferebat, tulit, &c.* It mattereth, V. Imp. irr.

*Regina, æ*, f. g. a Queen, n. S. 1. d.

*Repetundarum, is*, Bribery, n. S. 1. d. Dipt.

*Res, rei*, f. g. a thing, n. S. 5. d.

*Respuo, is, ui, ere, utum*, to refuse, V. n. 3. c.

*Reus, a, um*, accused, n. adj.

Rever-



# INDEX.

*Revertor, eris vel ere, versus sum, verti, to return, V. P.*

3. c.

*Rex, regis, m. g. a King. n. S. 3. d.*

*Risus, us, m. g. Laughter. n. S. 4. d.*

*Robur, oris, n. g. an Oak, n. S. 3. d.*

*Rogo, as, avi, are, atum, to ask, V. A. 1. c.*

*Roma, æ, f. g. Rome, n. S. P. 1. d.*

*Romanus, a, um, Roman, n. adj.*

*Rus, ruris, n. g. the country, n. S. 3. d.*

S.

S.

*Sæpe, Often, adv. of time.*

*Sevitiæ, æ, f. g. Cruelty, n. S. 1. d.*

*Saluber, bris, bre, c. 3. wholesom, n. adj. P.*

*Salubrior, us, c. 3. more wholesom, n. adj. C.*

*Saluberrimus, a, um, very wholesome, n. adj. S.*

*Salutor, aris vel are, atus sum, ari, to be saluted, V. P. 1. c.*

*Sanctus, a, um, Holy, n. adj.*

*Sapio, is, ui, & iui, ere, ptum, to be wise, V. N. 3. c.*

*Satago, is, egi, agere, actum, to be busie, V. N. 3. c.*

*Satis, Enough, adv. of quality.*

*Scribo, is, psi, ere, ptum, to write, V. A. 3. c.*

*Scelus, eris, n. g. wickedness, n. S. 3. d.*

*Scio, is, scivi, scire, scitum. to know, V. A. 4. c.*

*Securus, a, um, Careless, n. adj.*

*Sed, but, Con junct.*

*Sententia, æ, f. g. a saying, n. S. 1. d.*

*Sentio, tis, si, tire, sum, to perceive, V. A. 4. c.*

*Sexaginta, c. 3. threescore, n. adj. inv. pl.*

*Sinister, stra, strum, the left, n. adj.*

*Similis, le, c. 3. like, n. adj.*

*Similiter, like, adv. of quality.*

*Somnio, as, avi, are, atum, to dream, V. N. 1. c.*

*Somnus, ni, m. g. sleep, n. S. 2. d.*

*Sordidus, a, um, Base, n. adj. P.*

*Sordidior, us, more base, n. adj. C.*

*Sordidissimus, a, um, most base, n. adj. S.*

*Spero*

# INDEX.

*Specto, as, avi, are, atum*, to behold, V.A.I.c.  
*Spolio, as, avi, are, atum*, to plunder, V. A. 1.c.  
*Statuo, is, ui, ere, utum*, to appoint, V.A.3.c.  
*Stans, tis, c.3.* standing, part.  
*Sterto, is, ui, ere*, to snort, V. A.3.c.  
*Stomachus, chi, m. g.* the stomach, N. S. 2. d.  
*Stirps, pis, f. g.* a stock, N. S. 3. d.  
*Studeo, es, ui, ere, itum*, to study, V. N. 2. c.  
*Studetur, ebatur, itum est, &c.* V. Imperf. 2.c.  
*Studium, ii, n. g.* study, n, S. 2. d.  
*Stultus, a, um*, foolish, n. adj. S.  
*Sublevo, as, avi, are, atum*, to help, V. act. 1. c.  
*Subtraho, is, traxi, ere, tractum*, to withdraw, V. act. 3.c.  
*Sui, sibi.* of himself, pron.  
*Sum, es, fui, esse*, to be, V. N. irr.  
*Supero, as, avi, are, atum*, to overcome, V. act. 1.c.  
*Super-sum, es, fui, esse*, to be over and above, V. n. s. irr.  
*Sapius, a, um*, Careless, n. adj.  
*Supplex, plicis, c. 3.* suppliant, N. adj.  
*Supra*, above. prep.  
*Superior, us, c. 3.* higher. N. adj. c.  
*Supremus, a, um, vel summus, a, um*, the highest, n, adj. S.  
*Surgo, is, rexi, gere, rectum*, to rise, V. n. 3. c.  
*Suus, a, um*, his, pron.

T.

T.

**T***Aceo, es, ui, ere, itum*, to hold ones peace, V. n. 2. c.  
*Tadet, ebat, &c.* it irketh, V. Imperf.  
*Talis, le, c. 3.* such, n. adj.  
*Taxus, a, um*, so great, n. adj.  
*Templum, pli, n. g.* the Temple, n. S. 2. d.  
*Tempori*, in time, Adv.  
*Tempus, oris, n. g.* time, N. S. 3. d.  
*Teneo, es, ui, ere, tentum*, to hold, V. act. 2. c.  
*Thymus, mi, m. g.* Thyme, N. S. 2. d.  
*Totus, a, um*, whole, N. adj.

Tres

# INDEX.

*Tres, tria*, c. 3. pl. three, adj.  
*Tu, tui*, thou, Pron.  
*Tuipse, tuiipfus*, thou thy self, Pron.  
*Tunc*, then, Adv.  
*Turris, is*, f. g. a Tower, n. S. 3. d.  
*Turpis, e*, c. 3. filthy, n. adj.  
*Tutus, a, um*, safe, n. adj.  
*Tuus, a, um*, thine, Pron.

V.

V.

**V***acuus, a, um*, void, n. adj.  
*Valeo, es, ui, ere*, to be able, V. n. 2. c.  
*ubique*, every where, Adv.  
*Vendo, is, didi, ere*, to sell, V. A. 3. c.  
*Venio, is, veni, tum*, to come, V. n. 4. c.  
*Vereor, eris vel ere, veritus sum, eri*, to be afraid, V. D.  
 2. c.  
*Verto, is, ti, ere, versum*, to turn, V. A. 3. c.  
*Vesper, i*, in the evening, Adv.  
*Vester, stra, strum*, yours, Pron.  
*Vestis, is*, f. g. a garment, n. S. 3. d.  
*Vicinus, ni*, m. g. a neighbour, n. S. 2. d.  
*Video, es, di, ere, visum*, to see, V. a. 2. c.  
*Vigilo, as, avi, are, atum*, to watch, V. n. 1. c.  
*Vigilans, tis*, c. 3. watching, Part.  
*Viginti*, c. 3. pl. twenty, n. indecl.  
*Vinum, ni*, n. g. wine, n. S. 2. d.  
*Vinco, cis, vici, vincere, victum*, to overcome, V. a. 3. c.  
*Vis, viri*, m. g. a man, n. S. 2. d.  
*Virgilius, ii*, m. g. Virgil, n. S. P. 2. d.  
*Virtus, utis*, f. g. virtue, n. S. 3. d.  
*Vir, vis*, f. g. force, n. S. 3. d.  
*Viso, is, si, fere, sum*, to visit, V. n. 3. c.  
*Vita, æ*, life, n. S. 1. d.  
*Vitium, tii*, n. g. vice, n. S. 2. d.

V. 109

# INDEX.

*Vivo*, is, xi, ere, *Etum*, to live, V. N. 3. c.  
*Unus*, a, um, one, N. adj.  
*Vocor*, aris vel are, atus sum, ari, to be called, v. p. 1. c.  
*Volo*, vis, volui, velle, to will, v. n. 3. c. irr.  
*Voluptas*, atis, f. g. pleasure, n. S. 3. d.  
*Volunt*, ti, n. g. a desire, n. S. 2. d.  
*Urbs*, bis, f. g. a City, n. S. 3. d.  
*Ufus*, us, m. g. Use, n. S. 4. d.  
*Ut*, that, Conjunct.  
*Uter*, tra, trum, whether, n. adj.  
*Utilis*, le, c. 3. profitable, n. adj.  
*utor*, eris vel ere, usus sum, uti, to use, v. d. 3. c.  
*utrum*, whether, adv.

X.

X.

**X** *Enophon*, ontis, m. g. Xenophon, N. S. 3. d.

---

## FINIS.

---





TERMINATIONES  
ET EXEMPLA  
DECLINATIONUM,  
ET  
CONJUGATIONUM,  
In usum  
GRAMMATICASTRORUM.

Opera & Studio *CAROLI HOOLE*, M.A.  
è C. L. *Oxon.* Scholarchæ olim *Rotherhamiensis* in  
agro *Ebor.* nuper privatæ Scholæ Grammaticæ Insti-  
tutoris prope ædes haud ita procul à *Byrsa Regali* apud  
*Londinates*.

M. Fab. *Quint.* Instit. Orat. l. i. c. 4.

*Nomina declinare & verba, imprimis pueri sciunt; neque enim aliter pervenire ad intellectum sequentium possunt: quod etiam monere supervacuum fuerat, nisi ambitiosa festinatione plerique à posterioribus inciperent; & dum ostentare discipulos circa speciosa malunt, compendio morarentur.*

LONDINI

Excusum pro *J. Clark*, apud quem veneunt, ad  
Signum Bibliæ in Vico vulgò vocato *Bethlehem*,  
& *Broadstreet.* M. DC. LXVII.

TERMINATIONS

THE EXEMPT

MINIOTATION

ET

MINIOTATION

MINIOTATION

MINIOTATION

MINIOTATION

MINIOTATION

MINIOTATION

MINIOTATION

MINIOTATION

MINIOTATION

MINIOTATION

MINIOTATION



# ARTICULI.

*Articuli, sive nota Generum.*

Singulariter		Maic.	Fœm.	Neut.
	Nom.	<i>Hic.</i>	<i>Hæc.</i>	<i>Hæc.</i>
	Gen.	<i>Hujus.</i>	<i>Hujus.</i>	<i>Hujus.</i>
	Dat.	<i>Hic.</i>	<i>Hic.</i>	<i>Hic.</i>
	Acc.	<i>Hunc.</i>	<i>Hanc.</i>	<i>Hoc.</i>
	Voc.	ô	ô	ô
	Abl.	<i>Hoc.</i>	<i>Hæc.</i>	<i>Hoc.</i>

Pluraliter	Nom.	<i>Hi.</i>	<i>Hæ.</i>	<i>Hæc.</i>
	Gen.	<i>Horum.</i>	<i>Harum.</i>	<i>Horum.</i>
	Dat.	<i>His.</i>	<i>His.</i>	<i>His.</i>
	Acc.	<i>Hos.</i>	<i>Has.</i>	<i>Hæc.</i>
	Voc.	ô	ô	ô
	Abl.	<i>His.</i>	<i>H.</i>	<i>His.</i>

## Terminationes quinque Declinationum.

Singulariter		1	2	3	4	5
	Nom.	a	r. us. um.	a.c.e.i. l.n.o.r. s. t. x	us	es
	Ge.	a	i	is	us	ei
	Da.	a	o	i	ui	ei
	Acc.	am	um	em	um	em
	Voc.	a	r. e. um.	a.c.e.i. l.n.o.r. s. t. x	us	es
	Abl.	a	o	e	u	e

Pluraliter	Nom.	a	i	es	us	es
	Gen.	orum	orum	um	um	um
	Dat.	is	is	ibus	us	ibus
	Acc.	as	os	es	us	es
	Voc.	a	i	es	us	es
	Abl.	is	is	ibus	bus	ibus

Exempla

*Exempla primæ Declinationis.*

1 Masculina.

Poeta, a Poet	Athleta, a Wrestler
Lixa, a Scullion	Bibliopola, a Bookseller
Scriba, a Scribe	Cometa, a Blazing Star
Scurra, a Scoffer	Oenopola, a Vintener
Rabula, a Brawler	Propheta, a Prophet

2 Feminina.

Fibula, a Butto	Perca, a Pearch
Acicula, a Pin	Saga, a Witch
Ligula, a Point	Plaga, a stroke
Rubecula, a Robin red-breast	Virga, a rod
Merula, a Black-bird	Cavea, a Cage
Tinca, a Tench	

3 Communia duorum.

Verna, a Slave	Transfuga, a run-away
Agricola, a Husbandman	Incola, an Inhabitant
Advena, a Stranger	Conviva, a Guest
Auriga, a Waggoner	Homicida, a Man-slayer
Indigena, a homeling	

4 Dubia.

Talpa, a Mole	Dama, a Deer
---------------	--------------

5 Adjectiva & Substantiva.

Bona Musa, a good Muse
Garrula Pica, a chattering Pye
Furca ferrea, an iron Fork
Lubrica anguilla, a slippery Eel
Longa hasta, a long Pike
Nova virga, a new rod

## Exempla secundæ Declinationis.

## 1 Masculina.

Puer, eri, a boy	Pileus, a cap
Culter, tri, a knife	Procus, a woer
Aper, pri, a Boar	Sponsus, a bridegroom
Ager, gri, a field	Digitus, a finger
Armiger, eri, an Esquire	Fungus, a Mushroome

## 2 Feminina.

Cerasus, a Cherry tree	Papyrus, Paper
Malus, an Apple tree	Chrystallus, Chrystal
Pirus, a Pear tree	Synodus, an Assembly
Volemus, a warden tree	Byssus, fine Flax
Sorbus, a Service tree	Arctus, Charles wain

## 3 Neutra.

Pomum, an Apple	Ovum, an Egg
Cerasum, a Cherry	Brachium, an Arm
Pirum, a Pear	Mentum, a Chin
Prunum, a Plum	Carpentum, a Coach
Mespilum, a Medlar	Scamnum, a Bench

## 4 Dubia.

Pampinus, a Vine leaf	Grossus, a green Fig
Paradisus, a Paradise	Lecythus, an Oyl glass
Atomus, a mote in the Sun	Phaselus, a Barge

## 5 Adjectiva &amp; Substantiva.

Bonus magister, a good Master
Magnus liber, a great Book
Longus gladius, a long Sword
Honestus vir, an honest man
Stultum ingenium, a foolish wit
Profundum pelagus, the deep Sea

## Exempla tertia Declinationis.

## 1 Masculina.

Sal, falis, *salt*.  
 Mugil, ilis, *a mullet*  
 Pecten, inis, *a comb*  
 Delphin, inis, *a Dolphin*  
 Dæmon, onis, *a Devil*  
 Leo, onis, *a Lyon*  
 Sermo, onis, *a Speech*  
 Brito, onis, *a Britain*  
 Nar, naris, *a nostril*  
 Crater, eris, *a goblet*  
 Carcer, eris, *a prison*  
 Dolor, oris, *grief*  
 Turtur, uris, *a Turtle*  
 Mas, maris, *a male*  
 Gigas, antis, *a Giant*  
 Magnes, eris, *a load stone*  
 Limes, itis, *a bound*

Pes, pedis, *a foot*  
 Crinis, inis, *a hair*  
 Glis, gliris, *a dormouse*  
 Lapis, idis, *a stone*  
 Flos, floris, *a flower*  
 Nepos, otis, *a Nephew*  
 Heros, ois, *a noble man*  
 Mus, muris, *a mouse*  
 Lepos, oris, *a Hare*  
 Arabs, abis, *an Arabian*  
 Æthiops, opis, *a Blackmore*  
 Mons, tis, *a Hill*  
 Dens, tis, *a Tooth*  
 Thorax, acis, *the bulk of ones body.*  
 Vervex, ecis, *a Weather*  
 Calix, icis, *a cup*

## 2 Fœminina.

Syndon, onis, *fine linen*  
 Hirundo, inis, *a Swallow*  
 Imago, inis, *an Image*  
 Lectio, onis, *a lesson*  
 Caro, carnis, *flesh*  
 Mater, tris, *a mother*  
 Arbor, oris, *a tree*  
 Civitas, atis, *a City*  
 Sedes, is, *a seat*  
 Abies, ietis, *a fir tree*  
 Pellis, is, *a skin*  
 Cassis, idis, *an head piece*  
 Cos, cotis, *a whetstone*  
 Virtus, tutis, *virtue*

Laus, dis, *praise*  
 Trabs, bis, *a beam*  
 Hiems, emis, *winter*  
 Mens, tis, *a mind*  
 Daps, dapis, *dainty meat*  
 Pus, ris, *survel*  
 Frons, dis, *the leaf of a tree*  
 Ars, tis, *a Trade*  
 Fax, facis, *a Torch*  
 Lex, legis, *a Law*  
 Radix, icis, *a root*  
 Vox, vocis, *a voice*  
 Nux, nucis, *a Nut*

## 3 Neutra

## 3 Neutra.

<i>Ænigma, atis, a Riddle</i>	<i>Cor, cordis, a heart</i>
<i>Lac, atis, Milk</i>	<i>Robor, oris, an Oak</i>
<i>Cubiles, is, a Bed</i>	<i>Vas, vasis, a vessel</i>
<i>Sinapi, invar. Mustard</i>	<i>Æs, æris, Brass</i>
<i>Animal, lis, a living Creature</i>	<i>Os, oris, a mouth</i>
<i>Mel, lis, Honey</i>	<i>Os, ossis, a bone</i>
<i>Nomen, inis, a name</i>	<i>Crus, cruris, a Leg</i>
<i>Calcar, aris, a Spur</i>	<i>Onus, eris, a Burthen</i>
<i>Cadaver, eris, a Carcass</i>	<i>Corpus, oris, a Body</i>
<i>Hir, invar. hollow of the hand</i>	<i>Caput, itis, a head</i>

## 4 Dubia.

<i>Anas, atis, a Duck</i>	<i>Bubo, onis, an Owl</i>
<i>Amnis, nis, a River</i>	<i>Scrobs, bis, a Ditch</i>
<i>Grus, gruis, a Crane</i>	<i>Limax, acis, a Snail</i>
<i>Linter, tris, a Boat</i>	<i>Culex, icis, a Gnat</i>

## 5 Communia duorum.

<i>Homo, inis, a man</i>	<i>Judex, icis, a Judge</i>
<i>Heres, edis, an Heir</i>	<i>Vigil, ilis, a Watchman</i>
<i>Testis, is, a Witness</i>	<i>Eques, itis, a Knight</i>
<i>Custos, odis, a Keeper</i>	<i>Dux, ducis, a Captain</i>
<i>Princeps, ipis, a Prince</i>	<i>Opifex, cis, a Workman</i>

## 6 Communia trium.

<i>Mitis, e, mild</i>	<i>Simplex, icis, simple</i>
<i>Amans, tis, loving</i>	<i>Pernix, icis, swift</i>
<i>Docens, tis, teaching</i>	<i>Atrox, ocis, cruel</i>
<i>Legens, tis, reading</i>	<i>Trux, trucidis, fierce</i>
<i>Audiens, tis, hearing</i>	<i>Doctior, ius, more learned</i>
<i>Audax, acis, bold</i>	<i>Dulcior, ius, sweeter</i>

Adjectiva

## Adjectiva &amp; Substantiva.

Humilis arbor, a low Tree  
 Vitis lachrymans, a bleeding Vine  
 Caro iners, unsavoury flesh  
 Facinus nobile, a gallant exploit  
 Lex prohibens, a Law forbidding  
 Anceps securis, a two edged Hatchet  
 Socors miles, a heartless Souldier  
 Cicur sus, a tame Swine  
 Inops multitudo, the poor Commons  
 Animal bipes, a two footed living Creature  
 Deses senex, an old man sitting still  
 Grave onus, a heavy burthen  
 Humilius genus, a baser stock

---

## Exempla quartæ Declinationis.

## 1 Masculina.

Gradus, a step	Flatus, a blast
Arcus, a Bow	Strepitus, a noise
Versus, a Verse	Aspectus, a look

---

## 2 Fœminina.

Anus, an old woman	Acus, a Needle
Porticus, a Porch	Nurus, a sons wife
Tribus, kindred	Socrus, a wifes mother

---

## 3 Neutra.

Genu, a knee	Veru, a spit
Tonitru, Thunder	

---

## Exempla quintæ Declinationis.

## Feminina.

Acies, an edge	Fides, faith
Res, a thing	Glacies, ice
Species, a Shape	Macies, leanness

Adjectiva

# Adjectiva & Substantiva diversarum Declinationum.

- 1 Candida 4 manus, *a white hand.*  
 3 Cicur 1 columba, *a tame pigeon.*  
 3 Iners 2 asinus, *an idle ass*  
 2 Gelidus 3 fons, *a cold spring*  
 3 Dulce 2 pomum, *a sweet apple*  
 1 Squalida 5 facies, *a nasty face.*  
 3 Hebes 2 ingenium, *a dull wit*  
 1 Venusta 3 Venus, *a fair Lady*  
 3 Felix 1 sylva, *a fertile Wood*  
 2 Garrulus 3 percontator, *a prattling busie-body*  
 3 Auris 1 parula, *an open ear*  
 3 Impubis 1 gena, *a beardless cheek*  
 3 Mendax 1 forma, *lying beauty*  
 2 Meus 4 vultus 2 amicus, *my friendly countenance*  
 1 Mea 3 fallax 3 imago, *my deceitful image*  
 2 Meum 2 charum 3 caput, *my dear head*  
 2 Trepidus  
     vel } 1 dama, *a trembling deer*  
 1 Trepida }  
 2 Malevolus 3 vetus 1 Poeta, *an old cankered Poet*  
 3 Immanis ac 1 barbara 3 consuetudo, *a cruel and barbarous custom.*  
 3 Hilaris 2 festus 5 dies, *a merry holy day*  
 2 Lucidus & 3 splendens 1 planeta, *a light and bright Planet.*  
 3 Lucidior & 3 splendidior 1 luna, *the lighter and brighter moon.*  
 2 Lucidissimus & 2 splendidissimus 3 Sol, *the very light, and very bright Sun.*

Terminationes



Terminationes Adiectivorum; tres gradus Comparationis.

9

	Doctus. Tener. Dulcis.	Felix. Prudens			
Singulariter	N.	us, cr, is a, is um, e	x, ns,	ior ius	mus ma mum
	G.	i æ i	is	ioris	mi mæ mi
	D.	o æ o	i	iori	mo mæ mo
	A.	um } am } um } e, x, ns.	em ius	iorem ius	mum mam mum
	V.	e, cr, is a, is um, e	x, ns,	ior ius	me ma mum
	A.	o a o	i e	iore iori	mo ma mo
Pluraliter	N.	i } æ } a } ia	es	iores iora	mi mæ ma
	G.	orum } arum } orum }	ium	iorum	morum marum morum
	D.	s	ibus	ioribus	mis
	A.	os } as } a } ia	es	iores iora	mos mas ma
	V. Voc. ut Nom.				
	A.	is	ibus	ioribus	imis

1 Exemplum

## 1 Exemplum Adjectivorum trium Terminationum

	P.	C	S
Singulariter	M. Doctus	Doctior	Doctissimus
	N. F. Docta	Doctior	Doctissima
	N. Doctum	Doctius	Doctissimum
	M. Docti	Doctioris	Doctissimi
	G. F. Doctæ	Doctioris	Doctissimæ
	N. Docti	Doctioris	Doctissimi
	M. Docto	Doctiori	Doctissimo
	D. F. Doctæ	Doctiori	Doctissimæ
	N. Docto	Doctiori	Doctissimo
	M. Doctum	Doctiorem	Doctissimum
	A. F. Doctam	Doctiorem	Doctissimam
	N. Doctum	Doctius	Doctissimum
	M. Docte	Doctior	Doctissime
	V. F. Docta	Doctior	Doctissima
	N. Doctum	Doctius	Doctissimum
	M. Docto	Doctiore, vel ri.	Doctissimo
	A. F. Docta	Doctiore, vel ri.	Doctissima
	N. Docto	Doctiore, vel ri.	Doctissimo
Pluraliter	M. Docti	Doctiores	Doctissimi
	N. F. Doctæ	Doctiores	Doctissimæ
	N. Docta	Doctiora	Doctissima
	M. Doctorum	Doctiorum	Doctissimorum
	G. F. Doctarum	Doctiorum	Doctissimarum
	N. Doctorum	Doctiorum	Doctissimorum
	D. M. F. N. Doctis	Doctioribus	Doctissimis
	M. Doctos	Doctiores	Doctissimos
	A. F. Doctas	Doctiores	Doctissimas
	N. Docta	Doctiora	Doctissima
	M. Docti	Doctiores	Doctissimi
	V. F. Doctæ	Doctiores	Doctissimæ
	N. Docta	Doctiora	Doctissima
	A. M. F. N. Doctis	Doctioribus	Doctissimis

# Terminationes.

11.

## 2 Exemplum Adjectivorum duarum Terminationum.

	P.	C.	S
Singulariter	M. Dulcis	Dulcior	Dulcissimus
	N. F. Dulcis	Dulcior	Dulcissima
	N. Dulce	Dulcius	Dulcissimum
	M. Dulcis	Dulcioris	Dulcissimi
	G. F. Dulcis	Dulcioris	Dulcissimæ
	N. Dulcis	Dulcioris	Dulcissimi
	M. Dulci	Dulciori	Dulcissimo
	D. F. Dulci	Dulciori	Dulcissimæ
	N. Dulci	Dulciori	Dulcissimo
	M. Dulcem	Dulciorem	Dulcissimum
	A. F. Dulcem	Dulciorem	Dulcissimam
	N. Dulce	Dulcius	Dulcissimum
	M. Dulcis	Dulcior	Dulcissime
	V. F. Dulcis	Dulcior	Dulcissima
	N. Dulce	Dulcius	Dulcissimum
	M. Dulci	Dulciore, vel ri	Dulcissimo
	A. F. Dulci	Dulciore, vel ri	Dulcissima
	N. Dulci	Dulciore, vel ri	Dulcissimo

Pluraliter	M. Dulces	Dulciores	Dulcissimi
	N. F. Dulces	Dulciores	Dulcissimæ
	N. Dulcia	Dulciora	Dulcissima
	M. Dulcium	Dulciorum	Dulcissimorum
	G. F. Dulcium	Dulciorum	Dulcissimarum
	N. Dulcium	Dulciorum	Dulcissimorum
	D. M. F. N. Dulcibus	Dulcioribus	Dulcissimis
	M. Dulces	Dulciores	Dulcissimos
	A. F. Dulces	Dulciores	Dulcissimas
	N. Dulcia	Dulciora	Dulcissima
	V. Vo. ut No.		
	A. Ab. ut Da.		

## 3 Exemplum

## Terminationes Adjectivorum.

## 3 Exemplum Adjectivorum unius Terminationis.

	P.	C.	S
Singulariter	M. Felix	Felicior	Felicissimus
	N. F. Felix	Felicior	Felicissima
	N. Felix	Felicius	Felicissimum
	M. Felicis	Felicioris	Felicissimi
	G. F. Felicis	Felicioris	Felicissimæ
	N. Felicis	Felicioris	Felicissimi
	M. Felici	Felicioni	Felicissimo
	D. F. Felici	Felicioni	Felicissimæ
	N. Felici	Felicioni	Felicissimo
	M. Felicem	Feliciorem	Felicissimum
	A. F. Felicem	Feliciorem	Felicissimam
	N. Felix	Felicius	Felicissimum
	M. Felix	Felicior	Felicissime
	V. F. Felix	Felicior	Felicissima
	N. Felix	Felicius	Felicissimum
	M. Felice	Feliciores, vel ri	Felicissimo
	A. F. Felice	Feliciores, vel ri	Felicissima
	N. Felice	Feliciores, vel ri	Felicissimo
Pluraliter	M. Felices	Feliciores	Felicissimi
	N. F. Felices	Feliciores	Felicissimæ
	N. Felicia	Felicia	Felicissima
	M. Felicium	Felicionum	Felicissimorum
	G. F. Felicium	Felicionum	Felicissimarum
	N. Felicium	Felicionum	Felicissimorum
	D. M F. N. Felicibus	Felicionibus	Felicissimis
	M. Felices	Feliciores	Felicissimos
	A. F. Felices	Feliciores	Felicissimas
	N. Felicia	Felicia	Felicissima
	V.	Vo. ut No.	
	A.	Ab. ut Da.	

# Terminationes Verborum in O.

121

## Terminationes Verborum in O, secundum Coniugationes.

### Modus Indicativus.

Persona	1	2	3	1	2	3
Am.	1 o	as	at	amus	etis	ant
Præfens.	2 eo	es	et	emus	etis	ent
Leg.	3 o	is	it	imus	itis	unt
Aud.	4 io	is	it	istis	itis	iunt
Im-perfectum.	1 abam					
	2 ebam	bas	bāt	bamus	batis	bant
	3 ebam					
	4 ebam					
Perfe-ctum.	1 avi					
	2 ui	istis	it	imus	itis	erunt
	3 i					
	4 i					
Plur-quam perfe-ctum.	1 averam					
	2 ueram			ramus	ratis	rant
	3 eram	ris	rāt			
	4 ieram					
Futu-rum	1 abo	bis	bit	bitus	bitis	bitur
	2 ebo					
	3 im	es	er	emus	etis	erunt
	4 iam					

### Modus Imperativus.

Præfens.	1	a	ce	emus	arē	ant
	2	atō	atō	eamus	arētē	antō
	3	e	eat		ere	cant
	4	etō	etō	amur	etote	entō
		e	at		ite	ant
		ito	ito	iamur	itote	untō
		i	iat		ite	iant
		ito	ito		itote	iuntō

Modus

	1	2	3		1	2	3
	em	es	et		emus	etis	ent
Præ-	eam	as	ar				
sens	am				amus	atis	ant
	iam						
<hr/>							
	arem						
Im-	erem						
perfe-	erem	res	ret		remus	retis	rent
ctum.	irem						
<hr/>							
	averim						
Perfe-	uerim	ris	rit		rimus	ritis	rinc
ctum.	erim						
	iverim						
<hr/>							
Plus-	avissim						
quam	uissim	ses	set		semus	setis	sent
perfe-	issim						
ctum.	ivissim						
<hr/>							
	avero						
Futu-	uero	ris	rit		rimus	ritis	rinc
rum,	ero						
	ivero						

## Modus Infinitivus.

Præf.	1	are					
& Im-	2	ere					
perf.	3	ere					
	4	ire					
<hr/>							
Præf.	1	avisse					
&	2	uisse					
Plusq.	3	isse					
perf.	4	isse visse					
<hr/>							
	1	aturum	esse				
Futu-	2	urum					
rum,	3	urum					
	4	iturum					

Gerundia	$\left. \begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{array} \right\}$	andi	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \right\}$	do, dum
		endi		
		endi		
		iendi		
<hr/>				
Supina	$\left. \begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{array} \right\}$		$\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \right\}$	u
		atum		
		um		
		itum		
<hr/>				
Præsentis,		Futuri.		
Particip.	$\left. \begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{array} \right\}$	ans	aetus	
		ens	urus	
		ens	urus	
		iens	iturus	
		Exemp		

Futuri.  
aturus  
urus  
urus  
iturus  
Exempla

# *Exempla Verborum in O.*

19

## *Exempla primæ Conjugationis Verborum in O.*

<i>Voco, to call</i>	<i>Spero, to hope</i>
<i>Clamo, to cry</i>	<i>Pecco, to sin</i>
<i>Ambulo, to walk</i>	<i>Opō, to wish</i>
<i>Claudico, to halt</i>	<i>Nego, to deny</i>
<i>Canto, to sing</i>	<i>Cello, to loyter</i>
<i>Puro, to think</i>	<i>Curo, to regard</i>
<i>Vigilo, to awake</i>	<i>Litigo, to babble</i>
<i>Expecto, to wait</i>	<i>Navigo, to sail</i>
<i>Agroro, to be sick</i>	<i>Vapulo, to be whipt</i>
<i>Exulo, to be banished</i>	

## *Exempla secundæ Conjugationis.*

<i>Teneo, to hold</i>	<i>Censeo, to think</i>
<i>Timeo, to fear</i>	<i>Monco, to admonish</i>
<i>Studeo, to study</i>	<i>Frigeo, to be cold</i>
<i>Læteo, to lie hid</i>	<i>Valeo, to be in health</i>
<i>Taceo, to be silent</i>	<i>Calco, to be warm</i>

## *Exempla tertiæ Conjugationis.*

<i>Bibo, to drink</i>	<i>Serpo, to creep</i>	<i>Jacio, to cast</i>
<i>Ico, to strike</i>	<i>Linquo, to leave</i>	<i>Fodio, to dig</i>
<i>Trudo, to thrust</i>	<i>Tero, to wear</i>	<i>Fugio, to shun</i>
<i>Figo, to fasten</i>	<i>Arcesso, to go to call</i>	<i>Capio, to take</i>
<i>Veho, to carry</i>	<i>Verto, to turn</i>	<i>Pario, to bring forth</i>
<i>Molo, to grind</i>	<i>Solve, to loose</i>	<i>Quatio, to shake</i>
<i>Fremo, to roar</i>	<i>Nexo, to knit</i>	<i>Statuo, to appoint</i>
<i>Sino, to suffer</i>		

## *Exempla quartæ Conjugationis.*

<i>Dormio, to sleep</i>	<i>Scio, to know</i>
<i>Garrō, to prate</i>	<i>Lascivio, to play the wanton</i>
<i>Impedio, to hinder</i>	<i>Munio, to fence</i>
<i>Custodio, to keep</i>	<i>Mollio, to soften</i>
<i>Servio, to serve</i>	<i>Pipio, to cry peep</i>
<i>Obedio, to obey</i>	<i>Nutrio, to nourish</i>

B 1

Ter-

*Terminationes Verborum in Or, secundum quatuor Coniugationes.*

*Indicativus Modus.*

		1		2	3	1	2	3
Præ- sens	1	or		aris	atur	amur	amini	antur
				are				
	2	eor		eris	etur	emur	emini	entur
				ere				
	3	or		eris	itur	imur	imini	untur
				ere				
	4	ior		iris	itur	inur	imini	iuntur
				ire				
Im- perfe- ctum.	1	abar						
	2	abar		baris	barur	bamur	bamini	bantur
	3	ebat		bare				
	4	iebat						
Perfe- ctum.	1	actus						
	2	us	sum	es	est	i	sumus	estis
	3	us	fui	fuiſti	fuit		fuiſimus	fuiſtiſ
	4	it					sunt	
Plur- quam perfe- ctum.	1	atus					eram	eratis
	2	us	eram	eras	erat		fueramus	fueratis
	3	us	fueram	fueras	fuerat		erant	
	4	itus					fuerant	
Futu- rum.	1	abor		eris	itur	imur	imini	untur
	2	ebor		ere				
	3	ar		eris	etur	emur	emini	entur
	4	iar		ere				

*Imperativus Modus.*

Præ- sens,	1		are	etur		amini	entur
			ator	aror	emur	amino	antor
	2		ere	eatur		emini	eanur
			etor	etor	eamur	eminor	entor
	3		ere	atur		imini	antur
			itor	itor	amur	iminor	uitor
	4		ire	iatur		imini	iantur
			itor	itor	iamur	iminor	iuntor

*Poten-*



*Potentialis Modus.*

17

Præ- sens.	1	er	{	eris	{	etur	{	emur	emini	entur
	2	ear		ere		etur				
	3	ar	{	aris	{	atur	{	amur	amini	antur
	4	iar		are		atur				
Im- perf.	1	arer	{	eris	{	etur	{	emur	emini	entur
	2	erer		ere		etur				
	3	erer	{	eris	{	etur	{	emur	emini	entur
	4	irer		ere		etur				
Perf.	1	atus	{	sim	{	sis	{	fit	{	finis
	2	us		fuerim		fueris		fuerit		fueritis
	3	us	{	fuerim	{	fueris	{	fuerit	{	fueritis
	4	atus		fuerim		fueris		fuerit		fueritis
Plus- quam per- fect.	1	atus	{	essem	{	esses	{	esset	{	essetis
	2	us		fuissem		fuiesses		fuiisset		fuiissetis
	3	us	{	fuissem	{	fuiesses	{	fuiisset	{	fuiissetis
	4	atus		fuissem		fuiesses		fuiisset		fuiissetis
Futu- rum.	1	atus	{	ero	{	eris	{	erit	{	eritis
	2	us		fuerō		fueris		fuerit		fueritis
	3	us	{	fuerō	{	fueris	{	fuerit	{	fueritis
	4	atus		fuerō		fueris		fuerit		fueritis

*Infinitivus Modus.*

Præf. & Im- perfe- ctum.	1	ari
	2	eri
	3	iri
	4	iri
Perf. & Plus- perf.	1	atum
	2	um
	3	um
	4	itum
Futu- rum.	1	atum iri
	2	um iri
	3	endum esse
	4	itum iri

*Participium*

Præteriti Futuri in dus	
1	atus
2	us
3	itus
4	itatus

*Exempla primæ Conjugationis Verborum in Or.*

Precor, to pray	Rogor, to be asked
Suspisor, to suspect	Turbor, to be troubled
Confabulor, to chat or talk	Vastor, to be wasted
Miror, to wonder	Verberor, to be beaten
Osculor, to kiss	Spolior, to be spoiled
Venor, to hunt	Vocor, to be called
Veneror, to worship	Crucior, to be tormented
Piscor, to fish	Recitor, to be rehearsed
Minor, to threaten	Gravor, to be grieved
Testor, to witness	

*Exempla secundæ Conjugationis.*

Fateor, to confess	Irideor, to be mocked
Polliceor, to promise	Absterreor, to be affrighted
Vereor, to fear	Moveor, to be moved
Tueor, to defend	Impleor, to be filled
Mereor, to deserve	Misceor, to be mingled
Misereor, to pity	Habeor, to be accounted
Moneor, to be advised	

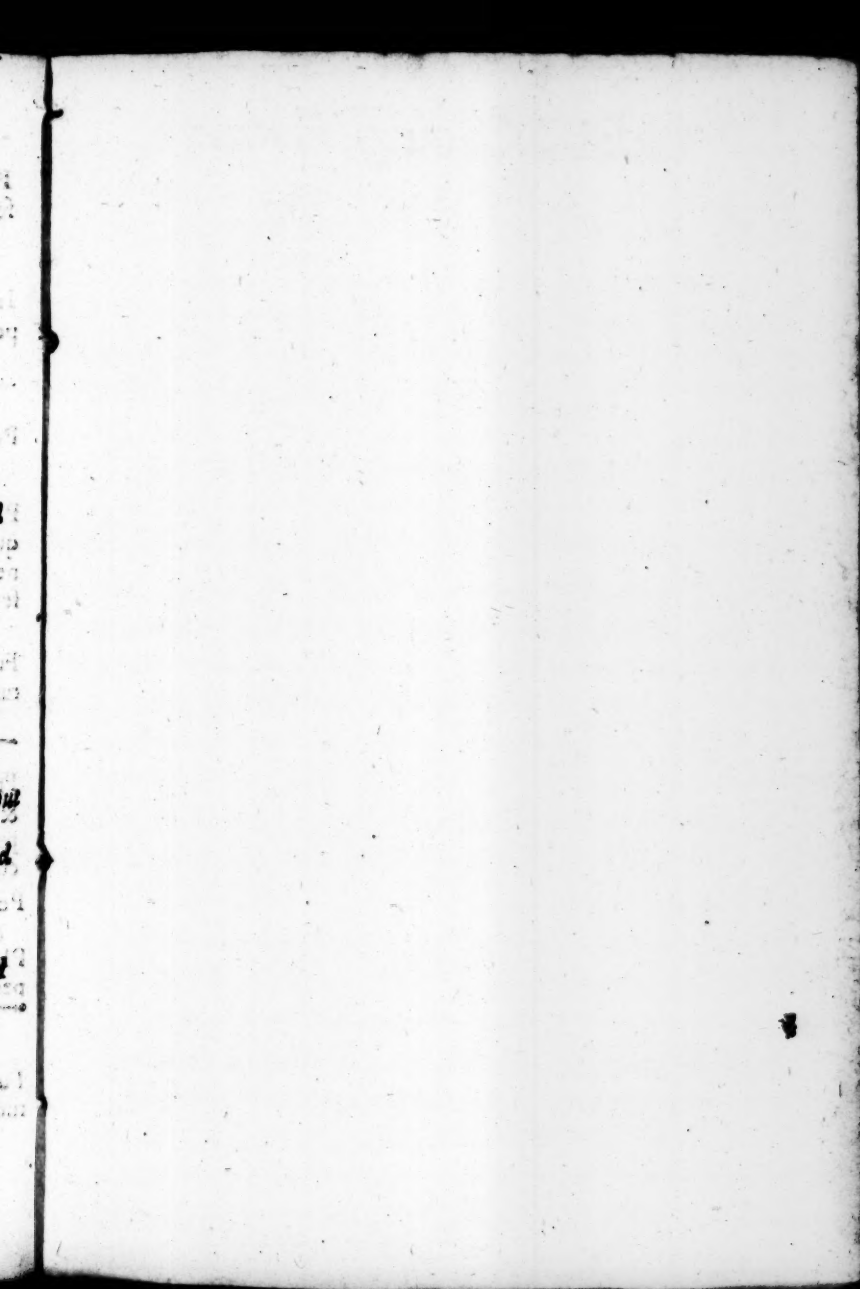
*Exempla tertiæ Conjugationis.*

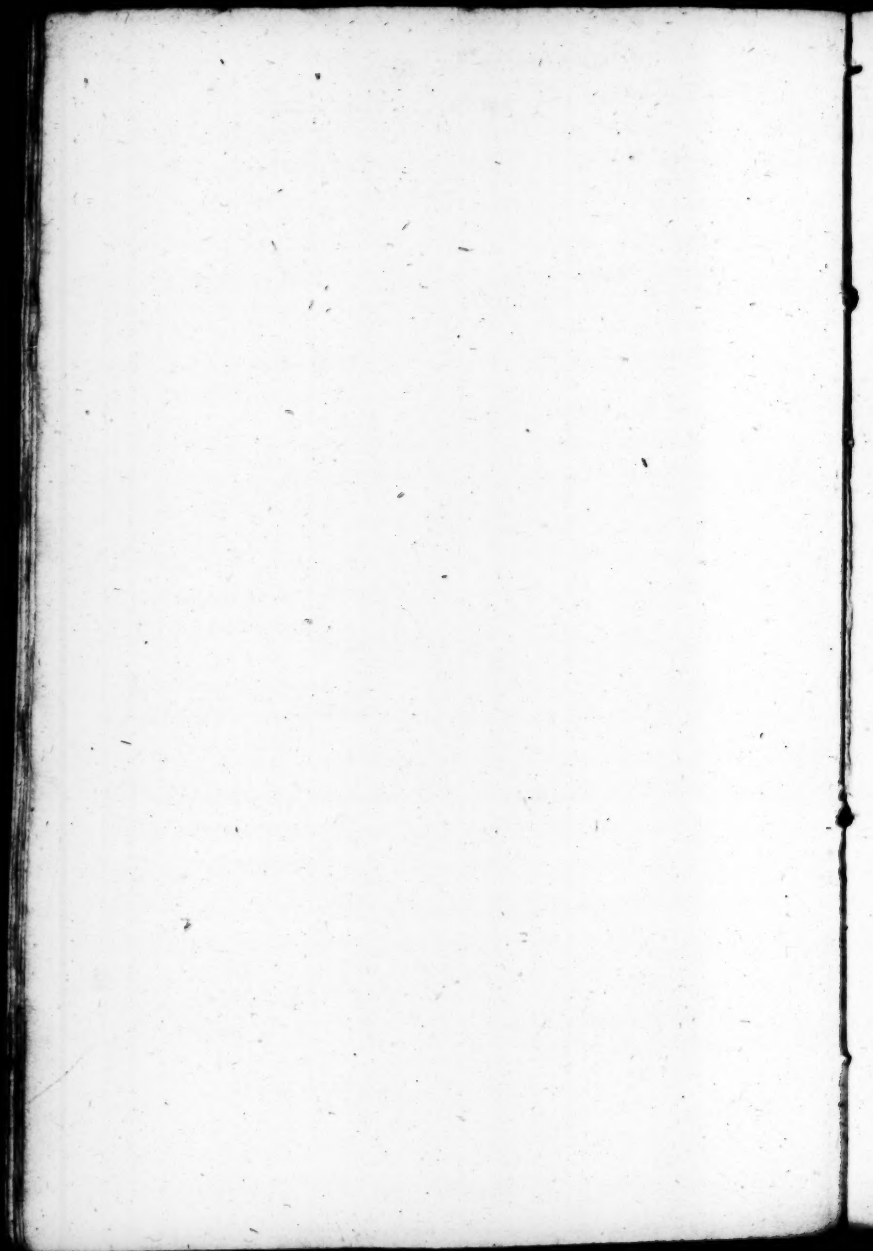
Sequor, to follow	Opprimor, to be oppressed
Loquor, to speak	Quæror, to be sought
Utor, to use	Extinguor, to be quenched
Revertor, to return	Extendor, to be stretched out
Queror, to complain	Illudor, to be mocked
Proficiscor, to go	Deprehendor, to be caught
Labor, to slide	Jungor, to be joyned
Promittor, to be promised	

*Exempla quartæ Conjugationis.*

Mentior, to lye	Impedior, to be entangled
Experior, to trie	Erudior, to be instructed
Blandior, to fawn upon	Invenior, to be found
Sortior, to cast lots	Punior, to be punished
Ordior, to begin	Redimior, to be adorned
Partior, to divide	

FINIS.





Propria quæ Maribus,  
QUÆ GENUS,  
AND  
AS IN PRESENTI

Englised and Explained,  
For the use of Young Grammarians.

---

By CHARLES HOOLE, Master of Arts,  
lately Teacher of a private Grammar-School,  
near the *Token-house-Garden* in *Lothbury*, not  
very far from the *Royal Exchange*, *London*.

---



---

L O N D O N,

Printed for *John Clark*, and are to be sold at the  
Sign of the *Bible* in *Bethlehem*, and at his Shop  
in *Broadstreet*, 1667.

PROPER DOCS MANIPUL  
ONE GEN  
AND  
AS IN PRESENT

For the use of the  
Committee

and the use of the  
Committee

LONDON  
Printed by  
the

I

# PROPRIA QUÆ MARIBUS

Explained.

---

## I The General Rules of Proper Names.

---

1 Proper Names which are given to Males (or bees) are of the Masculine Gender, viz.

1 Of \* Gods, as,

Bacchus, chi.

Mars, tis.

Apollo, inis,

2 Of men, as,

Cato, onis.

Virgilius, lii.

3 Of Rivers, as,

Tybris, is. Acc. im. Abl. i. Oronces, tis, m]

4 Of Months, as,

October, bris. Abl. i.

5 Of winds, as,

Lybs, bis, the West-Southwest-wind.

Notus, ti,

Auster, tri, } the South wind.

\* these were no  
Gods, but Idols  
(or Devils ra-  
ther) worshiped  
as Gods.

---

2 Proper Names which are given to Females (or bees) are of the Feminine gender, viz.

1 Goddesses, as,

Juno, onis.

Venus, Æris.

2 Of women, as,

Anna, æ.

Philotis,

*Propria quæ Maribus:*

Philotis, otidis,

3 *Of Cities, as,*

Elis, idis.

Opus, untis.

4 *Of Countries, as,*

Græcia, æ.

Persis, idis.

3 *Of Islands, as,*

Creta, æ.

Britannia, æ.

Cyprus, pri.

*Yet these Proper Names of Cities are excepted, viz.*1. { Sulmo, monis, } *of the Masculine*  
Agragas, gantis, } *Gender.*2. { Argos, gi, } *of the Neuter Gender.*  
Tibur, uris, }  
Præneste, is, }3. Anxur, uris, } *of both Masculine and*  
Neuter Gender.3 *General Rules for the Genders of Common Names.*1 *All Common Names of Trees are of the Feminine Gender, as,*Alnus, ni, *an Alder Tree*Cupressus, si, *a Cypress Tree*Cedrus, dri, *a Cedar Tree*



Yet these common Names of Trees are excepted, viz.

a Pinus, ni, & us, a wild Pine Tree  
 or as some read } of the Masculine Gender.  
 b Spinus, ni, a Sloe Tree  
 Oleaster, tri, a wild Olive Tree  
 a Pinus, Masc. & Fem. saith Holyoak : Fem. heretofore of the Masc. Calepin.

b Hic Spinus, a Sloe Tree, & hæc Spina, a thorn or prickle, saith Servius in Virg.

Siler, eris, an Oshier  
 Suber, eris, a Cork Tree  
 1 Thus, uris, a Frankincense Tree } of the Neuter Gender.  
 Robur, eris, an Oak  
 Acer, eris, a Maple

2 These kind of common names are of the Epicene Gender, viz.

1 Of Birds, as,  
 Passer, eris, m. a Sparrow  
 Hirundo, inis, f. a Swallow

2 Of Beasts, as,  
 Tygus, is, f. a Tygre  
 Vulpes, is, f. a Fox

3 Of Fishes, as,  
 Ostrea, æ. f. an Oyster  
 Cetus, ti, m. a Whale

3 \* All Nouns that end in Um, are of the Neuter Gender, as,

Londinium, ni, London  
 Malum, li, an Apple  
 Eboracum, ci, York  
 \* Except the names of Women, as hæc Glycerium.

4 Every

4

*Propria quæ Maribus*

3 Every Noun that doth not alter its terminations, is of the Neuter Gender; as,

N. Fas,

G. Fas,

D. Fas, &amp;c.

} Right

Yet the Genders of Common Names are better known by the Genitive case singular, for which there are three special Rules.

#### 4 The first special Rule for the Genders of Common Names.

1 A Noun which hath no more syllables in the Genitive case singular, than it hath in the Nominative, is of the Feminine Gender; as,

N. Nu-bes

G. Nu-bis

} a cloud

Ca-pra

Ca-præ

} a she goat

Ca-10

Car-nis

} flesh.

#### 1 Exception. Masculine.

1 Yet these Names are of the Masculine Gender, though they did not increase in the Genitive case, viz.

1 Nouns that signifie Properties or Offices of men, are of the Masculine Gender, if they end in [a] as,

Scriba, æ, a Scribe

Assicla, æ, a Page

Scurra, æ, a Scoffer

Rabula

## Englished and Explained.

50

Rabula, æ, a Brawler

Lixa, æ, a Scullion.

Lanista, æ, a Fencer.

- 
- 2 Nouns that come from the first Declension of the Greeks, which ends in [as and es] and are made to end in [a] are of the Masculine gender ; as :

Satrapas, æ

Satrapa, æ

Achletes, æ

Athleta, æ

} a Peer

} a Wrestler

- 
- 3 These Nouns are Masculines, viz.

Verres, ris, a Boar-pig

Natalis, is, a Birth-day

Aqualis, is, an Ewer

- 
- 4 Nouns which are compounded of As, assis, are Masculines ; as,

Centullis, is a hundred pound weight.

- 
- 5 Likewise these Nouns are Masculines :

Lienis, is, the Milt

Orbis, is, a round thing

Callis, is, a path way

Caulis, is, a stalk

Follis, is, a pair of bellows

Collis, is, a little hill

Mensis, is, a month

Ensis, is, a sword

Fustis, is, a Club

Funis, is, a Rope.

Pasis

## Propria quæ Maribus

Panis, is, Bread  
 Penis, is, a mans yard  
 Crinis, is, Hair  
 Ignis, is, Fire  
 Cassis, is, a Net  
 Fascis, is, a Faggot  
 Torris, is, a Firebrand  
 Sentiis, is, a Thorn  
 Piscis, is, a Fish  
 Unguis, is, a Nail or Claw  
 Vermis, is, a Worm  
 Vestr̃is, is, a Door-bar  
 Postis, is, a Post  
 Axis, is, an Axle-tree

---

### 6 Lastly all Nouns which end either

in	{ a er, } { os, } as { u s, }	{ Venter, tris, a Belly } { Logos, gi, a Speech } { Annus, ni, a year }	are of the Masculine Gender.
----	-------------------------------------	---	------------------------------------

a Tet Mater, tris, a Mother, is of the Feminine Gender though it end in er.

b And these Nouns that end in [us] are of the Feminine Gender, viz.

Humus, mi, the ground  
 Domus, mi, or us, a house  
 Alvus, vi, the paunch  
 Colus, li, a spindle or distaff  
 Ficus, ci, & cus, a fig, or fig-tree  
 Acus, cus, a needle  
 Porticus, cus, a porch  
 Tribus, us, a tribe  
 Socrus, us, a Mother-in-law  
 Nurus, us, a Daughter-in-law

Manus,

## Englished and Explained

7

Manus, us, a Hand

Pl. Idus, uum, The Ides of a Moneth

Anus, us, an old wife

Vannus, ni, a Van

---

Likewise Greek words which change os into us, are of the Feminine Gender; as,

Papyrus, ri, Paper

Antidotus, ri, a preservative against poysons

Costus, ri, the herb Ale-cost

Diphthongus, gi, a Diphthong

Byssus, fi, fine Flax

Abyssus, fi, a bottomless pit

Crystallus, li, Crystall

Synodus, di, an Assembly

Saphyrus, ri, a Sapphire

Eremus, mi, a Wilderness

Arctus, ri, Charles main

---

### 2. Exception. Neuters.

2 These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, though they do not increase in the Genitive case, viz:

1 Nouns that end in [c] in the Nominative case, and make [is] in the Genitive case, are of the Neuter Gender, as,

Mare, is, the Sea

Retc, is, a Net

---

2 All Nouns that end in [on] and [um] in the Nominative case singular, are of the Neuter Gender; as,

Barbiton, ri, a Lute

Ovum, vi, an Egg

Q

3 Also

3 Also these four Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, viz.

Hippomanes, nis, a piece of flesh in a Colts forehead.

Cacoethes, is, an evil custom

Virus, invariab. Poyson

Pelagus, gi, the Sea

4 This Noun Vulgus, gi, the common people, is both of the Masculine and Neuter Gender.

### 3 Exception: Doubtfuls.

These Nouns are of the Doubtful Gender, viz.

Talpa, æ, a Mole

Dama, æ, a fellow Deer

Canalis, i, a Channel

\* Halcyon, is, a Kings-fisher

Finis, is, an End

Clunis, is, a Buttock

Restis, is, a Rope

Penus, ni, or us, Visuals

Amnis, is, a River

Pampinus, ni, a Vine leaf

Corbis, bis, a Basket

Linch, trib, a Cock boat

Torquis, is, a Gold Chain

Specus, ci, or cus, a Den

Anguis, is, a Snake

Ficus, ci, a Pile in the Fundament

Phaselus, li, a Galliot, or Barge

Leecythus, thi, an Oyl glass

Atomus, mi, a little Mote

Grossus, fi, a Green fig

Pharus, ri, a Watch-tower

Paradisus, fi, Paradise

\* Halcyon is read of the Feminine Gender, and seems to belong to the third special Rule.

4 Exception. Commons.

4. These Nouns are of the Common of two Gender, which increase not in the Genitive case, viz.

1 Nouns which are compounded of a Verb and end in [a] as,

Grajugena, & a Grecian born	Compounded of	Gratius,
Agricola, & a Husbandman		&
		Gigno.
		Ager, gri,
		&
Advenz, & a Stranger		Colo.
		Ad,
		&
		Venio.

2 Likewise these Nouns are of the Common of two Gender, viz.

Senex, is, an old man  
 Auriga, & a Carter  
 Verna, & a Slave  
 Vates, is, a Prophet  
 Extorris, is, a banished man  
 Patruelis, is, a Cousin German  
 Perduellis, is, an Enemy in War  
 Affinis, is, a Kinman  
 Juvenis, is, a young man  
 Testis, is, a witness  
 Civis, is, a Citizen  
 Canis, is, a Dog or a Birch  
 Hostis, is, an Enemy

## 5 The second special Rule for the Genders of common Names.

- 1 Nouns that have more syllables in the Genitive case, than they have in the Nominative case, are of the Feminine Gender, if the last Syllable save one in the Genitive case singular be pronounced long, as,

		1	2	3	
{	Nom. hæc Pi-e-tas				} Godlineß
{	G. hujus Pi-e-tä-tis	1	2	3	

		1	2	
{	Nom. hæc Vir-tus			} Virtue
{	G. hujus Vir-tü-tis	1	2	

## 1 Nouns Masculines.

- 1 These Nouns of one Syllable are of the Masculine Gender, though they increase long in the Genitive case, viz.

Sal, salis, Salt  
 Sol, solis, the Sun  
 Ren, renis, the Kidney  
 Splen, is, the Spleen  
 Car, is, a man of Caria  
 Ser, is, a man of Seres  
 Vir, ri, a Man  
 Vas, dis, a Surety  
 As, assis, a pound



*Engliſhed and Explained.*

II

Mas, ris, *the Male*  
Bes, beſſis, *eight Ounces*  
Cres, tis, *a man of Candy*  
Præs, dis, *a Surety*  
Pes, pedis, *a foot*  
Glis, gliris, *a Dormouse*  
Mos, moris, *a manner*  
Flos, floris, *a Flower*  
Ros, roris, *the Dew*  
Tros, ois, *a Trojan*  
Mus, muris, *a Mouſe*  
Dens, tis, *a Tooth*  
Mons, tis, *a Mountain*  
Pons, tis, *a Bridge*  
Fons, tis, *a Fountain*  
Seps, ſevis, *a Newt.*  
Gryps, phis, *a Gryffon*  
Thrax, acis, *a Thracian*  
Rex, regis, *a King*  
Greſ, giſ, *a Flock*  
Phryx, giſ, *a Phrygian*

- 
- 2 Nouns of more ſyllables than one, which do end in [n] in the Nominative caſe ſingular, are of the Maſculine Gender; as,

Acarnan, anis, *one of Acarnania.*  
Lichen, enis, *the herb Liverwort*  
Delphin, inis, *a fiſh called a Dolphin*

- 
- 3 Nouns which end in [o] and ſignifie a body, are of the Maſculine Gender.

Leo, onis, *a Lyon*  
Curculio, onis, *a Weeſel*  
*And theſe three Nouns.*  
Senio, onis, *the Siſe of a Die*

*Propria quæ Maribus.*

Ternio, ōnis, the Trey  
Sermo, ōnis, a Speech

---

## 4 Nouns which end

in	{	er	}	as	{	Crater, ēris, a great cup
		or				Conditor, ōris, a Builder
		os				Heros, ōis, a Noble man

---

5 These are of the Masculine Gender,  
Torrens, tis, a Brook  
Nefrens, tis, a weaned Pig  
Oriens, tis, the East

---

6 Many Nouns that end in Dens, are of the  
Masculine Gender, as,  
Bidens, tis, a two-grained Fork

---

## 7 And these Nouns are of the Masculine Gender, viz.

Gigas, antis, a Giant  
Elephas, antis, an Elephant  
Adamas, antis, an Adamant  
Garamas, antis, a man of Garamatia  
Tapes, ētis, Cloth of Arras  
Lebes, ētis, a Chaldron  
Cures, ētis, a man of Crete  
Magnes, ētis, a Loadstone  
Meridies, ēi, Noon

---

8 Nouns which are compounded of As, assis, are  
of the Masculine Gender, as,  
Dodrans, amīs, nine ounces  
Semis, issis, half a pound

9 Likewise

- 9 Likewise these Nouns are of the Masculine Gender, viz.

Samnis, ītis, a Samnite

Hydrops, ōpis, the Dropsie

Nycticorax, ācis, a night Raven

Thorax, ācis, a Breast-plate

Vervex, ēcis, a Bel-weather

Phoenix, īcis, a Phenix

Bombyx, īcis, a Silk-worm

Yet Syren, ēnis, a Maremaid

\* Mulier, iēris a Woman

Soror, ōris, a Sister

Uxor, ōris, a Wife

are of the Feminine Gender.

\* Mulier belongs rather to the third special rule.

## 2 Exception. Neuters.

- 2 These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, though they increase long in the Genitive case.

- 1 Certain Nouns of one Syllable, viz.

Mel, mellis, Honey

Fel, fellis, Gall

Lac, ctis, Milk

Far, farris, Spelt or wheat

Ver, vēris, the Spring

Cor, dis, a heart

Æs, æris, brass

Vas, vasis, a Vessel

Os, ossis, a Bone

Os, oris, a Mouth

Rus, ruris, the Country

*Propriaque Maribus*Thus, thuris, *Frankincense*Jus, juris, *Law or right*Crus, cruris, *a Leg*Pus, puris, *filth or matter of a Soar*

2 Nouns of more Syllables, which end either  
 in { al } { as } Capital, alis, a Quoif  
       { ar } { as } Laquear, aris, the vaulted roof of a house

- 3 This Noun *Halec*, *ecis*, a Herring, is both of the Feminine and Neuter Gender in the singular number, and of the Feminine only in the Plural.

## 3 Exception. Doubtfuls.

- 3 These Nouns are of the Doubtful Gender, though they increase long in the Genitive case, viz.

*Python*, *ōnis*, one possessed with a prophecying spirit

*Scrobs*, *ōbis*, a Ditch

*Serpens*, *tis*, a Serpent

*Bubo*, *ōnis*, an Owl

*Rudens*, *entis*, a Cable rope

*Grus*, *gruis*, a Crane

*Perdix*, *dicis*, a Partridge

*Lynx*, *cis*, a beast called an Ounce

*Limax*, *ācis*, a Snail

*Stirps*, *pis*, the stock of a tree

*Calx*, *cis*, the Heel

*Dies*, *ei*, a Day, which is of the Masculine Gender only in the Plural number.

4 Except.

#### 4 Exception. Commons.

- 4 These Nouns are of the Common of two Gender, though they increase long in the Genitive case, viz.

Patens, entis, a Father or Mother

Author, ōris, an Author

Infans, tis, an Infant

Adolescens, tis, a young man

Dux, ducis, a Captain

Illex, ēgis, a Lawless person

Heres, ēdis, an Heir

Exlex, lēgis, a Lawless person

Nouns compounded of Fronis; as,

Bifrons, tis, one that hath a double forehead

Custos, ōdis, a Keeper

Bos, bōvis an Ox

Fur, furis, a Thief

Sus, suis, a Swine

Sacerdos, dōris, a Priest

#### 6 The third Special Rule for the Genders of Common Names.

- 3 If a Noun have more syllables in the Genitive case singular, than it hath in the Nominative, and the last Syllable save one in the Genitive be short, it is of the Masculine Gender.

	1	2	
{	Nom.	San-guis	}
	1	2	3
{	Gen.	San-gui-nis	}

Blood

1 Except.

## I Exception. Feminines.

1 Yet these Nouns are of the Feminine Gender, though they increase short in the Genitive case, viz.

1 All Nouns of more than two Syllables  
which end either

in { do } and make { dñis, } as { Dulcēdo, dñis, sweetnes }  
       { go } the G. in { gñis } { Compāgo, gñis, a joynt }

2 These Nouns are of the Feminine Gender, viz.

Virgo, gñis, a Maid

Grando, dñis, Hail

Fides, dñi, Faith

Compes, pēdis, a pair of Fetters

Tegēs, gētis, a Mat

Seges, gētis, standing Corn

Arbor, ōris, a Tree

Hyems, ĕmis, Winter

Bacchar, chāris, the herb called Plough-mans  
Spikenard, or Ladies Gloves.

Syndon, dōnis, fine Linnen

Gorgon, ōnis, one of the daughters of Phorcus

Icon, cōnis, an Image

Amazon, ōnis, a warlike Woman of Scythia

3 Greek Nouns which end

in { as } as { Lampas, ādis, a Lamp }  
       { is } as { Jaspis, idis, a Jasper stone }

And these two Latine words in is, viz.

Cassis, idis, an helmet

Cuspis, idis, a spear point

As also Pecus, ādis, small Cattel

4 These

4 These Nouns are of the Feminine Gender, viz.

Forrex, ĩcis, a pair of Sizgers  
 Pellex, ĩcis, an Harlot  
 Carex, řicis, Sedge  
 Supellex, leřilis, Household-  
 stuff, pl. hæc supelleřtilia, n.  
 Appendix, ĩcis, a Pent house  
 Histrix, ĩcis, a Porcupine  
 Coxendix, ĩcis, an Hip  
 Filix, ĩcis, Fern

2 Exception of Neuters.

2 These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, though they increase short in the Genitive case.

1 All Nouns which signifie a thing that hath no life, and end either

in	{ a	} as	{ Problema, řcis, a hard Question
	{ en		{ Omen, ĩnis, Luck
	{ ar		{ Jubar, řaris, the Sun beam
	{ ur		{ Jecur, řris, the Liver
	{ us		{ Onus, řris, a Burden
	{ put		{ Occiput, řris, the biader part of the head

Tet Peřten, ĩnis, a Comb, and Farfur, řris, Bran, are of the Masculine Gender.

2 These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, which end in er, viz.

Cadaver, řris, a dead Corps  
 Verber, řris, a stripe  
 Iter, řinęris, a Journey

Suber

*Propria quæ Maribus*

Suber, ēris, a Cork  
 Tuber, ēris, a Mushroom  
 Ulber, ēris, a Dug  
 Gingiber, ēris, Ginger  
 Laser, ēris, the herb Benjamin  
 Ciser, ēris, a Vetch  
 Piper, ēris, Pepper  
 Papaver, ēris, Poppy  
 Siser, ēris, a Parsnip  
 Siler, ēris, an Osier

3 *Likewise these Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, viz.*

Æquor, ōris, the Sea  
 Marmor, ōris, Marble  
 Ador, ūris, wheat  
 Pecus, ōris, Cattle

2 *Exception of Doubtfuls.*3 *These Nouns are of the Doubtful Gender, though they increase short in the Genitive case.*

Cardo, dīnis, the hinge of a door  
 Margo, īnis, a Margent  
 Cinis, ēris, ashes  
 Obex, īcis, a Dove bolt  
 Pulvis, ēris, Dust  
 Adeps, īpis, Fatness  
 Pumex, īcis, a Pumice stone  
 Ramex, īcis, Burstness  
 Forceps, īpis, a pair of Tongs  
 Anas, ātis, a Duck or a Drake  
 Imbrex, īcis, a Gutter tile  
 Culex, īcis, a Gnat

Yet these are most  
 commonly used in  
 the Masculine  
 Gender.

Natrix



*Natrix, icis, a Water Serpent*

*Onix, icis, the Nail of a mans hand, with its compounds.*

*Silex, icis, a Flint stone.*

---

4 Except. of Commons.

---

1 *These Nouns are of the Common of two Gender, though they increase short in the Genitive case, viz.*

*Vigil, ilis, a Watchman*

*Pugil, ilis, a Champion*

*Exul, ilis, a banished man*

*Præsul, ilis, a President*

*Homo, inis, a Man or Woman*

*Nemo, dat. nemini, No-body*

*Martyr, yris, a Martyr*

*Ligur, uris, a man of Liguria*

*Augur, uris, a Southsayer*

*Arcas, adis, one of Arcadia*

*Antistes, itis, a chief Ruler*

*Miles, itis, a Souldier*

*Pedes, itis, a Footman*

*Interpres, etis, an Interpreter*

*Comes, itis, a Companion*

*Hospes, itis, a Guest*

*Ales, itis, a great Fowl*

*Præses, idis, a President*

*Princeps, ipis, a Prince*

*Auceps, cupis, a Fowler*

*Eques, itis, a Horseman*

*Obses, idis, a Pledge in War*

---

2 *Many other Nouns which are derived of Verbs, are of the Common of two Gender; as,*

*Conjux, jūgis, a Husband or Wife.*

*. Propria quæ Maribus*

Judex, icis, a Judge

Vindex, icis, a Revenger

Opifer, icis, a Workman

Aruspex, picis, a Soothsayer

**7 The Rules for the Genders of Adjectives.**

- 1 R.** *Adjectives that have but one termination alone, are of the Common of three Gender, as,*

N. Hic, hæc & hoc felix, happy

G. Hujus felicis

N. Hic, hæc & hoc audax, bold

G. Hujus audacis.

- 2 R.** *If an Adjective have two terminations, the first termination is of the Common of two Gender, and the second of the Neuter, as,*

N. Hic & hæc omnis, e. i. & hoc omne, n. All.

- 3 R.** *If a Noun Adjective have three divers endings, the first word shall be of the Masculine; the second of the Feminine, and the third of the Neuter Gender, as,*

Sacer, m. Sacra, f. Sacrum, n. Holy.

- 1 Obser.** *There are some Adjectives declined with two Articles like Substantives, yet in very deed are Adjectives, and are so used; such are these, viz.*

Pauper, p̄eris, poor

Puber, eris, of ripe age

Degener, eris, one that degenerateth

Ubcr, eris, plentiful

Dives

*Englisked and Explained.*

21

Dives, it is, Rich

Locuples, plētis, wealthy

Sespes, it is, safe

Comes, it is, a Companion

Superstes, it is, one that over-lives

Besides some others which you shall find as you read  
Authors.

Ob! These Adjectives would have a certain fashion of declining of their own, id est, they will have both three terminations, and three Articles, viz.

Campester, belonging to the field

Volucer, swift of wing

Celeber, famous

Celer, swift of foot

Saluber, wholesome

Pedester, belonging to a Foot-man

Equester, belonging to a Horse-man

Acer, sharp or tart

Paluster, belonging to a Fen

Alacer, cheerful

Sylvester, belonging to a Wood

which may be declined thus:

N. Hic celer, m. hæc celeris, f. hoc celere, n.

or Hic & hæc celeris, & hoc celere.

G. Hujus celeris

D. Huic celeri.

N. Hic acer, hæc acris, hoc acre,

or hic & hæc acris, & hoc acre.

G. Hujus acris.

D. Huic acri, and so the rest.

A

# A Synopsis of Propria quæ Maribus.

Propria quæ Maribus contains in it the Rules to know the Genders of Nouns

Adjectives

Irregular Regular

Substantives

Common

Special of Nouns

Pro-  
per

1

Masculines,

at Propria quæ,

&c.

2

Feminines,

at Propria Fœmineum,

&c.

Trees, at Appellativa,

&c.

3

General of

Birds,

Beasts,

Fishes,

at Sunt etiam,

&c.

Nouns in um, at Omne quod,

&c.

4

Not increasing

at Nomen non crescens,

&c. Whence are

Masculines, at Mascula nomina,

&c.

Neuters, at Neutrum nomen,

&c.

Doubtfuls, at Incerti generis,

&c.

5

Increasing long,

at Nomen crescentis,

&c. Whence are

Masculines, at Mascula dicuntur,

&c.

Neuters, at Sunt Neutralia,

&c.

Doubtfuls, at Sunt dubia hæc,

&c.

6

Increasing short,

at Nomen, &c. Whence are

Feminines, at Fœminei generis,

&c.

Neuters, at Est neutrale genus,

&c.

Doubtfuls, at Sunt dubii generis,

&c.

Of three

Articles

and

One termination, at Adjectiva,

&c.

Two terminat. at Sub gemina si,

&c.

Three terminations, at At si tres va-

riant, &c.

Of two

Articles only,

at At sunt quæ flexu,

&c.

Of three terminations and three Articles,

at

Hæc proprium,

&c.

# I N D E X

O F

## The Nouns in *Propria quæ Maribus* :

Shewing a young Learner how to Decline them ;  
with Figures also directing to the Page, where-  
in to find the Rule of their Gender.

### A.

<b>A</b> Byssus, si, f. <i>a bottomless pit</i>	7
Acarnan, ān, s, m. <i>one of Acarnania in Greece</i>	11
Acer, ēris, m. <i>a Maple tree</i>	3
Acer, m. acris, f. <i>acre, n. vel acris, c. 2. acre, n. sharp</i>	21
Acus, us, t. <i>a Needle</i>	6
Adamas, antis, m. <i>a Diamond</i>	13
Adeps, ipis, d. g. <i>Fatness</i>	18
Adolescens, ris, c. 2. <i>a young man</i>	15
Ador, ōris, n. <i>Wheat</i>	18
Advena, æ, c. 2. <i>a Stranger</i>	9
Æquor, ōris, n. <i>the Sea</i>	18
Æs, æris, n. <i>Brass</i>	13
Affinis, is, c. 2. <i>a Kinsman by Marriage</i>	9
Agragas, gantis, m. <i>a Town in Sicily, now called Gergenti</i>	2
Agricola, æ, c. 2. <i>a Husbandman</i>	9
Alacer, m. cris, f. cre, n. vel alacris, c. 2. cre. n. <i>Cheerful</i>	21
D	Alcs

Ales, ūtis, c. 2. a great bird	19
Alnus, ai, f. an Alder tree	2
Alvus, vi, f. the pannch	6
Amazon, ōnis, f. a War-like woman	16
Amnis, is, d. g. a River	8
Anas, ātis, d. g. a Duck or a Drake	18
Anguis, is, d. g. a Snake	8
Anna, æ, f. Anne	1
Annus, ni, m. a Year	6
Antidōtus, ti, f. aa Antidote	7
Antistes, ūtis, c. 2. a President	19
Anus, us, f. an old woman	7
Anxur, ūris, m. & n. a Town in Italy, now called Terracine	2
Apollo, līnis, m. the feigned God of wisdom	1
Appendix, icis, f. an Addition	17
Aqualis, is, m. an Ewer	4
Arbor, ōris, f. a Tree	13
Arcas, ādis, c. 2. one of Arcadia	19
Arctus, us, f. Charles wain	7
Argos, gi, n. pl. hi. Argi,orum, m. a Town in Greece now called Argo	2
Aruspex, ūcis, a Southsayer	20
A, assis, m. a pound	10
Affecula, æ, m. a Page	4
Athleta, æ, m. } a wrestler	5
Athletes, æ, m. }	
Atōmus, mi, d. g. a mote in the Sun	8
Auceps, cūpis, c. 2. a Fowler	19
Audax, ācis, c. 3. Bold	20
Augur, ūris, c. 2. a Southsayer	19
Auriga, æ, c. 2. a Wagoner	9
Auster, stui, m. the South wind	1
Axis, is, m. an Axle trec	6

Bacchar

## B.

<b>B</b> acchar, āris, f. a herb called Lady-gloves, or Clowns Spike-nard	16
Bacchus, chi, m. the feigned God of Wine	1
Barbiton, ti, n. a Lute	7
Bes, beſſia, m. eight ounces	11
Bidens, tis, m. a two grained Fork	12
Bifrons, tis, c. 2. one that hath two foreheads	15
Bombyx, ycis, m. a Silk-worm	13
Bos, bōvis, c. 2. an Ox, Plur. N. boves, G. boum, D. bobus vel Bubus, &c.	15
Britannia, æ, f. Britain	2
Bubo, bonis, d. g. an Owl	14
Byſſus, ſi, f. fine Flax	7

## C.

<b>C</b> acoethes, is, n. an evil custom	6
Cadaver, ēris, n. a Carcaſs	17
Callis, is, m. a Path	5
Calx, cis, d. g. an Heel	14
Campeſter, m. ſtris, f. ſtre, n. vel ſtris, c. 2. ſtre, n. champion	21
Canalis, is, d. g. a Channel	8
Canis, is, c. 2. a Dog or a Biſch	9
Capital, ālis, n. a Quoif	14
Capra, æ, f. a ſhe-goat	4
Car, caris, m. a man of Caria	10
Cardo, dīnis, d. g. the hinge of a Door	18
Carex, īcis, f. Sedge	17
Caro, carnis, f. fleſh	4
Caſſis, is, m. a net	6
Caſſis, īdis, f. an Helmet. Acc. <span style="font-size: 2em; vertical-align: middle;">}</span> Caſſidem	6
	Caſſida
D	Caro





# INDEX.

27

Custos, ōdis, c. 2. <i>a Keeper</i>	15
Cyprus, pri, f. <i>the Island of Cyprus</i>	2

## D.

<b>D</b> Ama, æ, d. g. <i>a Fallow Deer</i>	8
Delphin, inis, m. <i>a Dolphin</i>	11
Degener, ĕris, c. 2. <i>out of kind</i>	20
Dens, tis, m. <i>a Tooth</i>	11
Dies, ei, d. g. pl. dies, erum, <i>a day</i>	14
Dives, itis, c. 2. <i>Rich</i>	21
Diphthongus, gi, f. <i>a Diphthong</i>	7
Dodrans, antis, m. <i>Nine ounces</i>	12
Domus, i, vel us, f. <i>a house</i> , Dar. Domo, vel ūi, Acc. um.	
Voc. ūs, Abl. u. pl. N. us, Gen. orum, vel uum, Dat. ibus,	
Acc. os, vel us, Voc. us, Abl. ibus.	6
Dulcedo, dñis, f. <i>Sweetness</i>	16
Dux, ducis, c. 2. <i>a Guide</i>	15

## E.

<b>E</b> Boracum, ci, n. <i>York</i>	3
Elephas, antis, m. <i>Elephant</i>	12
Elis, idis, f. <i>a City in Greece</i>	2
Ensis, is, m. <i>a Sword</i>	5
Eques, icis, c. 2. <i>a Horseman</i>	19
Equester, m. stris, f. stre, n. vel stris, c. 2. stre, n. <i>Belonging to a Horseman</i>	21
Erĕmus, mi, f. <i>a Wilderness</i>	7
Exlex, legis, c. 2. <i>a Lawless body</i>	15
Extorris, is, c. 2. <i>a banished person</i>	9
Exul, ulis, c. 2. <i>a banished person</i>	16

D 3

Far,

## F.

<b>F</b> Ar, farris, n. <i>Bread Corn</i>	13
Fas, n. indecl. <i>Right</i>	4
Fascis, is, m. <i>a faggot</i>	6
Fel, fellis, n. <i>Gall</i>	13
Felix, icis, c. 3. <i>happy</i>	20
Ficus, ci, & us, f. <i>a fig, or fig tree</i>	6
Ficus, ci, d. g. <i>the Piles in the Fundament</i>	8
Fides, ei, f. <i>Faith</i>	16
Filix, icis, f. <i>Fern or Brake</i>	17
Finis, is, d. g. <i>an end</i>	8
Flos, floris, m. <i>a Flower</i>	11
Follis, lis, m. <i>a pair of Bellows</i>	5
Fons, is, m. <i>a Fountain</i>	17
Forceps, cipis, d. g. <i>a pair of Tongs</i>	18
Forfex, icis, f. <i>a pair of Shears</i>	17
Funis, is, m. <i>a Rope</i>	5
Fur, furis, c. 2. <i>a Thief</i>	15
Furfur, uris, m. <i>Bran</i>	17
Fustis, is, m. <i>a Club</i>	5

## G.

<b>G</b> Aramas, antis, m. <i>one of Garamatia in Affrick</i>	12
Gingiber, eris, n. <i>Ginger</i>	18
Glis, gliris, m. <i>a Dormouse</i>	11
Gorgon, onis, f. <i>one of Phorcus daughters, a terrible woman</i>	16
Gracia, æ, f. <i>Greece</i>	2
Grajugena, æ, c. 2. <i>a Grecian born</i>	9
Grando, inis, f. <i>Hail</i>	16
Grex, gregis, m. <i>a Flock</i>	11
Grossus, si, d. g. <i>a green fig</i>	8
Grus, gruis, d. g. <i>a Crane</i>	14
Gryps,	

# INDEX.

29

Gryps, gryphis, m. *a Gryffon*  
Gigas,antis, m. *a Giant*

11

12

## H.

**H**Alcyonis, is, d. g. *a Kings fisher*

8

Hæres, edis, c. 2. *an Heir*

15

Halec, eicis, f. & n. *an Herring*, plur. haleces, f.

14

Heros, ois, m. *a Noble man*

12

Hirundo, dinis, f. *a Swallow*

3

Histrix, icis, f. *a Porcupine*

17

Hippomanes, is, m. *Mare poyson*

8

Homo, inis, c. 2. *a man*

19

Hospes, itis, c. 2. *an Host or Guest*

19

Hostis, is, c. 2. *an Enemy*

9

Humus, mi, f. *the Ground*

6

Hydrops, opis, m. *the Dropsie*

13

Hyems, emis, f. *Winter*

16

## I.

**I**Aspis, idis, f. *a Jasper stone*

16

Icon, onis, f. *an Image*

16

Idus, uum, f. *the Ides of a Moneth*

7

Jecur, jecoris, & jecinoris, n. *the Liver*

17

Ignis, is, m. *Fire*

6

Illex, legis, c. 2. *a lawless body*

18

Imbrex, icis, d. g. *a gutter Tile*

18

Infans, tis, c. 2. *an Infant*

15

Interpres, etis, *an Interpreter*

19

Iter, itineris, n. *a Journey*

17

Iubar, aris, n. *the Sun beam*

17

D 4

Judex

Judex, ĩcis, c. 2. a Judge	20
Juno, ōnis, f. the ſeigned Goddeſs	1
Jus, juris, n. Right	14
Juvenis, is, c. 2. a young Man	9

## L.

L Ac, lactis, n. Milk	16
Lampas, ādis, f. a Lamp	15
Laniſta, æ, m. a Fencing Maſter	14
Laquear, āris, n. a vaulted roof	15
Laſer, ēris, n. the herb Benzoin	12
Lebes, ēris, m. a Cauldron	11
Lecythus, thi, d. g. an Oyl-glaſs	11
Leo, ōnis, m. a Lion	11
Lichen, enis, m. the herb Liverwort, or Hepatica	11
Lienis, is, m. the Milt	19
Ligur, ūris, c. 2. one of Liguria	14
Limax, ācis, d. g. a Snail	18
Linter, tris, d. g. a Cock boat	5
Lixa, æ, m. a Scullion	11
Locuples, ēris, c. 2. wealthy	6
Logos, gi, m. a Word	3
Londinum, ni, n. London	1
Lybs, bis, m. the Weſt, South-weſt wind	1
Lynx, cis, d. g. an Ounce	1

## M.

M Alum, li, n. an Apple	3
Magnes, ēris, m. a Loadſtone	12
Mānus, ūs, f. a hand	7
Mārgo, ĩnis, d. g. a Margent	12
Mare, is, n. the Sea	7

Marmor

# INDEX

Marmor, ōris, n. <i>Marble</i>	31
Mars, tis, m. <i>the feigned God of War</i>	18
Martyr, yris, c. 2. <i>a Martyr</i>	1
Mas, maris, m. <i>a Male</i>	19
Mater, tris, f. <i>a Mother</i>	11
Mel, mellis, n. <i>Honey</i>	6
Mensis, is, m. <i>a Moneth</i>	13
Meridies, ei, m. <i>Noon</i>	5
Miles, itis, c. 2. <i>a Souldier</i>	12
Mons, tis, m. <i>a Mountain</i>	19
Mos, moris, m. <i>a Manner</i>	11
Mulier, iēris, f. <i>a Woman</i>	11
Mus, muris, m. <i>a Mouse</i>	13
	11

## N.

Natalis, is, m. <i>a Birth day</i>	5
Natrix, icis, d. g. <i>a Water Snake</i>	19
Nefrens, tis, or dis, m. <i>a Shoat or Pig</i>	12
Nemo, Gen. caret, Dat. nemini, Acc. em, Voc. caret, Abl.	19
nemine, Plur. caret	1
Norus, ti, m. <i>the South wind</i>	4
Nubes, bis, f. <i>a Cloud</i>	6
Nurus, ri, f. <i>a Daughter-in-Law</i>	13
Nycticorax, ācis, m. <i>a Night Raven</i>	11

## O.

Orex, icis, d. g. <i>a Dove bolt</i>	18
Obses, idis, c. 2. <i>an hostage</i>	19
Occiput, itis, n. <i>the hinder part of the head</i>	17
October, bris, m. <i>the moneth October</i>	1
Oleaster, stri, m. <i>a wild Olive tree</i>	3
Omen, inis, n. <i>Luck</i>	17
	Omnis

Omnis, e, c. 3. <i>All</i>	20
Onus, ěris, n. <i>a Burthen</i>	17
Onyx, ycis, d. g. <i>an Onyx stone</i>	19
Opifex, ěis, c. 2. <i>a Workman</i>	20
Opus, opuntis, <i>the City Opus</i>	2
Orbis, is, m. <i>a round thing</i>	5
Oriens, entis, m. <i>the East</i>	12
Orontes, is, m. <i>the River Orontes</i>	1
Oſtrea, x, f. <i>an Oyster</i>	3
Os, ossis, n. <i>a bone</i>	13
Os, oris, n. <i>a mouth</i>	13
Ovum, vi, n. <i>an Egg</i>	7

## P.

<b>P</b> Aluſter, m. paluſtris, f. paluſtre, n. vel paluſtris, c. 2.	
ſtre, n. <i>Fenny</i>	41
Pampinus, ni, d. g. <i>a vine leaf</i>	8
Panis, is, m. <i>Bread</i>	6
Papaver, ěris, n. <i>Poppy</i>	18
Papyrus, ri, f. <i>Paper</i>	7
Paradiſus, ſi, d. g. <i>Paradiſe</i>	8
Parens, entis, c. 2. <i>a Parent</i>	15
Paſſer, ěris, m. <i>a Sparrow</i>	3
Patrueſis, is, c. 2. <i>a brothers child</i>	9
Pauper, ěris, c. 2. <i>a poor man</i>	20
Pecus, ūdis, f. <i>ſmall cattel</i>	16
Pecus, ōris, n. <i>great cattel</i>	18
Pecten, ĩnis, m. <i>a Comb</i>	17
Pedes, ĩris, c. 2. <i>a Footman</i>	19
Peſteſter, m. peſeſtris, f. ſtre, n. vel peſeſtris, c. 2. ſtre, n.	
<i>belonging to Footmen</i>	21
Relagus, gi, n. pl. <i>caret, the Sea</i>	8
Pellex, ěis, f. <i>an Haylot</i>	17
Penis, is, n. <i>a Mans yard</i>	6
Penus	

# INDEX.

33

Penus, i, vel us, d. g. <i>all manner of Victuals</i>	8
Perduellis, is, c. 2. <i>a Traytor</i>	9
Perdix, icis, d. g. <i>a Partridge</i>	14
Perfis, idis, f. <i>the Country Persia</i>	2
Pes, pedis, m. <i>a Foot</i>	11
Pharus, ri, d. g. <i>a Watch tower</i>	8
Phaselus, li, d. g. <i>a Bage</i>	8
Philotis, idis, f. <i>a Romans name</i>	1
Phoenix, icis, f. <i>a Phoenix</i>	13
Phryx, gis, m. <i>a Phrygian</i>	11
Pietas, aris, f. <i>godliness</i>	10
Piper, eris, n. <i>Pepper</i>	18
Piscis, is, m. <i>a Fish</i>	6
Pons, tis, m. <i>a Bridge</i>	11
Porticus, us, f. <i>a Gallery</i>	6
Postis, is, m. <i>a Post</i>	6
Puber, eris, d. g. <i>of ripe age</i>	20
Pugil, ilis, c. 2. <i>a Champion</i>	19
Pulvis, eris, d. g. <i>Dust</i>	18
Pumex, icis, d. g. <i>a pumice stone</i>	18
Pus, puris, n. <i>filth or matter</i>	14
Præs, prædis, m. <i>a Surety</i>	11
Præses, idis, c. 2. <i>a President</i>	19
Præsul, ūlis, c. 2. <i>a Prelate</i>	19
Ptænestæ, is, n. <i>a Town in Italy, now called Palæstria</i>	2
Princeps, cîpis, c. 2. <i>a Prince</i>	19
Problema, aris, n. <i>a hard Question</i>	17
Python, ōnis, d. g. <i>one possessed with a prophesying Spirit</i>	14

Abulæ

## R.

<b>R</b> Abula, x, m. <i>a Brawler</i>	5
Ramex, ecis, d. g. <i>Bursteas</i>	18
Restis, is, m. <i>a Rope</i>	8
Rete, is, n. <i>a Net</i>	7
Ren, renis, m. <i>a Kidney</i>	10
Rex, regis, m. <i>a King</i>	10
Robur, oris, m. <i>an Oak</i>	3
Ros, roris, m. <i>the Dew</i>	11
Rudens, tis, d. g. <i>a Cable</i>	14
Rus, ruris, n. <i>the Countrey</i>	13

## S.

<b>S</b> Acer, cra, crum, <i>Holy</i>	20
Sacerdos, oris, c. 2. <i>a Priest or Nun</i>	15
Sal, salis, m. <i>Salt</i>	10
Saluber, m. salubris, f. salubre, n. salubris, c. 2. salubre, n. <i>wholesome</i>	21
Samnis, itis, m. <i>a Samnite</i>	13
Sanguis, inis, m. <i>Blood</i>	15
Saphyrus, ri, f. <i>a Saphyre stone</i>	7
Sarapa, x, m. <i>a Peer or Nobleman</i>	5
Satrapas, x, m. <i>a Scribe</i>	4
Scriba, x, m. <i>a Scribe</i>	4
Scrobs, oris, d. g. <i>a Ditch</i>	14
Scurra, rx, m. <i>a Scoffer</i>	4
Seges, etis, f. <i>Standing Corn</i>	16
Semis, issis, m. <i>half a pound</i>	12
Senex, is, c. 2. <i>an old Man or Woman</i>	9
Seno, onis, m. <i>the Size point</i>	11
Sentis, is, m. <i>a Thorn</i>	6



# INDEX.

35

Seps, is, m. <i>a Serpent</i>	11
Ser, seris, m. <i>one of Seres</i>	10
Sermo, ōnis, m. <i>a Speech</i>	12
Serpens, tis, d. g. <i>a Serpent</i>	14
Siler, ēris, n. <i>an Offer</i>	3
Silex, icis, d. g. <i>a Flint stone</i>	12
Siler, ēris, m. <i>a Parsnip</i>	18
Socrus, cri, f. <i>a Mother-in law</i>	6
Sodalis, is, c. 2. <i>a Companion</i>	9
Sol, solis, m. <i>the Sun</i>	10
Soror, ōris, f. <i>a Sister</i>	13
Solpes, icis, c. 2. <i>Safe</i>	21
Specus, ci, & cū, d. g. <i>a Den</i>	8
Spinus, ni, m. <i>a Sloe-tree</i>	3
Splen, ēnis, m. <i>the Spleen</i>	10
Stirps, pis, d. g. <i>a Stump or flock of a Tree</i>	11
Suber, ēris, n. <i>a Cork</i>	18
Sulmo, ōnis, m. <i>a Town in Italy now called Sulmona, or Sermona</i>	2
Supellex, lectilis, f. plur. supellectilia, n. <i>Household-stuff</i>	17
Superstes, stitis, c. 2. <i>one that over-liveth</i>	21
Sus, suis, c. 2. <i>a Swine</i>	15
Syndon, donis, f. <i>fine linnen</i>	16
Synodus, di, f. <i>an Assembly</i>	7
Sylvester, m. stis, f. stre, n. vel sylvestris, c. 2. stre, n. <i>be-longing to a Wood</i>	21
Syren, ēnis, f. <i>a Maremaid</i>	12

## T.

TAlpa, æ, d. g. <i>a Mole</i>	8
Tapes, ētis, m. <i>Tapistry</i>	12
Teges, itis, f. <i>a Mat</i>	16
Ternio, ōnis, m. <i>a Trey point</i>	12
Testis, is, c. 2. <i>a Witness</i>	9

Thorax,

Thorax, ācis, m. <i>a Doublet</i>	13
Thrax, thracis, m. <i>a Thracian</i>	11
Thus, thuris, n. <i>Frankincense</i>	14
Tibur, ūris, n. <i>a Town in Italy, now called Tivoli</i>	2
Torquis, is, d. g. <i>a Necklace</i>	8
Torrentis, tis, m. <i>a Brook</i>	12
Torris, is, m. <i>a Fire-brand</i>	6
Tribus, us, f. <i>a Stock or kindred</i>	6
Tros, trois, m. <i>a Trojan</i>	11
Tuber, ēris, m. <i>a toad-stool</i>	18
Tybris, is, m. <i>the River Tiber</i>	1
Tygris, idis, f. <i>a Tygre</i>	3

## V.

Vannus, ni, f. <i>a Van to winnow Corn with</i>	7
Vas, vasis, n. <i>a Vessel</i>	13
Vas, vadis, m. <i>a Surety</i>	10
Vates, tis, c. 2. <i>a Prophet</i>	9
Uber, ēris, n. <i>a Dug or Udder</i>	18
Uber, ēris, c. 2. <i>Plentiful</i>	20
Vectis, is, m. <i>a Bar</i>	6
Venter, tris, m. <i>the Belly</i>	6
Venus, ēris, f. <i>the feigned Goddess of beauty</i>	1
Ver, veris, n. <i>the Spring</i>	13
Verber, ēris, n. <i>a Stroke</i>	17
Vermis, is, m. <i>a Worm</i>	6
Verna, x, c. 2. <i>a Slave</i>	9
Verres, ris, m. <i>a Boar pig</i>	5
Vervex, ēcis, m. <i>a Bel-weather</i>	13
Vigil, ilis, c. 2. <i>a Watchman</i>	19
Vindex, icis, c. 2. <i>a Revenger</i>	10
Vir, viri, m. <i>a man</i>	18
Virgilius, lii, m. <i>Virgil, a famous Poet</i>	1
Virgo, injs, f. <i>a maid</i>	16
Virtus,	

# INDEX.

37

Virtus, tūcis, f. *Virtue*

10

Virus, rl, Acc. virus, n. *Payson*, plur. *carer*

8

Unguis, is, m. *a mans nail*

6

Volucer, m. cris, f. cre, n. vel volucris, c.2. cre, n *Swift*

21

Vulgus, gi, m. & n. *the common people*

8

Vulpes, is, f. *a Fox*

3

Uxor, ōris, f. *a Wife*

13

*Que*



# QUÆ GENUS

Explained.

*These Nouns are called Heteroclites :*

- Which either { *1 Change their Gender or Declension*  
                           *2 Want some Case or Number*  
                           *3 Have over-much in declining.*

## I Of Nouns that do change their Gender and Declension.

*1 These Nouns are of the Feminine Gender in the singular Number, and of the Neuter in the plural, viz.*

Pergamus, mi, f. the City	} Pluraliter	Pergama, orum, n.
Pergamus.		
Supellex, ctilis, f. house-hold-stuff.	} Pluraliter	Supellectilia, ium.

*2 These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender in the singular number, and of the Masculine and Neuter in the plural, viz.*

Rastrum, tri, a Rake	} Pluraliter	Rastri & rastra	} orū
Frænum, ni, a Bridle		Fræni & fræna	
Filum, li, a Thread		Fili & fila	
Capistrum, tri, an head-stall		Capistri & capistra	

*3 These*

- 3 These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender in the singular Number, and of the Masculine only in the Plural, viz.

Coelum, li, Heaven	} pluraliter {	Coeli, orum,
Argos, gi, the City Argos		Argi, orum

- 4 These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender in the singular Number, and of the Feminine in the Plural, viz.

Nundinum, ni, }	} Pluraliter {	Nundinae, arum, a Fair
Epulum, li, }		Epulae, arum, a Banquet
* Balneum, ei, }		Balnea, arum, Baths

\* Though Juvenal bath Balnea, prum, in the Plural Number

- 5 These Nouns are of the Masculine Gender in the singular Number, and of the Neuter in the Plural.

† Mœnals, li, the hill Mœnals	} Pluraliter {	Mœnala	} orum.
Dindymus, mi, the hill Dindymus		Dindyma	
Ismarus, ri, the hill Ismarus		Ismara	
Tartarus, ri, Hell		Tartara	
Taygetus, ri, the hill Taygetus		Taygeta	
Tænarus, ri, the cape Tænarus		Tænara	
Massicus, ci, the hill Massicus		Massica	
Gargarus, ri, the top of Ida		Gargara	

† These are the Names of Places

- 6 These Nouns are of the Masculine Gender, in the singular Number, and of both Masculine and Neuter in the Plural, viz.

Sibilus, li, hissing	} Pluraliter {	Sibili, & la	} orum
Jocus, ci, a Jest		Joci, & joca	
Locus, ci, a Place		Loci, & loca	
Avernus, ni, a Lake		Averni, & na	

## 2 Of Nouns that want either Case or Number.

1 These Nouns are called Aptots, which change no case; as,

Nom.	{	Fas,	{	Fas, Right	{	
		Nil,		Nil,		Nothing.
		Nihil,		Nihil,		
		Instar,		Instar,		Like

2 Which end in	{	u	{	Cornu, a Horn
		as		Genu, a Knee
		i		Gummi, Gum
				Frugi, Thistle

3 These are also Aptots, viz.

Plural,	{	Hæc Tempe, pleasant Woods and Meddows in Thessaly
		Hi, hæc { Tor, so many
		& hæc { Quot, how many

4 All Nouns of Number, from three to a hundred, are called Aptots; as,

Pl. Hi, hæc & hæc	{	Quatuor, four
		Decem, ten
		Quadraginta, forty

2 These Nouns are called Monoptots, which have but one case only; as,

Abl. hoc	{	Noctu, by Night
		Natu, by Birth
		Iussu, by bidding
		Injussu, without bidding
		Astu, by craft, Pl. Acc. Astus
		Promptu, by speed
	{	Pe. missu, by sufferance

Acc. Has Infinitas, & Denial

3 These Nouns are called Diptots, which have onely two cases; as,

N.	Fors	chance	3. d. f. g.
Abl.	Forte		
G.	Spontis	of his own accord	3. d. f.
Abl.	Sponte		
N.	Plus	more	3. d. c. 3.
G.	Pluris,		
G.	Repetundarum	Bribery	f.
Abl.	Repetundis		
G.	Juguris	an Acre	m.
Abl.	Jugere		
G.*	Verberis	a stripe	
Abl.	Verbere		
N.	Suppetiae	aid	f.
Acc.	Suppetias		
N.	Tantundem	so much	n.
G.	Tantidem		
G.	Imperis	Violence	m.
Abl.	Impete		
Acc.	Vicem	a course or turn	
Abl.	Vice		

\* Verber  
is read.

whereof only these four Verberis, Vicem, Plus, and Juguris, have the whole Plural Number.

4 Those Nouns are called Triptots, which have three cases only; as,

G.	Precis	Prayer	f.
Acc.	Prece		
Abl.	Piece		
G.	Opis	Help	f.
Acc.	Opem		
Abl.	Ope		

The Dative  
case Preci,  
is read in  
Terence.

- 5 These two Nouns, Frugis, f. Corn  
 And † Ditionis, f. of a Title  
 Seem to want the Nominative case.  
 † Yet Fruges and Dicio are in use.
- 

6 This Noun Vis, f. Force, wants only the Dat. case singular.

7 These kind of Nouns want the Vocative case :

- 1 Relatives ; as,  
 Qui, m. quæ, f, quod, n. which
  - 2 Interrogatives, as,  
 Ecquis, m. ecquæ, or ecqua, f. ecquid, n. who
  - 3 Distributives, as,  
 Nullus, a, um, None  
 Neuter, tra, trum, Neither  
 Omnis, ne, All
  - 4 Indefinites ; as,  
 Quilibet, qualibet, quodlibet, any one  
 Alter, tera, terum, Another
  - 5 All Pronouns except these four,  
 Noster, tra, trum, Our  
 Nostras, c. 3. Of our Country  
 Meus, mea, meum, Mine  
 Tu, thou
- 

8 First all proper Names that do signifie one thing, do want the plural Number :

Mars, tis, m. the god Mars  
 Cato, onis, m. the man Cato  
 Gallia, æ, f. France  
 Roma, æ, f. Rome  
 Ida, æ, m. the hill Ida  
 Tagus, gi, m. the river Taio in Spain  
 Lælaps, apis, m. the dog Tempest  
 Parnassus, si, m. the hill Parnassus  
 Bucephalus, i, m. the horse Bucephalus



2 These kind of Common Names want also the Plural Number ;

- 1 Of things given by weight ; as  
Piper, eris, n. Pepper  
Saccharum, ri, n. Sugar
- 2 Of herbs ; as  
Absinthium, thii, n. Wormwood  
Salvia, æ, f. Sage
- 3 Of moist things ; as  
Xichum, thi, n. Ale  
Cervisia, æ, f. Beer
- 4 Of Metals ; as  
Aurum, ri, n. Gold  
Argentum, ti, n. Silver

9 These Nouns of the Neuter Gender have onely the Nominative, the Accusative and Vocative cases in the Plural Number ; viz.

- Hordeum, ei, n. Barley  
Far, farris, n. Bread corn  
Forum, ri, n. the Market  
Mel, mellis, n. Honey  
Mullum, si, n. Wine  
Defrutum, ti, n. Wine sodden to the half  
Thus, thuris, n. Frankincense

10 These Nouns of the Masculine Gender want the Plural Number.

- Hesperus, ri, the Evening Star  
Vesper, eris, the Evening  
Pontus, ri, the Sea  
Limus, mi, Mud

- \* Nemo wants the Genitive and Vocative Cases and plur. number
- Fimus, mi, Duag  
 Penus, ni, & nus, d. g. provision for victuals.  
 Sanguis, guinis, Blood  
 Æther, Æris, the Skie  
 \* Nemo, dat. nemini, c. 2. No body
- 

11 These Nouns of the Feminine Gender do want the Plural Number.

Pubes, is, Ripe age  
 Salus, lutis, Health  
 Talio, onis, like for like  
 Indoles, lis, forwardness  
 Tussis, is, Acc. Tussim, the Cough  
 Pix, icis, Pitch  
 Humus, mi, the ground  
 Lues, is, the Murrain  
 Sitis, is, Thirst  
 Fuga, æ, Flight  
 Quies, etis, Rest  
 Cholera, æ, Cholera  
 Fames, is, Hunger  
 Biles, is, Cholera  
 Senecta, æ, Old age  
 Juventus, tutis, Youth  
 Soboles, is, an Off-spring  
 Labes, is, a Spot

12 All Nouns of the fifth Declension will have only three like cases in the Plural Number, i. e. the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative, except

Res, ei, a thing  
 Species, ei, a kind  
 Facies, ei, a face  
 Acies, ei, an edge  
 Dies, ei, a Day

which Nouns have the whole Plural Number.

13 These are also many other Feminines which want the Plural number; as these,

Stultitia, iæ, Folly  
Invidia, æ, Envy  
Sapientia, iæ, Wisdom  
Desidia, iæ, Sloth

And many others which you shall find in reading Authors.

14 These Nouns of the Neuter Gender want the Plural Number, viz.

Delicium      Delicium, cii, a thing wherein we delight  
makes delicie      Senium, nii, Old age  
in the Plural      Lethum, thi, Death  
Number.      Cœnum, i, Dirt

Salum, li, the Sea  
Barathrum, thri, Hell  
Virus, invariab. poison  
Vicrum, tri, glass  
Viscum, sci, Bird-lime  
Penum, ni, provision of Victuals  
Justitium, tii, the Vocation  
Nihilum, li, nothing  
Ver, veris, the Spring  
Lac, lactis, Milk  
Gluten, inis, Glue  
Halec, ecis, a Herring  
Gelu, Frost  
Solium, lii, a Throne  
Jubar, aris, the Sun-beam

Haleces is  
read of the  
Fem. Gen.  
in the Plur.  
Number.

And if you find any such as these as you read, you may put them in this Rule.

15 These Nouns of the Masculine Gender want the Singular Number, viz.

Manes, ium, Spirits  
 Majōres, orum, Ancestors  
 Cancelli, ōrum, Lattices  
 Liberi, ōrum, Children  
 Antestium, the first rank of Vines  
 Menſes, ſium, Womens Flowers  
 Lemures, rum, Hobgoblins  
 Faſti, ōrum, Registers  
 Minores, ōrum, Poſterity  
 Natāles, lium, the degree of blood  
 Penātes, tium, houſhold gods  
 Gabii, ōrum }  
 Locri, ōrum } People in Italy

And many more beſides theſe

16 These Nouns of the Feminine Gender want the Singular Number, viz.

Exūvix, ārum, an Adders ſlough  
 Phālerr, ārum, horſe trappings  
 † Grates, thanks  
 Manubiā, ārum, Spoils  
 Idus, ūum, the Ides of a Moneth  
 Antix, arum, Forelocks  
 Inducix, ārum, Truce  
 Inſidia, ārum, Wiles  
 Minx, ārum, Threatning  
 Excubiā, ārum, Watch and Ward  
 Nonx, ārum, the Nones of a Moneth  
 Nugx, ārum, Trifles  
 Tricx, cārum, Threads about Chickens ſeet  
 Calendx, darum, the Calends of a Moneth  
 Quisquilix,

† Nom. Acc.  
 Voc. onely.

Quilquiliz, ārum, Sweepings  
Thermæ, ārum, Warm Baths  
Cunæ, ārum, a Cradle  
Diræ, ārum, Curſing  
Exequiæ, ārum, Funeſal Riſes  
Feriæ, ārum, Holy dayes  
Inferiæ, ārum, Sacrifices for the Dead  
Primitiæ, ārum, Firſt-fruits  
Plagæ, gārum, Hunters Nets  
Valvæ, ārum, double doers  
Divitiæ, ārum, Riches  
Nuptiæ, ārum, a Wedding  
Laſtes, ſiūm, the ſmall Guts  
Thebæ, ārum } the City } Thebes  
Athenæ, ārum } } Athens

*And many more Names of places.*

---

17 *Theſe Names of the Neuter Gender want the Singular Number; viz.*

Mœnia, ōrum, Walls of a City  
Teſqua, ōrum, craggy places  
Præcordia, ōrum, the Midriff  
Luſtra, ōrum, Dens  
Arma, ōrum, Weapons  
Mapalia, ōrum, Sheads  
Bellaria, ōrum, Fencates  
Munia, ōrum, Offices  
Caſtra, ōrum, Tents  
Juſta, ōrum, ſacrifices for the dead  
Sponſalia, ōrum, a contract before marriage  
Roſtra, ōrum, a Pulpit  
Crepundia, ōrum, Rattles  
Cunabula, ōrum, a Cradle  
Extra, ōrum, Entrals

Effata, ōrum, *muttering prayers*Bacchanālia, ium, & ōrum, *Bacchus his feast*

## Of Nouns which have overmuch.

## I These Nouns have divers Genders and Terminations, viz.

Tonitrus, ūs, m.	} <i>Thunder</i>
Tonitru, indecl. n.	
Clypeus, ei, m.	} <i>a Buckler</i>
Clypeum, ei, n.	
Baculus, li, m.	} <i>a Staff</i>
Baculum, li, n.	
Sensus, ūs, m.	} <i>a sense</i>
Sensum, si, n.	
Tignus, ni, m.	} <i>sense, or meaning</i>
Tignum, ni, n.	
Tapetum, ti, n.	} <i>a Rafter</i>
Tapete, tis, n.	
Tapes, ētis, m.	} <i>Tapestry</i>
Punctus, ti, m.	
Punctum, ti, n.	} <i>a Point</i>
Sināpi, indecl.	
Sinapis, is, f.	} <i>Mustard</i>
Sinus, ūs, m.	
Sinum, ni, n.	} <i>a Milk-pale</i>
Menda, æ, f.	
Mendum, di, n.	} <i>a Fault</i>
Viscus, ei, m.	
Viscum, ei, n.	} <i>Bird-time</i>
Cornu, indecl. n.	
Cornum, ni, n.	} <i>a Horn</i>
Cornus, nūs, m.	

*the Wing of an Army*

Evenrus

Eventus, ūs, m. } an event,  
Eventum, ū, n. } or chance.

And many such as these you shall find as you read Authors.

2 There are some Greek words which make a new Latine word in their Accusative case; as of

Panther, ēris, m. a Panther	} cometh	Panthēra	} x
Crater, ēris, m. a Cup		Cratēra	
Cassis, ūdis, f. an Helmet		Cassīda	
Æther, ēris, m. the Skie		Æthēra	

These Nouns do change their Nominative case, but still keep the same Gender and signification, viz.

Gibbus, bi, m.	} a buach,
Gibber, eris, m.	
Cūcumer, is, m.	} or swelling in the back
Cūcumer, ēris, m.	
Stipis, is, f.	} a Cucumber
Stips, pis, f.	
Cinis, ēris, d. g.	} hirelings wages
Ciner, ēris, d. g.	
Vomer, ēris, m.	} ashes
Vomis, ēris, m.	
Scobis, is, f.	} a Plough-share
Scobs, bis, f.	
Pulvis, ēris, d. g.	} Saw-dust
Pulver, ēris, d. g.	
Pubes, is, f.	} Dust
Puber, ēris, c. 2.	
	} ripeness of age

To which you may add words that have both or and os in the Nominative case ; as,

Honor, ōris, m.	} Honour
Honos, ōris, m.	
Labor, ōris, m.	} Labour
Labos, ōris, m.	
Odor, ōris, m.	} a Scent
Odos, ōris, m.	

Also add to these,

Apes, is, f.	} a Bee
Apis, is, f.	
Plebs, is, f.	} Common People
Plebes, ei, f.	

There are also many Nouns borrowed from the Greeks, which admit of a double manner of declining ; as,

Delphin, īnis, m.	} a Dolphin
Delphīnus, nī, m.	
Elephas, antis, m.	} an Elephant
Elephantus, ti, m.	
Congrus, gri, m.	} A Conger
Conger, gri, m.	
Meleagrus, gri, m.	} These are names of Men.
Meleager, gri, m.	
Teucrus, cri,	
Teucer, cri,	

And if you find any such, you may put them in this Rule.

4 These Nouns are of the second and fourth Declension, viz.

Laurus, ri, & rus, f a Bay tree

Quercus



# Englished and Explained.

51

Quercus, ci, & cūs, f. an Oak	
Pinus, ni, & nūs, f. a Pine tree	
Ficus, ci, & cūs, a Fig tree	† Domus
Colus li, & lūs, f. a Distaff	haib not me
Penus, ni, & nūs, d.g. Victuals	mu in the
Cornus, ni, & nūs, f. a Dog tree	sing. nor mi
Lacus, ci, & cūs, m. a Lake	mis in the
† Domus, mi, & mūs, f. a house	pl. number.

Though they be not found so in all cases, you may meet with many such as these.

5 There are also many Adjectives which have too much, but especially those which are derived of these Substantives, viz.

Arma, Drum, Weapons  
 Jugum, gi, the top of a hill  
 Nervus, vi, a Sinew  
 Somnus, ni, Sleep  
 Clivus, vi, a steep Bank  
 Animus, mi, the Mind  
 Limus, mi, Mud  
 Cera, x, Wax  
 Froenum, ni, a Bridle  
 Bacillum, li, a little Staff

which are either of three Terminations, or three Articles; as of

Arma cometh { Inermus, a, um, }  
 and { unweaponed  
 Inermis, me, }

This word Hilarus, Merry, is very seldome read, but Hilaris, is very common.

Heteroclitēs

A Synopsis of *Quæ Genus*.

Heterolites, are either	1 Variant	1	1	Feminines in the singular, and Neuters in the plural, at <i>Hæc genus</i> , &c.			
			2	Neuters in the singular and } Masculines and Neuters in the plural, at <i>Dat. prius</i> , &c.			
			3	Masculines in the singular and } Only Masculines in the pl. at <i>Sed audi.</i> Feminines in the pl. at <i>Nundinum</i> , &c.			
			4	Neuters in the plural, and } Both Masculine and Neuter in the plural, at <i>Numerus Genus</i> , &c.			
			<hr/>				
			2 Deficient, which want their	1 Case	1	1	Aptots, at <i>Quæ nullum</i> , &c.
						2	Monoptots, at <i>Estque Monoptoton</i> , &c.
						3	Diptots, at <i>Sunt Diptota</i> , &c.
						4	Triptots, at <i>Tres quibus</i> , &c.
						5	Which want on- } Nom. & Voc. at <i>At tantum</i> , &c.
ly the } Dat. at <i>Integra vox</i> , &c.							
ly the } Voc. at <i>Quæ referunt</i> , &c.							
2 Number, and that either	1 Plural	1				1	Proper Names, at <i>Propria cuncta</i> , &c.
						2	Grain.
						3	Common names of } Things delivered by weight.
			4	Herbs, moist things.			
			5	at <i>Hic frumenta</i> , &c.			
			6	Masculines, at <i>Hesperus</i> , &c.			
			7	Feminines, at <i>Singula feminei</i> , &c.			
			8	Neuters, at <i>Nec licet his</i> , &c.			
			3 Redundant, which have	1 Sing.	1	1	Masculines, at <i>Mascula sunt</i> , &c.
						2	Feminines, at <i>Hæc sunt feminei</i> , &c.
3	Neuters, at <i>Rarius hæc</i> , &c.						
<hr/>							
3 Redundant, which have	1	1				1	Divers genders & declensions, at <i>Hæc quasi</i> , &c.
						2	Which make a new word of the Accusative case at <i>Sed tibi</i> , &c.
						3	Two Nominative cases, at <i>Vertitur his</i> , &c.
						4	Two declensions, at <i>Hæc simul</i> , &c.
						5	Adjectives of three Terminations, and three Articles, at <i>Et quæ luxuriant</i> , &c.

# AN INDEX

## OF All the Heteroclite Nouns in *QUÆ GENUS*:

With Figures directing to the Page where to find  
their Rules.

### A.

<b>A</b> Bsynthium, ii, pl. caret, <i>Wormwood</i>	43
Acies, ei, pl. acies, erum, f. <i>an edge</i>	44
Æther, eris, m. pl. caret, <i>the skie</i>	44-49
Æthera, ræ, f. pl. caret, <i>the skie</i>	49
Alter, altera, alterum, Voc. caret, <i>another</i>	43
Antes, tium, pl. m. <i>the uttermost ranges of Vines</i>	46
Antæ, arum, pl. f. <i>Forelocks</i>	45
Apes, apis, f. <i>a Bee</i>	50
Apis, apis, f. <i>a Bee</i>	49
Argos, gi, n. pl. argi, orum, m. <i>the Town Argo</i>	39
Argentum, ti, n. pl. caret, <i>Silver</i>	43
Arma, orum, pl. n. <i>Weapons</i>	43-50
Astu, abl. m. pl. astus, Acc. <i>craft</i>	49
Athenæ, arum, pl. <i>the City Athens</i>	47
Avernus, ni, m. pl. ni, orum, m. & <i>averna, orum, n. The</i> <i>Lake in Italy, now called Lago de Tripergola</i>	39
Aurum, ri, n. pl. caret, <i>Gold</i>	43
Bacchanalia,	

## B.

<b>B</b> acchanalia, iun, & orum, n. pl. Bacchus Feasts;	48
Bacillum, li, n. a little staff	51
Baculum, li. n. a staff	48
Baculus, li, m. a staff	ib.
Balneum, ei, n. Balneæ, arum, f. & Balnea, orum, n. pl.	
Baths	39
Barathrum thri, n. Hell	45
Bellaria, orum, n. pl. Juncates	47
Bilis, is, f. pl. caret, Cholera	44
Bucephalus, li, m. the horse Bucephalus	42

## C.

<b>C</b> alendæ, arum, f. sing. caret, the Calends, or first day of a Moneth	46
Cancelli, lorum, m. sing. caret, Latices,	ib.
Capistrum, stri, n. capistri, orum, m. & capistra, orum, n. pl. a halter, or head-stal	38
Cassis, idis, f. an Helmet	46
Cassida, æ, f. an Helmet	ib.
Castra, orum, n. sing. caret, Tents	47
Caro, ònis, m. Caro, pl. caret	42
Cera, æ, f. wax	51
Cervisia, æ, f. pl. caret, Beer	43
Cholera, æ, f. pl. caret, Cholera	44
Cinis, èris, d. g. Ashes	49
Ciner, èris, d. g. Ashes	ib.
Clivus, vi, m. a cleft or pitch of a hill	51
Clypeum, èi, n. } a Buckler	48
Clypeus, èi, m. }	
Cælum, li, n, cœli, orum, m. pl. Heaven	49
Cœnum,	

# INDEX

Coenum, ni, pl. carer, <i>Diye</i>	55
Colus, li, & lûs, f. <i>a Distaff</i>	45
Conger, gri, m. <i>a Conger or Sea-Eel</i>	51
Congrus, gri, m. <i>a Conger</i>	40, 48
Cornu, n. indecl. <i>a horn</i> , pl. cornua, uum, ibus, us, ibus,	50
Cornum, ni, n. <i>a Horn</i>	40
Cornus, ūs, m. <i>a Wing of an Army</i>	48
Cornus, ni, nûs, f. <i>a Dog tree</i>	ib.
Crater, eris, m. <i>a Cup</i> , Acc. cratera & em	51
Cratera, æ, f. <i>a Cup</i>	49
Crepundia, orum, n. <i>Rattles</i>	ib.
Cunabula, orum, n. <i>a Cradle</i>	47
Cucumer, ëris, m. <i>a Cucumber</i>	ib.
Cucumis, ëris, m. <i>a Cucumber</i>	49
Cunæ, arum, f. <i>a Cradle</i>	ib.
	47

## D.

DEcem, c. 3. indecl. pl. Ten	40
Defrutum, ti, n. pl. N. Acc. & Voc. defruta, <i>New wine sodden till the third part be boyled away</i>	43
Delicium, ii, n. pl. deliciæ, arum, f. <i>a thing wherein one delighteth</i>	45
Delphin, inis, m. <i>a Dolphin</i>	50
Delphinus, ni, m. <i>a Dolphin</i>	ib.
Desidia, æ, f. pl. caret, <i>Sloth</i>	45
Dies, diëi, d.g. pl. Dies, erum, m. <i>a Day</i>	44
Dindymus, mi, m. pl. Dindyma, ōrum, n. <i>the top of the hill Ida, near Troy</i>	39
Diræ, arum, f. <i>Curse</i>	47
Dicio, onis, f. <i>a place of Jurisdiction</i>	42
Divitiæ, arum, f. <i>Riches</i>	47
Domus, i, & ūs, (Dat. o & ui, Acc. um, Voc. us, Abl. o, pl. N. us, G. orum & uum, D. ibus, Acc. os & us, V. us, Abl. ibus) f. <i>a house</i>	51

## F

Ecquis

## E.

<b>E</b> Cquis, quæ & qua, quid, <i>who or what</i>	42
Effraa, orum, n. <i>Diviners Prayers</i>	48
Elephas, antis, m. <i>an Elephant</i>	50
Elephantus, ti, m. <i>an Elephant</i>	ib.
Epulum, li, n. pl. Epulæ, arum, f. <i>a Banquet</i>	39
Eventus, us, m. <i>an event or chance</i>	49
Eventum, ti, n. <i>an event or chance</i>	ib.
Excubiæ, arum, f. pl. <i>watching</i>	46
Exequiæ, arum, f. pl. <i>Funeral Ceremonies</i>	47
Extra, orum, n. <i>Extra's</i>	ib.
Exuvix, arum, f. pl. <i>Spoil taken from an enemy, or a Beasts skin</i>	46

## F.

<b>F</b> acies, ei, f. <i>a face</i>	44
Fames, is, f. <i>Hunger</i> , pl. caret	ib.
Far, farris, n. Pl. N. Acc. Voc. farra, <i>bread corn</i>	48
Fas, indecl. n. <i>Right</i>	40
Fasti, orum, m. <i>Registers</i>	46
Ferix, arum, f. pl. <i>Holy-dayer</i>	47
Ficus, ci, & cus, <i>a fig tree or a fig</i>	51
Forum, ri, n. pl. N. Acc. Voc. fora, <i>the Market</i>	43
Frænum, ni, n. pl. Fræni, orum, m. & fræna, orum, n. <i>a Bridle</i>	38
Frugi, c. 3. indecl. <i>Thrift</i>	40
Frugis, gis, f. <i>Corn</i>	42
Fuga, æ, f. pl. caret, <i>Flight</i>	44
Filum, li, n. <i>Thread</i>	38
Fimus, mi, m. <i>Dung</i>	44
Fors, Abl. forte, f. <i>Chance</i>	41

## G.

<b>G</b> abii, orum, m. pl. <i>a Town in Italy, now called Gallicano,</i> <i>or Gaporolo</i>	46
Gallia, æ, f. <i>France</i>	42
Gargarus,	

# INDEX.

57

Gargarus, ri, m. pl. <i>Gargara, orum, the top of the hill Ida, now called Pfiloriti</i>	32
Gelu, n. indecl. <i>Frost</i>	45
Genu, n. indecl. <i>a Knee</i>	40
Gibbus, bi, m. <i>a Bunch or swelling</i>	49
Gibber, ĕris, m. <i>a Bunch or swelling</i>	ib.
Gluten, inis, n. pl. <i>caret, Glue</i>	45
Grates, f. N. & Acc. pl. <i>Thanks</i>	46
Gummi, m. indecl. <i>Gum</i>	40

## H.

Halec, ccis, f. & n. pl. <i>Haleces only, f. an Herring</i>	45
Helperus, ri, m. <i>the Evening Star, pl. caret</i>	43
Hilaris, re, c. 3. <i>Merry</i>	51
Hilarus, a, um, <i>Merry,</i>	ib.
Honor, oris, m. <i>Honour</i>	50
Honos, oris, m. <i>Honour</i>	ib.
Hordeum, ei, n. pl. N. Acc. Voc. <i>Hordea, Barley</i>	43
Humus, mi, f. <i>the Ground</i>	44

## I.

Ida, æ, m. pl. <i>caret, the hill Ida near Troy, now called P filoriti</i>	42
Idus, uum, f. pl. <i>the Ides of a Month</i>	46
Impetis, Gen. & impete, Abl. m. <i>of Impes, Force</i>	41
Indoles, lis, f. pl. <i>caret, Towardsness</i>	44
Induciæ, arum, f. <i>Truce</i>	46
Inermis, nie, c. 3. <i>unweaponed</i>	51
Inermus, a, um, <i>unarmed</i>	ib.
Inferiæ, arum, f. <i>Sacrifices to infernal spirits</i>	47
Inficias, f. Acc. pl. <i>Denial</i>	41
Insidiæ, arum, f. <i>wiles</i>	46
Instar, n. indecl. <i>like</i>	40
Injussu, m. abl. <i>only, without bidding</i>	ib.
Invidia, æ, f. <i>Envy, pl. caret</i>	45
Jocus, ci, m. <i>a Jest, pl. joci, orum, &amp; a, orum</i>	39

<i>Imarus, ri, m. &amp; Ismara, orum, n. pl. a Mountain in Thrace</i>	39
<i>Jubar, āris, n. the Sun-beam, pl. caret</i>	45
<i>Jugeri, Gen. &amp; jugere, Abl. n. jugera, &amp;c. pl. an Acre</i>	41
<i>Jugum, gi, n. a Yoke</i>	51
<i>Jussu, m. Abl. onely by command</i>	40
<i>Justa, orum, n. Funeral Rites</i>	47
<i>Justitium, ii, n. Vocation, pl. caret</i>	45
<i>Juventus, tutis, f. pl. caret Youth</i>	44

## L.

<i>Labes, is, f. pl. N. Acc. Voc. labes, a spot</i>	44
<i>Labor, ōris, m. Labour</i>	50
<i>Labos, oris, m. Labour</i>	ib.
<i>Lac, lactis, n. pl. caret Milk</i>	45
<i>Lactes, ium, f. the small guts</i>	47
<i>Lacus, us, m. a Lake</i>	51
<i>Laelaps, āpis, m. Tempest, a Dogs name</i>	42
<i>Laurus, ri, &amp; rus, f. a Bay tree</i>	50
<i>Lemures, rum, m. Hobgoblins</i>	46
<i>Lethum, thi, n. Death</i>	45
<i>Liberi, orum, m. Children</i>	46
<i>Limus, mi, m, pl. caret, Mud</i>	43 51
<i>Locus, ci, m. pl. loci, orum, &amp; loca, orum, n. a place</i>	39
<i>Locri, orum, a Town in Italy now called Gerasi</i>	46
<i>Lues, is, f. the Murrain</i>	44
<i>Lustra, orum, n. the Lodges or Dens of wild-Beasts</i>	47

## M.

<i>Mænalus, li, m. pl. Mænala, orum, n. an hill in Arcadia</i>	39
<i>Majores, rum, pl. Ancestors</i>	46
<i>Manes, ium, m. pl. Dead mens Ghosts</i>	ib.
<i>Manubiar, arum, f. pl. Spoils taken in War</i>	ib.
<i>Mapaliæ, orum, n. pl. Cottages</i>	47
<i>Mars, tis, m. pl. carer, the feigned God of War</i>	43
<i>Maslicus, ci, m. pl. Maslica, orum, n. as hill in Italy now called Monte Marso</i>	39

Mel,



# INDEX.

59

Mel, mellis, n. <i>honey</i> , Nom. Acc. Voc. pl. mella	43
Meleager, gri, m. } <i>Meleager the King of Calydon</i>	50
Meleagrus, gri, m. }	46
Menses, ium, m. pl. <i>Women's flowers</i>	48
Menda, æ, f. <i>a fault</i>	ib.
Mendum, i, n. <i>a fault</i>	42
Meus, a, um, <i>Mine</i>	46
Minæ, arum, f. pl. <i>threatnings</i>	ib.
Minores, um, m. pl. <i>Posterity</i>	47
Mœnia, ium, n. pl. <i>the walls of a Town</i>	43
Mulsum, si, n. <i>Metheglin</i> , pl. Nom. Acc. Voc. mulla	47
Munia, orum, n. pl. <i>an Office</i>	

## N.

Natales, ium, m. pl. <i>ones stock or kindred</i>	46
Natus, Abl. sing. <i>by birth</i>	40
Nemo, Gen. caret, Dat. nemini, Acc. em. Voc. caret, Abl. ine, c. 2. pl. caret, <i>no body</i>	44
Neuter, tra, um, Gen. neutrius, <i>neither</i>	42
Nervus, vi, m. <i>a Sinew</i>	51
Nihilum, li, n. pl. caret, <i>Nothing</i>	45
Nihil, n. indecl. <i>Nothing</i>	40
Nil, n. indecl. <i>Nothing</i>	ib.
Noctu, Abl. sing. m. <i>by night</i>	ib.
Nonæ, arum, f. pl. <i>the Nones of a Month</i>	46
Nostras, c. 2. & arc. n. Gen. acis, <i>of our Country</i>	42
Noster, stra, strum, <i>Ours</i>	ib.
Nugæ, arum, f. <i>Trifles</i>	46
Nullus, la, lum, Gen. nullius, <i>None</i>	42
Nundinum, ni, n. pl. nundinæ, arum, f. <i>a fair</i>	39
Nuptiæ, arum, f. <i>Marriage</i>	47

## O.

Odor, oris, m. <i>a Scent or Savour</i>	50
Odos, oris, m. <i>a Scent or Savour</i>	ib.
Omnis, c. 2. & omne, n. <i>All</i>	42
Opis, Gen. f. Acc. opem, Abl. ope, <i>Help</i>	41
	Panther,

## P.

<b>P</b> Anther, ĕris, m. <i>a Panther</i>	49
Panthera, æ, f. <i>a Panther</i>	ib.
Parnassus, si, m. pl. caret. <i>a hill in Achaia now called Parnasso</i>	51
Penates, um, m. pl. <i>household gods</i>	46
Penus, ni, & us, d.g. <i>all manner of Victuals</i> . pl. caret	44
Penum, ni, n. pl. caret. <i>all manner of Victuals</i>	45
Pergamus, mi, f. pl. Pergamus, orum, n. <i>a Town near Troy now called Pergamo</i>	38
Permissu, Abl. Sing. <i>By sufferance</i>	40
Phaleræ, arum, f. pl. <i>Horse trappings</i>	46
Pinus, ni, & nus, f. <i>a Pine tree</i>	51
Piper, ĕris, n. pl. caret <i>Pepper</i>	43
Pix, picis, f. pl. caret <i>pitch</i>	44
Plagæ, arum, f. <i>Hunting Nets</i>	47
Plebs, bis, f. <i>the common people</i>	50
Plebes, is, f. <i>the common people</i>	ib.
Plus, pluris, n. pl. plures. c. 2. <i>plura, &amp; pluria, More</i>	41
Pontus, ti, m. <i>the Sea</i>	43
Precis. Gen. preccm. Acc. Prece. Abl. f. <i>prayer</i>	41
Præcordia, orum, n. pl. <i>the Midriff</i>	47
Primitiæ, arum, f. <i>First fruits, &amp;c.</i>	ib.
Promptu, Abl. m. <i>readiness</i>	40
Puber, ĕris, c. 2. <i>Ripe of age</i>	49
Pubes, is, f. <i>Ripeness of age</i> , pl. caret	44-49
Pulvis, ĕris, d. g. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dust} \end{array} \right.$	49
Pulver, ĕris, d. g. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dust} \end{array} \right.$	49
Punctus, ti, m. <i>a point</i>	48
Punctum, ti, n. <i>a point</i>	ib.

## Q.

<b>Q</b> uadragesima, c. 3. pl. indecl. <i>Forty</i>	40
Quatuor, c. 3. pl. indecl. <i>four</i>	ib.
Quercus, ci, & us, f. <i>an Oak</i>	51

Qui

# INDEX.

61

Qui, quæ, quod, <i>who or which</i>	42
Quies, eris, f. <i>Rest</i> , pl. caret	44
Quilibet, qualibet, quodlibet vel quidlibet, <i>Every one</i>	42
Quisquilæ, arum, f. <i>Sweepings</i>	47
Quot, c. 3. pl. indecl. <i>How many</i>	40

## R.

<b>R</b> Astrum, stri, n. pl. rāstri, orum, m. & rastra, orum, n. <i>a Rake</i>	38
Res, rei, f. <i>a thing</i>	44
Reperundarum, Gen. repetundis, Abl. of <i>Bribery</i>	41
Roma, æ, f. <i>Rome</i>	42
Rostra, orum, n. pl. <i>a Pulpit</i>	47

## S.

<b>S</b> accharum, i, n. <i>Sugar</i>	43
Salvia, æ, f. <i>Sage</i>	ib.
Salum, li, n. <i>the Sea</i>	45
Salus, ūtis, f. <i>Health</i> , pl. caret	44
Sanguis, inis, m. <i>Blood</i> , pl. caret	ib.
Sapientia, æ, f. <i>Wisdom</i> , pl. caret	45
Scobs } scobis, f. <i>Saw-dust</i>	49
Senecta, æ, f. <i>Old age</i> , pl. caret	44
Senium, ii, n. <i>old age</i>	45
Sensus, ūs, m. <i>the sense</i>	48
Sensum, fi, n. <i>the Meaning</i>	ib.
Sibilus, li, m. <i>a hissing</i> , pl. li, m. & ita, n.	39
Sinapi, n. indecl. } <i>Mustard</i>	48
Sinapis, is, f. }	
Sinum, ni, n. } <i>a Milk-pail</i>	ib.
Sinus, ni, m. }	
Sitis, is, f. pl. caret, <i>thirst</i>	44
Soboles, is, f. <i>an Off-spring</i> , pl. Nom. Acc. & Voc. Soboles	ib.
Sotium, lii, n, pl. caret, <i>a Throne</i>	45

Somnus, ni, m.	<i>sleep</i>	53
Species, ēi, f.	<i>a kind</i>	44
Spontis, Gen. sponte, Abl.	<i>of his own accord</i>	41
Sponsalia, orum, n.	<i>Betrothing</i>	47
Stips	{ <i>is, wages</i>	49
Stipes		
Stulticia, æ, f.	<i>Folly, pl. caret</i>	45
Supperix, Acc. supperias,	<i>Aid</i>	41
Supellex, lectilis, f. pl. supellestilia,	<i>Household-stuff</i>	39

## T.

Tænarus, ri, m. pl. Tanara, orum, n.	<i>a Promontory of Laconia, in Peloponnesus, where the Poets feign a descent into Hell</i>	39
Tagus, gi, m. pl. caret,	<i>a River in Spain now called Tayo</i>	42
Talio, ōnis, f.	<i>like for like</i>	44
Tantundem, Gen. tantidem, n.	<i>as much</i>	41
Tāpes, ēris, m.	{ <i>Tapestry</i>	48
Tapēte, tis, n.		
Tapētum, ti, n.		
Tartarus, ri, m. pl. Tartara, orum, n.	<i>a River in Italy now called Tartaro</i>	39
Taygetus, ti, m. pl. Taygeta, orum, n.	<i>a hill in Laconia</i>	ib.
Tempe, f.	<i>pleasant walks</i>	40
Telqua, orum, n.	<i>Rough places</i>	47
Teucer, cri, m.	{ <i>Teucer, a King of Troy</i>	50
Teucus, cri, m.		
Thebæ, arum, f.	<i>the City Thebes</i>	47
Thermæ, arum, f.	<i>warm Baths</i>	ib.
Thus, thuris, n.	<i>Frankincense</i>	45
Tignus, ni, m.	<i>a Rafter</i>	48
Tignum, ni, n.	<i>a Rafter</i>	ib.
Tonitrus, ūs, m.	{ <i>Thunder</i>	ib.
Toniuru, n.		

Tot

# INDEX.

63

Tot, c. 3. indecl. *so many*

40

Tricæ, arum, f. *Trifles*

46

Tu, tui, *thou*

42

Tussis, is, i, im, is, i, pl. carer, *the Cough*

44

## D.

VAlvæ, arum, f. *Folding-doors*

47

Ver, veris, n. *the Spring*

45

Verberis, Gen. verbere, Abl. of a *stripe*, pl. verbera, rum,

&c. *stripes*

41

Vesper, m. ri, pl. carer, *the Evening*

43

Vicem, Acc. vice, Abl. by *turn*, Pl. Vices, vicium, &c. *Turns*

or *Comyses*

41

Virus, ri, Acc. & Voc. rus, n. *poysen*

45

Vis, G. vis, Dat. carer, Acc. vim, Voc. vis, Abl. vi, f. pl. vires,

virium, &c. *Strength*

42

Viscum, ci, n.

} *Birdlime*

45-48

Viscus, ci, m.

Vitrum, tri, n. pl. carer, *Glass*

45

Vomer

} *eris, m. a Plough-share*

49

Vomis

## X.

Xichum, i, n. *Ale*

43

*A*

## As in Praesenti Explained.

### 1 Rules to know the Preterperfect tense of simple Verbs of the first Conjugation.

If a Verb end in as, in the second person of the Present tense, the Preterperfect tense shall end in avi; as,

No, nas, navi to swim

Vocito, tas, ravi to call often

1 Except these Verbs, viz.

	Pres. tense.	Pret. tense.	Supine
* Some of these Verbs sometimes have a Preterperfect tense avi.	* Lavo, as,	lavi	lorum to wash
	Juvo, as,	juvi	jurum to help
	Nexo, as,	nexui	nexum to quit
	Seco, as,	secui	sectum to cut
	Neco, as,	necui	nectum to kill
	Mico, as,	micui	careo to shine
	Plico, as,	plicui	plicitum to fold
	Frico, as,	fricui	frictum to rub
	Domo, as,	domui	domicum to tame
	Tono, as,	tonui	tonitum to thunder
	Sono, as,	sonui	sonitum to sound
	Crepto, as,	crepui	crepitum to crack
	Veto, as,	vetui	vetitum to forbid
	Cubo, as,	cubui	cubitum to lie down
	Do, das,	dedi	datum to give
	Sto, stas,	steti	statum to stand

2 Verbs

## 2 Verbs of the second Conjugation.

- 1 If a Verb end in *es*, in the second person singular of the Present tense, it will make the first person of the Preterperfect tense to end in *ui*; as,

*Nigro, es, nigrui*

- 1 Except these Verbs; viz.

<i>Jubeo, es,</i>	<i>jussi,</i>	<i>jussum to command</i>
<i>Sorbeo, es,</i>	<i>{ sorbui sorsui }</i>	<i>sorptum to sup</i>
<i>Mulceo, es,</i>	<i>mulsi,</i>	<i>mulsum to assuage</i>
<i>Luceo, es,</i>	<i>luxi,</i>	<i>carere to shine</i>
<i>Sedeo, es,</i>	<i>sedī,</i>	<i>sessum to sit</i>
<i>Video, es,</i>	<i>vidi,</i>	<i>visum to see</i>
<i>Prandeo, es,</i>	<i>prandi,</i>	<i>pransum to dine</i>
<i>Strideo, es,</i>	<i>stridi,</i>	<i>carere, to creak</i>
<i>Suadeo, es,</i>	<i>suasi,</i>	<i>suasum to persuade</i>
<i>Rideo, es,</i>	<i>risi,</i>	<i>risum to laugh</i>
<i>Ardeo, es,</i>	<i>arsi,</i>	<i>arsum to glow</i>

- 2 The first Syllable of the Preterperfect tense is doubled in these four Verbs; viz.

<i>Pendeo, es,</i>	<i>pependi</i>	<i>pensum to hang</i>
<i>Mordeo, es,</i>	<i>momordi</i>	<i>morsum to bite</i>
<i>Spondeo, es,</i>	<i>spospondi,</i>	<i>sponsum to betroth</i>
<i>Tondeo, es,</i>	<i>torondi,</i>	<i>tonsum to clip</i>

- 3 If *L* or *R* come before *geo* in the Present tense, the Preterperfect tense shall end in *si*; as,

<i>Urgeo, es,</i>	<i>urxi,</i>	<i>ursum to urge</i>
<i>Mulgeo, es,</i>	<i>{ mulsi mulxi }</i>	<i>multum to milk</i>

*Frigeo*

Frigeo, es,	frixi,	caret to be cold
Lugeo, es,	luxi,	luctum to lament
Augeo, es,	auxi,	auctum to increase

---

## 4 Likewise.

Fleo, fles,	flevi,	fletum to weep
Leo, es,	levi,	letum to imprint
Deleo, es,	delevi,	deletum to put out
Pleo, es,	plevi,	pletum to fill
Neo, es,	nevi,	netum to spin
Manco, es,	mansi,	mansum, to tarry
Torqueo, es,	torxi,	{ tortum torsum } to wrest
Hæreo, es,	hæsi,	hæsum to stick

---

5 If a Verb end in Veo, the Preterperfect tense shall end in vi, as,

Ferveo, es,	fervi,	caret to be hot
Niveo, es,	nivi, nixi,	caret to snow
Conniveo, es,	connivi, &c	connixi to wink
Citeo, es,	civi,	citum to trouble
Vico, es,	vievi,	victum to bind

---



### 3 Of the Preterperfect tense of Verbs of the third Conjugation.

The Preterperfect tense of Verbs of the third Conjugation may be known by the ending of the first person of the Present tense ; as,

Bo

Bi, as, Lambo, is, lambi, caret, to lick  
 Except, Scribo, is, scripsi, scriptum, to write  
 Nubo, is, nupsi, nuptum, to be married  
 Cumbo, is, cubui, cubitum, to lie down

Co

Ci, as, Vinco, is, vici, victum, to overcome  
 But Parco, is  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} peperci \\ parci \end{array} \right\}$  to spare  
 Dico, is, dixi, dictum, to speak  
 Duco, is, duxi, ductum, to lead

Do

Di, as, Mando, is, mandi, mansum, to eat  
 But Scindo, is, scidi, scissum, to cut  
 Findo, is, fidi, fissum, to cleave  
 Fundo, is, fudi, fustum, to pour out  
 Tundo, is, rutudi, tustum, to knock  
 Pendo, is, pependi, pensum, to weigh  
 Tendo, is, tetendi, tensum, to stretch  
 Pedo, is, pepedi, peditum, to fare  
 Cado, is, cecidi, casum, to fall  
 Cædo, is, cecidi, cæsum, to beat  
 Cedo, is, cessi, cessum, to give place  
 Vado, is, vasi, vasum, to go  
 Rado, is, rasi, rasum, to shave  
 Lædo, is, læsi, læsum, to hurt  
 Ludo, is, lusi, lusum, to play  
 Divido, is, divisi, divisum, to divide  
 Trudo, is, truxi, trusum, to thrust

Clædo,

If the Present tense end in

The Preterperfect tense shall end in

## As in Presenti

Claudo, is, clausi, clausum, to shut

Plaudo, is, plausi, plausum, to clap hands

Rodo, is, rosi, rosum, to gnaw

Xi, as, Jungo, is, junxi, junctum, to joyn

But if there

be R before

go, that

Verb will

make si

as Spargo, is, sparsi, sparsum, to  
sprinkle

Yet Lego, is, legi, lectum, to read

Ago, is, egi, actum, to do

Tango, is, tetigi, tactum, to touch

Pungo, is, { punxi } punctum to prick  
                                { pupugi }

Frango, is, fregi, fractum, to break

Pango, is, pepigi, pactum, to make a bargain

Pango, is, pegi, pactum, to joyn

Pango, is, panxi, pactum, to sing

Xi, as Traho, is, traxi, tractum, to draw

Veho, is, vexi, vectum, to carry

Uli, as Colo, is, colui, cultum, to worship

But { Pfallo } saltum to sing  
                                { and } saltum  
                                { Sallo } to saltVello, is, { velli } vullum, to pluck  
                                { and }  
                                { vulgi }

Fallo, is, fefelli, falsum, to deceive

Cello, is, ceculi, cullum, to break

Pello, is, pepuli, pulsum, to drive away

Uli, as, Vomo, is, vomui, vomitum, to vomit

Emo, is, emi, emptum, to buy

Como, is, compsi, comptum, to comb

Promo

If the Present Tense end in

Go

Ho

Lo

Mo

The Imperfect Tense shall end in

*Englisht and Explained.*

69

*If the Present Tense end in*

No

Po

Quo

Ro

So

*The Preterperfect Tense shall end in*

Promo, is, prompsi, promptum, *to draw*  
 Demo, is, dempsi, demptum, *to take away*  
 Sumo, is, sumpsi, sumptum, *to take*  
 Premo, is, pressi, pressum, *to press*

Vi, *as* Sino, is, sivi, situm, *to suffer*  
 Yet, Temno, is, tempsi, temptum, *to despise*  
 Sterno, is, stravi, stratum, *to throw down*  
 Sperno, is, sprevi, spretum, *to despise*  
 Lino, is, { levi,  
 { lini, litum, *to dawb*  
 Cerno, is, crevi, cretum, *to see*  
 Gigno, is, genui, genitum, *to beget*  
 Pono, is, posui, positum, *to put*  
 Cane, is, cecini, cantum, *to sing*

Psi, *as*, Scalpo, is, scalpsi, scalpum, *to scratch*  
 But Rumpo, is, rupi, ruptum, *to break*  
 Strepo, is, strepui, strepitum, *to creak*  
 Crepo, is, crepui, crepitum, *to crack*

Qui, *as*, Linquo, is, liqui, litum, *to leave*  
 But Coquo, is, coxi, coctum, *to boyl*

Vi, *as*, Sero, is, sevi, satum, *to plant or sow*  
 But Sero, is, serui, sertum, *to lay in order*

Verro, is { verri { versum, *to brush*  
 { verfi

Gero, is, gessi, gestum, *to bear*  
 Quero, is, quæsi, quæsitum, *to seek*  
 Tero, is, trivi, tritum, *to wear*  
 Curro, is, cucurri, cursum, *to run*  
 Uro, is, ussi, ustum, *to burn*

Sivi, *as*, Accerso, is, accersivi, accersitum, *to go to*  
 Arcesso, is, arcessivi, arcessitum, *call.*  
 Incesso

*As in Praesenti*

Incesso, is, incessivi, incessitum } to provide  
 Laccio, is, lacciovi, laccioitum } to take

But Capesso, is, } capeffi, capessum } to take  
 } capeffivi, capeffitum } in hand

Faceffo, is, faceffi, faceffum, to make

Vifo, is, vifi, vifum, to visit

Pinfo, is, pinsui, pistum, to bake

Vi, as, Pasco, is, pavi, pastum, to feed

Posco, is, poposci, to require

Disco, is, didici, to learn

Quinisco, is, quexi, to nod with the head

Ti, as, Verto, is, verti, versum, to turn

Yet Sisto, is, stiti, statum, to make to stand

Mitto, is, misi, missum, to send

Peto, is, } perii } peritum to ask  
 } or }  
 } perivi }

Sterto, is, stertui, to snore

Meto, is, messui, messum, to mow

Xi, as, Flecto, is, flexi, flexum, to bend

But Pecto, is, } pexi } pexum to comb  
 } pexui }

Necto, is, } nexui } nexum to knit  
 } nexi }

Vi, as, Volvo, vis, volvi, volutum, to roll over

Yet Vivo, is, v. xi, victum, to live

U, as, Nexo, is, nexui, nectum, to bind

Texo, is, texui, textum, to weave

If the Present tense end in

Sco,

Io,

Ecto,

Vo,

Xo,

The Preterperfect tense shall end in

If the Present tense end in

If the Present tense end in

Cio,

Dio,

Pio,

Rio,

Tio,

Uo,

The Preterperfect tense shall end in

Ci, *as*, Facio, is, feci, factum *to do*  
 Jacio, is, jeci, jactum *to cast*  
*But* Lacio, is, lexi, lectum *to allure*  
 Specio, is, spexi, spectum *to behold*

Di, *as*, Fodio, is, fodi, fectum *to dig*

Gi, *as*, Fugio, is, fugi, fugirum *to flee*

Pi, *as*, Capió, is, cepi, caprum *to take*  
*But* Cupio, is, cupivi, cupitum *to desire*  
 Rapio, is, rapui, raptum *to snatch*

Sapio, is, { sapui } sapitum *to be wise*  
 { sapivi }

Ri, *as*, Pario, is, peperi, partum *to bring forth young*

ssi, *as*, Quatio, tis, quassi, quassum *to shake*

ui, *as*, Statuo, is, statui, statutum *to determine*

*But* Pluo, is, { plui } pluitum *to rain*  
 { plui }

Struo, is, struxi, structum *to build*  
 Fluo, is, fluxi, fluxum *to flow*

#### 4 Of the Preterperfect tense of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation.

1 If a Verb do end in is, in the second person of the Present tense; the first person in the Preter tense shall end in ivi; as,

Scio, scis, scivi,	scitum, to know
But Venio, is, veni,	ventum, to come
Cambio, is, campsi,	campsum, to exchange
Raucio, is, rauis,	rauisum, to be hoarse
Farcio, is, farsis,	fartum, to stuff
Sarcio, is, saris,	sartum, to patch
Sepio, is, sepsi,	septum, to hedge
Sentio, is, sensi,	sensum, to perceive
Fulcio, is, fulsi,	fulsum, to prop
Haurio, is, hauris,	haustum, to draw
Sancio, is, sanxi,	sanctum, to establish
Vincio, is, vinxi,	vincum, to bind
Salio, is, salui,	saltum, to leap
Amico, is, amicus,	amicum, to cloath

Yet Cambivi, Sarsivi, Sepivi, Haurivi, Sancivi, Salivi, Amicivi, are sometimes read.

#### 5 Of the Preterperfect tense of Compound Verbs.

1 The Preterperfect tense of the Compound Verb is the same with the Preterperfect tense of the simple Verb; for, as

Doceo, es,	} makes	docui, doctum, to teach
Edoceo, es,		edocui, edoctum, to teach perfectly

1 But

- 1 But the syllable which is doubled in the Preterperfect tense of the simple Verb, is not doubled when the Verb is compounded; for though

Spondeo } makes } spondendi, to promise  
 Yet Respondeo } respondendi, to answer

Never- } Præcurro } præcucurri, to run before  
 thests } Excurro } excucurri, to run out  
 Repungo } repupugi, to prick again  
 And the } Do, } pessundo, pessundedi, to quash  
 Com- } Disco, } edisco, edidici, to learn perfectly  
 pounds } Sto, } persto, perstiti, to stand firmly  
 of } Posco, } deposco, depoposci, to desire much  
 Double the syllable of the Preterperfect tense.

- 2 When plico is compounded with Sub, or with a Noun, it makes plicavi, in the Preterperfect tense; as,  
 Supplico, as, avi, to beseech  
 Multiplico, as, multiplicavi, to multiply

Ent } Applico, as, to apply  
 Complico, as, to fold } makes ui, or avi  
 Replico, as, to reply  
 Explico, as, to declare

- 3 Though Oleo to smell, make Olui, yet every compound thereof will rather make Olevi; as,  
 E-o'eo, exolevi, to be stale  
 Only Redoleo, redolui, to give a savour  
 Suboleo, subolui, to savour a little

- 4 All the compounds of Pungo make punxi, except repungo, is, which makes repunxi, and repupugi.

5 The Compounds of *Do*, when it is of the third Conjugation make *didi*, not *dedi*, as,

<i>Credo</i> , is,	<i>credidi</i> ,	<i>creditum</i> to believe
<i>Edo</i> , is,	<i>ēdidi</i> ,	<i>ēditum</i> to set forth
<i>Dedo</i> , is,	<i>dedidi</i> ,	<i>deditum</i> , to yield
<i>Reddo</i> , is,	<i>reddidi</i> ,	<i>redditum</i> to restore
<i>Perdo</i> , is,	<i>perdidi</i>	<i>perditum</i> to destroy
<i>Abdo</i> , is,	<i>abdidi</i> ,	<i>abditum</i> to hide
<i>Obdo</i> , is,	<i>obdidi</i> ,	<i>obditum</i> to bolt
<i>Condo</i> , is,	<i>condidi</i> ,	<i>conditum</i> to build
<i>Indo</i> , is,	<i>indidi</i> ,	<i>inditum</i> to put in
<i>Trado</i> , is,	<i>tradidi</i> ,	<i>traditum</i> to deliver
<i>Prædo</i> , is,	<i>prodidi</i> ,	<i>proditum</i> to betray
<i>Vendo</i> , is,	<i>vendidi</i> ,	<i>venditum</i> to sell

But *Abcondo*, is, *abcondi*

{ *abscōsum* }  
&  
{ *abscōditum* } to hide

6 The Compounds of *sto*, make *stiti*, as,  
*Præsto*, as, *præstiti*, *præstitum* to excel.

7 If these Verbs be compounded, they change their first Vowel in all tenses into *e*, viz.

<i>Damno</i> , as,	1 <i>condemno</i> to condemn
<i>Læto</i> , as,	1 <i>allecto</i> to allure
<i>Sacro</i> , as,	1 <i>consecro</i> to consecrate
<i>Fallo</i> , is, to deceive	3 <i>refello</i> , <i>refelli</i> , <i>refallum</i> to gain-say
<i>Arceo</i> , es, to drive away	2 <i>coerceo</i> , <i>coerciti</i> , <i>coercitum</i> to restrain
<i>Tracto</i> , as, to handle	1 <i>detrecto</i> , to detract
<i>Fatiscor</i> , eris, to be weary	3 <i>defetiscor</i> , <i>defessus sum</i>



Partio, tis,	4	to divide	impertio, to bestow
Carpō, is,	3	to crop	decerpō, to pluck off
Patro, as,	1	to commit	perpetro, to commit
Scando, is,	3	to climb	ascendo, to ascend
Spargo, is,	3	to sprinkle	dispergo, to disperse
* Pario, is,	3	to bring forth	reperio, to find

\* All whose Compounds are of the fourth Conjugation, and make the Preterperfect tense to end in perui; as,

Aperio, is, aperui, apertum, to open

Operio, is, operui, opertum, to cover

Only { Comperio, is } makes { Comperi, compertum, to try  
 { Reperio, is, } { Reperi, repertum, to find }

8 All the Compounds of Pasco are declined like the simple Verb; as,

Epasco, is, epavi, epastum, to eat up

Except { Compesco, is, compescui, to pasture together  
 { Dispesco, is, dispescui, to drive from Pasture }

9 These Verbs being compounded, change their first Vowel in all tenses into i, viz.

Habeo, es,  
to have

Lateo, es,  
to lie hid

Salio, is,  
to leap

Statuo, is,  
to appoint

Cado, is,  
to fall

Lædo, is,  
to hurt

2 Cohibeo, to restrain

2 Deliteo, to lurk

4 Resilio, to leap back

3 Constituo, to appoint

3 Occido, di, occasum, to set

3 Collido, to hit against

G 3

Pango,

Pango, pegi, to joyne	3	Impingo, pēgi, pactum to stumble
Cano, is, cecini, to sing	3	Concino, concinui, concen- tum to sing together
Quæro, is, to seek	3	Requiro to require
Cædo, is, to cut	3	Occido, occidi, occisum to kill
Tango, is, to touch	3	Pertingo, is, regi, tactum to touch thorough
Egeo, es, to want	2	Indigeo, es, to want
Teneo, es, to hold	2	Retineo, es, retentum to retain
Taceo, es, to hold ones peace	2	Reticeo, es to say nothing
Sapio, is, to be wise	3	Desipio, is, desipitum to play the Fool well
Rapio, is, to snatch	3	Corripio, is, correptum to snatch

Where note that the Compounds of Cano, make their Preterper-  
fect tense end in ui; as,

Concino, mak's concinui, to sing in one tune

10 All the Compounds of placeo change the first Vowel  
into i; as,

Displaceo, es, displicui, displicitum, to displease

Except { Compplaceo } to please well  
          { & }  
          { Perplaceo }

11 These four Compounds of Pango keep the simple  
Verb; viz.

Depango, to fasten to the ground

Oppango

Oppango, to joyn  
Circumpango, to cram about  
Repango, to fasten again

- 12 These four Compounds of Manco change their first Vowel of the simple Verb into i, and do make their Preterperfect tense in ui, viz.

Præmineo, es, præminui, } to excel  
Emineo, es, eminui, }  
Promineo, es, prominui, } to stand out  
Immineo, es, imminui, } to hang over

The rest are like the simple Verb, as, Permaneo, es, permanſi,

- 13 The Compounds of these Verbs change a into u, viz.

Scalpo, is, 3 Exculpo, to grave  
Calco, as, 1 Inculco, to tread upon  
Salto, as, 1 Resulto, to leap back

- 14 These Verbs being compounded, cast away a, viz.

Claudo } Occludo, is, occlusi, to shut up  
to shut } Excludo, is, exclusi, to shut out  
Quatio } Percutio, is, percussi, to smite  
to shake } Excutio, is, excussi, to shake off  
Lavo } Proluo, is, prolui, to wash much  
to wash } Diluo, is, dilui, to rinse

- 15 These Verbs do change the first Vowel of the Present tense (and the tenses formed thereof into i) but not of the Preterperfect tense, nor of the tenses formed of it; as,

Ago makes Egi, Exigo makes excegi exactum, to do, to require

Emo, to buy	Perimo, perēmi, peremprum, to destroy
Sedco, to sit	Conſideo, conſēdi, conſeſſum, to ſit together
Rego, to rule	Corrigo, correxi, correſtum, to correct
Frango, to break	Refringo, refregi, refractum, to break open
Capio, to take	Incipio, incēpi, inceptum, to begin
Jacio, to caſt	Conjicio, conjeci, conjeſtum, to caſt together
Lacio, to enſnare	Allicio, allexi, alleſtum, to allure
Specio, to behold	Reſpicio, reſpexi, reſpectum, to look back
Premo, to preſs	Reprimo, repreſſi, repreſſum, to repreſs

But Perago and Sarago, are declined like the ſingle Verb Ago;  
and Dego to live, and Cogo coegi to compel, caſt away the  
middle ſyllable.

So likewiſe of Rego to rule, are made Pergo to go forward,  
and Surgo to ariſe.

16 The Verb Facio changeth nothing, except it be compounded  
with a Prepoſition; as in,

Olfacio, to make to ſmell

Calſacio, to make to warm

Inficio, to infect

17 If Lego be compounded with re, ſe, per, præ, ſub, or trans,  
it ſtill keeps the Vowel of the Preſent tenſe e, but all the other  
compounds, change e into i, whereof Intelligo to underſtand,  
Diligo to love, and Negligo to neglect, make the Preterperfect  
tenſe lexi, all the reſt legi.

tuin,  
tum,  
ne,  
m,  
um,

l,  
m,  
o;  
he  
l,  
d

MI

IM

IM

IM

IM

IM

IM

IM

IM

IM

IM

IM

IM

IM

IM

IM

## Tango

If the Preterperfect Tense end in

Li,

Pi, Ni, Mi,

Qui,

Ri,

Si,

The Supine shall end in

Tango,	3 terigi, tactum to touch
Ago,	3 egi, actum to do
Pungo,	3 pupugi, punctum to prick
Fugio,	3 fugi, fugium to flee

Sum, as, Sallo,	3 falli, falsum to powder
Pello,	3 pepuli, pulsus, to drive away
Cello,	3 ceculi, culsum to break
Fallo,	3 fefelli, falsum to deceive
Vello,	3 velli, vultum to pull up
Fero,	3 tuli, latum to bear

tum, as, Emo, 3 emi, emptum to buy

tum, as, Venio, 3 veni, ventum to come

Cano, 3 cecini, cantum to sing

tum, as, Capió, 3 cepi, captum to take

Cœpio, 3 cœpi, ceptum to begin

Rumpo, 3 rupi, ruptum to break

tum, as, Linquo, 3 liqui, lictum to leave

sum, as, Verro, 3 verri, versum to brush

But Pario 3 peperi, partum to bring forth

sum, as, Viso,	3 visi, visum, to visit
Mitto,	3 misi, missum to send
Fulcio,	4 fulsi, fultum to under-prop
Haurio,	4 hausi, haustum to draw
Sarcio,	4 sarsi, sartum to patch
Farcio,	4 farsí, fartum to stuff
Uro,	3 ussi, ultum to burn
Gero,	3 gessi, gestum to bear
Torqueo,	2 { tortum } to wrest
torsi	
Indulgeo,	2 { indulsum } to pamper
indulsi,	

If the Preterperfect Tense end in

Uti,

Vi, Ti, Fli,

The Supine shall end in.

tum, as, Scribo, 3 scriptum, to write  
But Cambio, 4 campsi, campsum, to exchange

tum, as, Sto, 1 steti } statum to stand  
Sisto, 3 stiti }  
But Verto, 3 verti, versum to turn

tum, as Flo, 1 flavi, flatum to blow  
But Fasco 3 pavi, passum, to seed

Lavo 1 lavi } lotum }  
laurum } to wash  
lavarum }

Poto, 1 potavi } potum } to drink  
poratum }

Faveo, 2 favi, fautum to favour

Caveo, 2 cavi, cautum to beware

Sero, 3 sevi, satum to sow

Lino, 3 } livi } litum to rub over  
lini }

Solvo, 3 solvi, solutum to loose

Volvo, 3 volvi, volutum to roll

Singultio, 4 singultivi, singultum to sob

Veneo, 4 venivi, venum to be sold

Sepelio, 4 sepelivi, sepulchrum to bury

tum, as, Domo, 1 domui, domitum to make tame

Yet every Verb which ends in uo, makes utum, in the Supines ; as,

Exuo, 3 exui, exutum to put off

Onely Ruo, 3 rui, ruitum to rush

Seco, 1 secui, sectum to cut

Neco, 1 necui, nectum to kill

Frico, 1 fricui, frictum to rub

Misceo, 2 miscui, mistum to mix

Amicio, 4 amicut, amictum to cloath

Torreo, 2 torrui, tostum, to roast

Doceo, 2 docui, doctum to teach

Tenco, 2 tenui, tentum to hold

Consulo,

*As in Praesenti*

Consulo,	3	consului, consultum	to advise
Alo	{ 3 } { 4 }	{ alui } { alitum }	{ } to nourish
Salio,	3	salui, saltum	to leap
Colo,	3	colui, cultum	to worship
Oculo,	3	occului, occultum	to hide
Piso,	3	pinsui, pistum	to bake
Rapio,	3	rapui, raptum	to snatch
Sero,	3	serui, sertum,	to put in order
Texo,	3	texui, textum	to weave

*Yet these Verbs iaui, make the Supines to end in sum, as,*

Censeo,	2	censui, censum	to think
Cello,	3	cellui, cellum	to break
Meto,	3	messui, messum	to mow
Nexo,	3	nexui, nexum,	to knit
Pexo,	3	pexui, pexum	to comb
Pateo,	2	patui, passum	to lie open
Careo,	2	carui { cassum } { caritum }	{ } to want

*um, as, Vincio, 4 vinxi, victum to bind*

*Yet these five cast away (n) viz.*

Fingo,	3	finxi, fictum	to feign
Mingo,	3	minxi, mictum	to make water
Pingo,	3	pinxi, pictum	to paint
Stringo,	3	strinxi, strictum	to bind
Ringo,	3	rinxi, rictum	to fret

*These four Verbs make xum, viz.*

Flecto,	3	flexi, flexum	to bend
Plecto,	3	plexi, plexum	to punish
Figo,	3	fixi, fixum	to fasten
Fluo,	3	fluxi, fluxum	to flow

*If the Preterperfect tense end in*

*Xi,*

*The Supine shall end in.*



## 7 Of the Supines of Compound Verbs.

- 1 The Supine of the Compound Verbs is the same with that of the Simple Verb, as,

Lego, to read, lectum

Perlego, to read over, perlectum.

- 1 Yet sometimes they alter a syllable ; for,

Tundo, to knock

Pertundo, to bruise

Ruo, to rush

Corruo, to fall together

Salio, to leap

Desilio, to leap down

Sero, to sow

Insero, to graff

makes

tunsum

peritum

ruitum

corrutum

saltum

desultum

sarum

insitum

- 2 These Supines change (a) into (e) when they are compounded ; for,

Cavio, to take

Decipio, to deceive

Facio, to make

Infectio, to infect

Jacio, to cast

Rejicio, to throw back

Rapio, to snatch

Corripio, to catch hold of

makes

captum

deceptum

factum

infectum ;

jactum

rejectum

raptum

corruptum

Cano, to sing	} makes	cantum
Concinno, to sing in tune		concentum
Pario, to bring forth		partum
Reperio, to find		repertum
Spargo, to sprinkle		sparsum
Dispergo, to scatter abroad		dispersum

- 3 This Verb Edo, when it is compounded, will have esum,  
(and not estum) in the Supines; as,  
Exedo, to gnaw, exesum

Only Comēdo, to eat all { comestum  
  comēsum

- 4 All the Compounds of Nosco, make notum in the Supines; as,  
Pernosco, to know thoroughly, pernōtum  
Except { Cognosco, to know, cognitum  
          Agnosco, to acknowledge, agnitum

## 8 Of the Preterperfect tense of Verbs in Or.

- 1 Verbs which end in Or, do borrow their Preterperfect tense of the latter Supine, by putting to f and lum vel fui.

But we must observe, that some of these are Deponents, and some Commons, which do feign a Supine, whence the Preterperfect tense may be formed thus;

Labor

Labor,	3	to slide
Pator,	3	to suffer
Compatior,	3	to suffer together
Perpetior,	3	to endure
Fateor,	2	to confess
Confiteor,	2	to confess
Diffiteor,	2	to deny
Grador,	3	to go
Digredior,	3	to go aside
Fatiscor,	3	to be weary
Metior,	4	to measure
Utor,	3	to use
Ordior,	4	{ to weave to begin
Nitor,	3	to endeavour
Ulciscor,	3	to revenge
Irascor,	3	to be angry
Reor,	3	to suppose
Obliviscor	3	to forget
Fruor,	3	to enjoy
Misereor,	2	to have mercy
Tueor, tueri	2	to defend
Tuor, tui	3	to see
Loquor,	3	to speak
Sequor,	3	to follow
Exporior,	4	to trie
Paciscor,	3	to make a bargain
Nanciscor,	3	to get
Apiscor,	3	{ to obtain
Adipiscor,	3	{ to obtain
Queror,	3	to complain
Profciscor,	3	to go
Expergiscor,	3	to awake

makes

lapius
passus
compassus
perpellus
fallus
confellus
diffellus
gressus
digressus
cellus
menlus
ulus
{ orditus
{ orsus
{ nifus
{ nixus
ultus
iratus
ratus
oblitus
{ fructus
{ fruitus
misertus
tuitus { tutum
tuitu
loquutus
sequutus
expertus
paetus
nactus
{ aptus
{ adeptus
questus
profectus
experrectus

Sum vel sue

Comminiscor,

Comminiscor, 3 *to devise*Nascor, 3 *to be born*Moriſcor, 3 *to die*Oriſcor, 4 *to ariſe*

commentus

natus

mortuus

ortus

sum vel fui

## 9 Of Verbs that have two Preterperfect tenses.

*These Verbs have two Preterperfect tenses, viz. one of the Active and another of the Passive voice.*

Coeno,

*to sup*

Juro,

*to swear*

Poto,

*to drink*

Titubo,

*to stumble*

Careo,

*to want*

Prandeo,

*to dine*

Pateo,

*to lie open*

Placco,

*to please*

Suesco,

*to accuſtome*

Venco,

*to be ſold*

Nubo,

*to be married to a man*

coenavi

coenatus ſum

juravi

juratus ſum

potavi

potus ſum

titubavi

titubatus ſum

carui

caſſus ſum

prandi

pranſus ſum

patui

paſſus ſum

placui

placitus ſum

ſuevi

ſueus ſum

venivi

venditus ſum

nupſi

nuptus ſum

Mereor	2	merui
to deserve		meritus sum
Libet	2	libuit
it pleaseth		libitum est
Licet	2	licuit
it is lawful		licitum est
Tæder	2	tæduit
it irketh		peræsum est
Pudet	2	puduit
it shameth		pudicum est
Piget	2	piguic
it irketh		pigitum est

10 Of the Preterperfect tense of Verbs  
Neuter-passives.

Verbs Neuter passives form their Preterperfect  
tense thus :

Gaudeo	2	to rejoyce gavisus sum
Fido	3	to trust filius sum
Audeo	2	to be bold ausus sum
Fio, fis	2	to be made factus sum
Soleo	2	to be wont solitus sum
Mœreo	2	to be sad * mœstus sum

\* which Phocas saith is a Noun.

## II Of Verbs which borrow their Preterperfect Tenses.

Some Verbs do borrow their Preterperfect tense from others, viz.

A Verb Inceptive which ends in *to*, standing for a primitive Verb, borrows its Preterperfect tense of that Verb which it stands for, as,

	makes	of
Tepesco <i>to begin</i> <i>to be warm</i>	tepui	Tepco <i>to be warm</i>
Fervelco <i>to begin</i> <i>to be hot</i>	fervi	Fervco <i>to be hot</i>
Cerno <i>to discern</i>	vidi	Video <i>to see</i>
Quatio <i>to shake</i>	concussi	Concurio <i>to shake</i>
Ferio <i>to smite</i>	percussi	Percutio <i>to smite</i>
Meio <i>to piss</i>	minxi	Mingo <i>to piss</i>
Sido <i>to settle</i>	sedii	Sedco <i>to sit</i>
Tollo <i>to take up</i>	sustuli	Suffero <i>to suffer</i>
Sum, es <i>to be</i>	fui	Fui <i>to be</i>
Fero, fers <i>to suffer</i>	tuli	Tulco <i>to bear</i>
Sisto <i>to make to stand</i>	steti	Sto <i>to stand</i>

# *Englished and Explained.*

89

Furo	insanivi	Insania
to rage		to be mad
Vescor	pastus sum	Pascor
to eat		to be fed
Medeor	medicatus sum	Medicor
to heal		to cure
Liquor	liquefactus	Liqueflo
to be melted		to be melted
Reminiscor	recordatus sum	Recordor
to remember		to call to mind

## 12 Of Verbs which want their Preterperfect tense.

*These Verbs want the Preterperfect tense, viz:*

Ambigo, is	3	to be in doubt
Vergo, is	3	to bend
Glisco, is	3	to grow
Fatisco, is	3	to gape
Polleo	2	to be able
Nidco	2	to shine

2 Verbs Inceptives, i.e. that signifie a beginning; as,  
Puerasco 3 to wax a child,

3 All Passives, whose Actives want the Supines; as,

Meturor	3	} to be feared
Timesor	2	

H 2

4 AR

- 4 All Meditatives, i. e. which signifie a desire ; as, *conſi*  
 Miſturio 4 to deſire to piſſe  
 Scriptura 4 to deſire to write  
 Except Parturio, to be toward labour, parturivi  
 Eſurio, to wax hungry, eſurivi.

### 13 Of Verbs which want the Supines.

*Theſe Verbs very ſeldom, or never, have the Supines.*

Lambo	3	to lick
Mico	1	to ſhine
Rudo	3	to bray like an Aſs
Scabo	3	to knep as Horſes do
Parco	3	to ſpare
Dipeſco	3	to drive from paſture
Poſco	3	to require
Diſco	3	to learn
Compelſco	3	to paſture together
Quiniſco	3	to nod
Dego	3	to live
Ango	3	to vex
Sugo	3	to ſuck
Lingo	3	to lick
Ningo	3	to ſnow
Sarago	3	to be buſie
Fiſſo	3	to ſing
Volo	3	to will
Nolo	3	to be unwilling
Malo	3	to be more willing
Tremo	3	to tremble
Strideo	2	} to creak
Strido	3	
Annuo,	3	to grant



Flaveo	2	to be yellow
Livco	2	to be black and blew
Avco	2	to cover
Paveo	2	to fear
Connivco	2	to wink
Ferveo	2	to be hot

*The Compounds of Nuo to nod, as,*

Renuo 3 to refuse

*And the Compounds of Cado to fall, as, Incido.*

Except { Occido to set  
and  
Recido to fall back } which make { occasum  
&  
recasum

Respuo	3	to refuse
Linquo	3	to leave
Luo	3	to suffer punishment
Meruo	3	to fear
Cluo	3	to glisten
Frigeo	2	to be cold
Calvo	3	to deceive
Sterto	3	to snort
Timeo	2	to fear
Luceo	2	to shine
Arceo	2	to drive away

*whose Compounds make ercirum.*

*So the Compounds of Gruo to cruckle, as,*

Ingruo 3 to invade

*And whatsoever Verbs Neuters of the second Conjugation makes ui, Except these*

Oleo to smell  
Dolco to grieve

As in Prasenti, &c.

Placeo, to please	placeo
Taceo, to hold ones peace	taceo
Parco, to obey	parco
Carco, to want	carco
Nocco, to hurt	nocco
Patco, to lie open	patco
Lateo, to lie hid	lateo
Valeo, to be in health	valeo
Calco, to be warm	calco

For they will have the Supines.

Placeo	placeo
Taceo	taceo
Parco	parco
Carco	carco
Nocco	nocco
Patco	patco
Lateo	lateo
Valeo	valeo
Calco	calco

A

*A Synopsis of As in Præsentī.*

*As in Præfenti containeth Rules whereby to find out*

*The Preterperfect tense*

## The Supines

## Of Verbs

**IO**

## Simple

*of the*

- I.
- 2.
- 3.

2.

3.

3

### Conjugation at

As } in Præsentî,  
Es } &c.  
Tertia Præteritum  
&c.  
Quarta dat is, ivi,  
&c.

5 Compound, at Præteritum dat, &c.

6 Simple, at Nunc ex præterito, &c.

7 Compound, at Compositum ut, &c.

8 *In Or, at Verba in or, &c.*

*To these are added,*

9 Have two Preterperfect Tenses, at Præteritum Activæ, &c.

10 *Are Nuntius-passives, at Neutro passivum sic præteritum, &c.*

II Borrow their Preterperfect tenses, at Quædam præteritum, &c.

12. Want their Preterperfect tenses, at Præteritum fugiunt, &c.

13 *Seldome have Supines, at Hæc raro aut nunquam, &c.*

## Rules of Verbs that



# A N I N D E X

Of all the Verbs in

**AS IN PRÆSENTI:**

Shewing a young Learner how to conjugate them:  
With Figures also directing to the Rules of  
their Preterperfect Tenses and Supines.

## A.

<b>A</b> Bdo, is, dīdi, ěre, endi, do, dum, abdicum, itu, abdens, iturus <i>to hide</i>	74
Abſcondo, is, di, ere, endi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, vel dictum, u, ens, ſurus, vel iturus <i>to hide</i>	ib.
Accerſo, is, ivi, ěre, endi, do, dum, itum, u, ens, iturus <i>to go to call</i>	70
Adiſcor, ěris vel ěre, adeptus ſum vel fui, adipiſci, adi- piſcendi, do, dum, adeptum, u, adipiſcens, eptus, epturus, <i>to get</i>	85
Agnosco, cis, novi, agnoſcere, agnoſcendi, do, dum, agnitum, u, agnoſcens, agniturus <i>to acknowledge</i>	84
Ago, is, egi, agere, agendi, do, dum, actum, u, agens, acturus <i>to do</i>	69 77 80
Alleſto, as, avi, are, &c. <i>to allure</i>	74
	Allicio

- Allicio, is, lex', licere, iendi, do, dum, allectum, u, alliciens, 78  
 allecturus *to allure*
- Alo, is, ui, alere, endi, do, dum, alitum, u, & altum, u, alens, 81  
 aliturus, & alturus *to nourish*
- Ambigo, is, (carer præterito) ambigere, endi, do, dum, (supinis carer) ambigens *to be in doubt* 89
- Amicio, is, cui, *ant* *sometimes* civi, amicare, iendi, do, dum, 72 81  
 amictum, u, amiciens, icturus *to cloath*
- Ango, is, anxī, angere, endi, do, dum, (supinis carer) angens *to vex* 90
- Annuo, is, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis carer) annuens *to grant* *ibid.*
- Aperio, is, ui, ire, iendi, do, dum, apertum, tu, aperiens, aper- 75  
 turus *to open*
- Apiscor, eris, vel ere, aprus sum vel fui, apisci, apiscens, aptus, 83  
 apiscendus *to get*
- Applico, as, applicui, & applicavi, are, andi, do, dum, appli-  
 catum, u, & applicitum, u, applicans, aturus, & iturus *to*  
*apply* 73
- Arceo, es, ui, arcere, endi, do, dum, (supinis carer) arcens *to*  
*keep back* 74 91
- Arcesso, is, ivi, ere, endi, do, dum, arcessitum, u, arcessens,  
 iturus *to call* 70
- Ardeo, es, arsi, ere, endi, do, dum, arsum, u, ardens, arsurus  
*to glow* 66
- Ascendo, dis, di, ere, endi, do, dum, ascensum, su, ascendens,  
 surus *to ascend* 75
- Audeo, es, ausus sum vel fui, audere, endi, do, dum, ausum, u,  
 audens, ausurus *to be bold* 87
- Augeo, es, auxi, augere, augendi, do, dum, auctum, u, augens,  
 aucturus *to encrease* 67
- Aveo, es, (carer præterito) avere, avendi, do, dum (supinis  
 carer) avens *to covet* 91

B

Bibo, bibis, bibi, bibere, endi, do, dum, bibitum, u, bibens,  
bibiturus *to drink* 79

C

Cado, is, cecidi, cadere, cadendi, do, dum, casum, u, cadens,  
casurus *to fall* 68 75 79

Cædo, is, cecidi, cædere, cædendi, do, dum, cæsum, u, cædens,  
cæsurus *to beat* 68 76 79

Calco, as, avi, arc, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, aturus, *to tread upon* 77

Caleo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) calens, *to be hot* 92

Calfacio, is, feci, facere, iendi, do, dum, factum, u, faciens,  
facturus *to make hot* 78

Calvo, vis, vi, calvere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) calvens  
*to deceive* 91

Cambio, is, campsi, bire, iendi, iendo, iendum, campsum, u,  
biens, psurus *to exchange* 72 80

Cano, is, cecini, canere, endi, do, dum, cantum, u, canens,  
canturus *to sing* 70 76 80 84

Capesso, sis, si & sivi, capeffere, endi, do, dum, capeffum, su,  
vel capeffitum, u, capeffens, urus, iturus *to take* 79

Capio, capis, cepi, capere, iendi, do, dum, captum, u, capiens,  
iturus *to take* 71 78 80 83

Careo, es, ui, & cassus sum vel fui, carere, endi, do, dum,  
cassum, su, & caritum, u, carens, cassurus & cariturus *to want* 92 82 86

Carpo, is, psi, carpere, endi, do, dum, carptum, u, carpens,  
carpturus *to crop* 75

Caveo, es, vi, cavere, endi, do, dum, cautum, u, cavens, cau-  
turus *to beware* 81

Cedo

- Cedo, is, cessi, cedere, cedendi, do, dum, cessum, u, cedens  
*cessurus to give place* 68
- Cello, is, ceculi, cellere, cellendi, do, dum, culsum, su, cellens,  
*culturus to break* 69 80 81
- Censeo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, censum, u, censens, censu-  
*rus to think* 81
- Cerno, is, crevi, vel vidi, cernere, cernendi, cernendo, dum,  
 cretum, tu, vel visum visu, cernens, creturus vel visurus  
*to perceive* 70 88
- Cico, es, civi, cîere, ciendi, do, dum, citum, u, ciens, cicurus  
*to incite* 67
- Circumpango, is, pogi, pangere, pangendi, do, dum, circum-  
 pactum, u, pangens, pacturus *to cram about* 77
- Claudo, is, clausi, claudere, claudendi, do, dum, clausum, su,  
 claudens, clausurus *to shut* 68 77
- Cluo, is, (caret præterito) cluere, cluendi, do, dum, (supinis  
 caret) cluens *to be famous* 91
- Cœno, as, avi, & atus sum vel fui, cœnare, andi, do, dum,  
 cœnatum, u, cœnans, cœnaturus *to sup* 86
- Cœpio, is, pi, cœpere, cœpiendi, do, dum, cœptum, u, cœpiens,  
 cœpturus *to begin* 80
- Coerceo, es, ui, coercere, coercendi, do, dum, coercitum, u,  
 coercens, coerciturus *to restrain* 74
- Cognosco, is, novi, noscere, noscendi, do, dum, cognitum, u,  
 cognoscens, cogniturus *to know* 84
- Cogo, is, cœgi, cogere, cogendi, do, dum, coactum, u, cogens,  
 coacturus *to compel* 78
- Cohibeo, es, ui, cohibere, cohibendi, do, dum, cohibitum, tu,  
 cohibens, cohibiturus *to restrain* 75
- Collido, is, lisi, collidere, dendi, do, dum, collisum, u, colli-  
 dens, colliturus *to knock together* 86
- Colo, is, colui, colere, colendi, do, dum, cultum, u, colens,  
 culturus *to worship* 69 81
- Comedo, comedis vel comes, edi, comedere vel comescere, com-  
 edendi, do, dum, comestum, u, vel comesum, u, comedens,  
 comesturus vel comesurus *to eat* 84

Comm-



# INDEX

99

- Communisior, ēris vel ēre, commentus sum vel fui, comminiscia  
endi, do, dum, commentum, u, comminiscens, commentus,  
commenturus, comminiscendus *to invent* 86
- Como, is, compsi, comere, comendi, do, dum, comptum, u,  
comens, compturus *to kemb* 69
- Compatior, patēris vel patere, compassus sum vel fui, compa-  
ti, compatiendi, do, dum, compassum, u, compatiens, com-  
passus, compassurus, compatiendus *to suffer together* 85
- Comperio, is, comperi, comperire, comperiendi, do, dum,  
compertum, u, comperiens, comperturus *to find out a mat-  
ter* 75
- Compesco, is, pascui, compescere, endi, do, dum, (supinis ca-  
ret) compescens *to pasture together* 75 90
- Complacéo, complaces, complacui, complacere, cendi, do,  
dum, complacitum, u, complacens, complaciturus *to please  
well* 76
- Complico, as, plicui, vel plicavi, complicare, complicandi,  
do, dum, complicitum, u, & complicatum, u, complicans,  
compliciturus & complicaturus *to wrap or fold together* 73
- Concino, is, concinui, concinere, concinendi, do, dum, conc-  
inens, u, concinens, concinurus *to sing in one tune* 76 84
- Concutio, is, concussi, concutere, concutiendi, do, dum, con-  
cussum, su, concutiens, concussurus *to shake* 88
- Condemno, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, condemnatum, u, con-  
demnans, condemnaturus *to condemn* 74
- Condo, d. s, didi, dēre, dendi, do, dum, conditum, u, condens,  
conditurus *to lay up* 70
- Confiteor, ēris vel ēre, confessus sum vel fui, confitēri con-  
fitendi, do, dum, confessum, u, confitens, confessus, con-  
fessus, confitendus *to confess* 85
- Conjicio, is, j. ci, conjicere, conjiciendi, do, dum, conjectum,  
u, conjiciens, conjecturus *to cast together* 78
- Connivēo,

- Conniveo**, es, nivi & nixi, connivere, endi, do, dum, con-  
 nictum, u, connivens, connicturus *to wink* 67 91  
**Consecro**, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, consecratum, u, con-  
 secrans, consecraturus *to make holy* 74  
**Consideo**, confides, confedi, confidere, confidendi, do, dum,  
 confectum, u, confidens, confessurus *to sit together* 78  
**Consulo**, is, consului, consulere, consulendi, do, dum, consul-  
 tum, u, consulens, consulturus *to consult* 81  
**Coquo**, quis, coxi, coquere, coquendi, do, dum, coctum, coctu,  
 coquens, cocturus *to seeth* 79  
**Corrigo**, is, correxī, corrige, corrigendi, do, dum, correctum,  
 u, corrigens, correcturus *to correct* 78  
**Corripio**, is, corripui, corripere, corripendi, do, dum, correptum,  
 u, corripens, correpturus *to snatch* 76 83  
**Corruo**, is, corruī, corruere, endi, do, dum, corruitum, u, cor-  
 ruens, corruturus *to fall together* 83  
**Credo**, is, credidi, credere, credendi, do, dum, creditum, u,  
 credens, crediturus *to believe* 74  
**Crepeo**, as, crepui, (raro crepavi) crepare, crepandi, do, dum,  
 crepitum, u, (raro crepatum) u, crepans, crepiturus & raro  
 crepaturus *to crack* 65 70  
**Cubo**, as, cubui, cubare, andi, do, dum, cubitum, u, cubans,  
 cubiturus *to lie down* 65  
**Cumbo**, is, cubui, cubere, cubendi, do, dum, cubitum, u,  
 cubens, cubiturus *to lie down* 68  
**Cupio**, is, pivi, cupere, cupiendi, do, dum, cupitum, u, cu-  
 piens, cupiturus *to cover* 71  
**Curro**, is, cucurri, currere, endi, do, dum, cursum, u, currens,  
 cursus *to run* 74

## D

**D** Anno, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, atu, ans, aturus  
*to condemn* 74

Decipio

# INDEX.

101

- Decipio, is, cēpi, cipēre, iendi, do, dum, deceptum, u, decipiens, decepturus *to deceive* 71 83
- Decerpo, is, cerpsi, decerpēre, decerpendi, do, dum, decerptum, u, decerpens, decerpturus *to crop off* 75
- Dedo, is, dedidi, dedēre, dedendi, do, dum, deditum, u, dedens, dediturus *to yield himself* 74
- Defetiscor, defetisceris vel scēre, defessus sum vel fui, defetisci, defetiscendi, do, dum, defessum, u, defetiscens, defessus, defessurus *to be weary* ib.
- Dego, degis, degi, degēre, degendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) degens *to live* 78 80
- Deleo, les, lēvi, lēre, lendi, do, dum, deletum, u, delens, deleterus *to blot out* 66
- Deliteo, es, ui, delitēre, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) delitens *to lie hid* 73
- Demo, is, dempsi, demēre, demendi, do, dum, demptum, u, demens, dempturus *to take away* 67
- Depango, gis, panxi & pegi, depangēre, depangendi, do, dum, depactum, u, depangens, depacturus *to fasten down* 76
- Deposco, is, depoposci, deposcere, deposcendi, do, dum, deposciturum, deposcitur, deposcens, deposciturus *to require earnestly* ib.
- Desilio, is, desilii, desilivi & desilui, desilire, desiliendi, do, dum, desultum, u, desiliens, turus *to leap down* 83
- Detrecto, as, avi, detrectare, andi, do, dum, detrectatum, u, detrectans, detrectaturus *to detract or back-bite* 74
- Dico, is, dixi, dicere, dicendi, do, dum, dictum, u, dicens, dicturus *to speak* 68
- Diffiteor, ēris vel ēre, fessus sum vel fui, ori, endi, do, dum, diffessum, u, diffitens, diffessus, diffessurus *to deny* 85
- Digredior, digrederis vel digredēre, digressus sum vel fui, digredi, endi, do, dum, digressum, u, digrediens, digressus, digressurus *to go aside* ib.
- Diligo, is, lexi, diligēre, endi, do, dum, dilectum, u, diligens, dilecturus *to love* 78
- Diluo,

- Diluo, is, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, dilutum, tu, diluens, dilu-  
 turus *to wash or rinse* 77
- Disco, is, didici, discere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) discens  
*to learn* 70 73 90
- Dispergo, is, si, dispergere, dispergendi, do, dum, dispersum, su,  
 dispergens, dispersurus *to scatter abroad* 75 84
- Dispelco, is, pelcui, dispellere, dispellendi, do, dum, (supinis  
 caret) dispellens *to drive Beasts from pasture* 75 90
- Displiceo, es, ui, displicere, endi, do, dum, displicitum, u, dis-  
 plicens, displiciturus *to displease* 76
- Divido, is, divisi, dividere, dividendi, do, dum, divisum, u,  
 dividens, divisurus *to divide* 68
- Do, das, dedi, dare, dandi, do, dum, datum, u, dans, daturus  
*to give* 65 73 79
- Doceo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, doctum, u, docens, docturus  
*to teach* 72 81
- Doleo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, dolitum, u, dolens, dolitu-  
 rus *to grieve* 91
- Domo, as, domui, domare, domandi, do, dum, domitum, u,  
 domans, domiturus *to tame* 65 81
- Duco, is, duxi, ducere, ducendi, do, dum, ductum, u, ducens,  
 ducturus *to lead* 68
- 

## E

- E** Disco, ediscis, edidici, ediscere, ediscendi, do, dum, (supinis  
 caret) ediscens *to learn perfectly* 73
- Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel esse, edendi, do, dum, esum,  
 esu, vel estum, estu, edens, esurus, vel esturus *to eat* 74
- Edoceo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, edoctum, edoctu, edocens,  
 edocturus *to teach perfectly* 72
- Egeo, es, ui, egere, egendi, do, dum (supinis caret) egens *to  
 want* 76
- Eminco, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) eminens  
*to excel* 77

Emo,

Emo, is, emi, emere, emendi, do, dum, emptum, u, emens  
empturus *to buy* 69 78 80

Epasco, is, pavi, pascere, pascendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)  
epascens *to eat up* 75

Eripio, is, ui, eripare, eripiendi, do, dum, creptum, u, eri-  
piens, erepturus *to take away by violence* 76

Esurio, is, ivi, esurire, esuriendi, do, dum, esurium, u, esu-  
riens, esuriurus *to begin to be an hungry* 89

Exedo, is vel exes, exedi, exedere vel exesse, exedendi, do,  
dum, exesum, u, exedens, exesurus *to eat up* 84

Exigo, is, egi, igere, igendi, do, dum, exactum, u, exigens,  
exachus *to require* 77

Excludo, is, clusi, cludere, endi, do, dum, exclusum, u, exclu-  
dens, exclusurus *to exclude* 76

Exculpo, is, pli, exculpere, endi, do, dum, exculptum, u, ex-  
culpens, exculpturus *to carve* 76

Excurto, is, excurti, excurrere, endi, do, dum, excursum, u, ex-  
currens, excursurus *to run out* 73

Excutio, is, excussi, excutere, excutiendi, do, dum, excussum,  
u, excutiens, excuturus *to shake off* 77

Exoleo, es, ui & exolevi, exolere, endi, do, dum, exoletum,  
u, exolens, exoleratus *grown out of use* 73

Expergiscor, eris vel ere, experrectus sum vel fui, expergilci,  
expergiscendi, do, dum, experrectum, u, expergiscens, ex-  
perrectus, experrecturus *to awake* 85

Experior, iris vel ire, expertus sum vel fui, experiri, experien-  
di, do, dum, expertum, u, experiens, experturus *to try* 76

Explico, as, ui vel avi, are, explicandi, do, dum, explicum,  
u, vel explicatum, u, explicans, expliciturus vel explicatu-  
rus *to declare* 73

Exuo, is, ui, exuere, endi, do, dum, exutum, u, exuens, exu-  
turus *to put off* 81

## F

- F**acesso, is, si, ēre, endi, do, dum, facessum, u, facessens, urus  
*to go about to do* 70
- Facio, is, feci, facere, faciendi, do, dum, factum, u, faciens,  
 facturus *to make or do* 71 78 79 83
- Fallo, is, fefelli, fallere, endi, do, dum, falsum, u, fallens,  
 falsurus *to deceive* 69 80 77
- Farcio, is, farchi, farcire, endi, do, dum, fartum, u, farcies,  
 farturus *to stuff* 71 80
- Fareor, ēris vel ēre, factus sum vel fui, fareri, endi, do, dum,  
 factum, u, facens, factus, facturus *to confess* 83
- Farisco, is, (caret praterito) fariscere, endi, do, dum, (supi-  
 nis caret) fariscens *to gape* 89
- Farisco, ēris vel ēre, factus sum vel fui, farisci, endi, do, dum,  
 (supinis caret) fariscens *to be weary* 74 85
- Faveo, es, vi, ere, endi, do, dum, faurum, u, favens, faurus  
*to favour* 81
- Ferio, is, percussi, ferire, feriendi, do, dum, percussum, u, fe-  
 riens, percussurus *to strike* 80
- Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, ferendi, do, dum, latum, u, ferens, la-  
 turus *to bear or suffer* 80 83
- Ferveo, es, vi, ēre, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) fervens  
*to be hot* 66 88 90
- Fervescio, is, ferui, fervescere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)  
 fervescens *to wax hot* 87 88
- Fido, is, fidi sum vel fui, fidere, fidendi, do, dum, fidi sum, u,  
 fidens, fidurus *to trust* 87
- Figo, is, fixi, figere, figendi, do, dum, fixum, u, figens, fixurus  
*to fasten* 81
- Findo, is, fidi, findere, endi, do, dum, fissum, u, findens,  
 fissurus *to cleave* 68 78

Fingo,

# INDEX.

197

- Fingo, is, finxi, fingere, fingendi, do, dum, fictum, u, fingens,  
ficturus *to feign* 81
- Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri, factus, faciendus *to be  
made or done* 87
- Flaveo, es, vi, ēre, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) flavens,  
*to be yellow* 90
- Flecto, is, flexi, flectere, endi, do, dum, flexum, u, flectens,  
flexurus *to bend* 71 82
- Fleo, fles, flevi, flere, flendi, do, dum, fletum, u, flens, fleturus  
*to weep* 66
- Flo, flas, flavi, flare, flandi, do, dum, flarum, u, flans, flaturus  
*to blow* 81
- Fluo, is, fluxi, fluere, fluendi, do, dum, fluxum, u, fluens,  
fluxurus *to flow* 71 82
- Fodio, is, fodi, fodere, fodiendi, do, dum, fossum, u, fodiens,  
fossurus *to dig* 71 79
- Frango, is, fregi, frangere, endi, do, dum, fractum, u, fran-  
gens, fracturus *to break* 69 78 79
- Frico, as, fricui, fricare, fricandi, do, dum, frictum, u, fricans,  
fricturus *to rub* 75 81
- Frigeo, es, frixi, frigere, endi, do, dum, frictum, u, frigen-  
s, fricturus *to be cold* 66 91
- Fuor, ēris vel ēre, fructus vel fruius sum vel fui, frui, fruendi,  
do, dum, fructum, u, vel fruitum, u, fruens, fruendus, fru-  
endus *to enjoy* 83
- Fugio, is, fugi, fugere, iendi, do, dum, fugiunt, u, fugiens,  
fugiturus *to avoid* 71 80
- Falcio, is, si, fulcire, iendi, do, dum, fultum, u, fulciens, ful-  
turus *to underprop* 72 80
- Fundo, is, fudi, tundere, endi, do, dum, fustum, u, fundens,  
fusturus *to pour out* 68
- Furo, is, insanivi, fure, endi, do, dum, insanitum, u, furens,  
insaniturus *to be mad* 88
- Fuo, is, fui, fure, furendi, do, dum, furum, u, fucens, fura-  
tus *to be* ib.



## G

**G**Audeo, es, gavissus sum vel fui, gaudere, endi, do, dum,  
gavissus, u, gaudens, gavissus *to rejoice* 87  
**G**ero, is, gessi, gerere, gerendi, do, dum, gessum, u, gerens,  
gessurus *to bear* 70 89  
**G**igno, is, genui, gignere, gignendi, do, dum, genitum, u,  
gignens, geniturus *to breed* 73  
**G**lisco, is, (caret praterito) gliscere, gliscendi, do, dum, (supi-  
nis caret) gliscens *to grow, to increase* 89  
**G**radior, eris vel ere, gressus sum vel fui, gradi, gradiendi, do,  
dum, gressum, u, gradiens, gressurus *to go* 85

## H

**H**Abeo, es, habeo, habere, habendi, do, dum, habum, u, habens, ha-  
biturus *to have* 75  
**H**areo, es, haesi, haerere, haerendi, do, dum, haesum, u, haerens,  
haesurus *to stick* 86  
**H**aurio, is, hausi, haurire, hauriendi, do, dum, haustum, u,  
hauriens, hauriturus *to draw* 88

## I

**I**aceo, es, jacui, jacere, jacendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)  
jacens *to lie* 78  
**J**acio, is, jeci, jacere, jaciendi, do, dum, jactum, u, jaciens,  
jacturus *to cast* 71 78 79 83  
**I**co, icis, ici, icere, icendi, do, dum, ictum, u, icens, icturus  
*to strike* 79

Imminco



- Immineo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) imminens  
to hang over 83
- Impertio, is, ivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, itum, u, iens, iturus to  
bestow 75
- Impingo, is, pegi, impingere, endi, do, dum, impactum, u,  
impingens, impacturus to stumble 76
- Incesso, is, ivi, incessere, endi, do, dum, incessitum, u, inces-  
sens, incessiturus to provoke 70
- Incido, is, incidi, incidere, incidendi, do, dum, (supinis  
caret) incidens to fall into 90
- Incipio, is, incepti, incipere, incipiendi, do, dum, inceptum, u,  
incipiens, incepturus to begin 78
- Inculco, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, inculcatum, u, inculcans,  
aturus to repeat often 77
- Indigeo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) indigens  
to want 76
- Indo, is, indidi, indere, indendi, do, dum, inditum, u, indens,  
inditurus to put in 74
- Indulgeo, es, si, indulgere, endi, do, dum, indultum, u, &  
indulsum, indulgu, indulgens, indulsurus & indulturus to  
pamper 80
- Inficio, is, ipfeci, inficere, iendi, do, dum, infectum, u, infi-  
ciens, infecturus to die 78 83
- Ingruo, is, ingruui, ingruere, gruendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)  
ingruens to invade 91
- Insanio, is, ivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, itum, u, insaniens, iturus  
to be mad 88
- Insero, is, insemi, inferere, endi, do, dum, insertum, u, inferens,  
insiturus to graft 83
- Insulto, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, arurus to  
leap upon 77
- Intelligo, is, lexi, intelligere, endi, do, dum, intellectum, u,  
intelligens, intellecturus to understand 78
- Iraſcor, eris vel ere, iratus sum vel fui, irasci, endi, do, dum,  
iratum, u, irascens, iratus to be angry 85
- Jubeo, es, iussi, jubere, endi, do, dum, iustum, u, jubens,  
jussurus 13

jussurus <i>to bid</i>	66
Jungo, is, junxi, jungere, endi, do, dum, junctum, u, jungens, juncturus <i>to join</i>	69
Juro, as, avi, & juratus sum vel fui, jurare, andi, do, dum, juratum, u, jurans, juraturus <i>to swear</i>	86
Juvo, as, juvi, juvare, juvandi, do, dum, jutum, u, juvans, juturus <i>to help</i>	65

## L

<b>L</b> Abor, eris vel ere, lapsus sum vel fui, labi, endi, do, dum, lapsum, u, labens, lapsus, lapsurus <i>to slide</i>	85
Laceſſo, is, laceſſivi, laceſſere, laceſſendi, do, dum, laceſſi- um, u, laceſſens, laceſſiturus <i>to provoke</i>	70
Lacio, lacis, lexi, lacere, laciendi, do, dum, lectum, u, laciens, lecturus <i>to allure</i>	71
Lactō, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, lactatum, u, lactans, lactaturus <i>to give milk</i>	74
Lædo, is, læsi, lædere, lædendi, do, dum, læsum, u, lædens, læsurus <i>to hurt</i>	68 75
Lambo, is, bi, ère, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) lambens <i>to lick</i>	68 89
Lateo, es, latui, latere, latendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) latens <i>to lie hid</i>	74 91
Lavo, as, vi, lavare, andi, do, dum, lautum, u, lotum, u, & lavatum, u, lavans, laurus, loturus & lavaturus <i>to wash</i>	65 67
Lego, is, legi, legere, endi, do, dum, lectum, u, legens, lecturus <i>to read</i>	68 78 79 83
Leo, les, levi, lere, endi, do, dum, letum, u, lens, leturus <i>to annoy</i>	68
Libet, libebat, libuit & libitum est vel fuit, libuerat & libitum erat vel fuerat, libebit, &c. <i>it listeth</i>	87
Licet	

# INDEX.

111

- Licet, licebat, licet & licitum est vel fuit, licuerat & licitum erat vel fuerat, licebit, &c. *it is lawful* 87
- Lingo, is, linxi, lingere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) lingens *to lick* 90
- Lino, is, lini, livi & levi, linere, linendi, do, dum, litum, u, linens, liturus *to damb* 70 81
- Lingo, is, liqui, linquere, linquendi, do, dum, litum, u, linquens, licturus *to leave* 70 80 90
- Liquefio, fis, factus sum vel fui, liquefieri, liquefactus, liquefaciendus *to be melted* 88
- Liquor, eris vel ere, liquefactus sum vel fui, liqui, liquendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) liquefactus, liquefaciendus *to be melted* 88
- Liveo, es, livi, livere, livendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) livens *to be black and blue* 90
- Loquor, eris vel ere, loquutus sum vel fui, loqui, loquendi, do, dum, loquutum, u, loquens, loquuturus, loquutus, loquendus *to speak* 85
- Luceo, es, luxi, lucere, lucendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) luens *to shine* 66 91
- Ludo, is, lusi, ludere, ludendi, do, dum, lusum, u, ludens, lusurus *to play* 68
- Lugeo, es, luxi, lugere, endi, do, dum, luctum, u, lugens, lucturus *to lament* 66
- Luo, luis, lui, luere, luendi, do, dum, luitum, u, luens, luiturus *to suffer punishment* 90

## M

- Malo, mavis, matui, malle, malendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) malens *to be more willing* 90
- Mando, is, di, mandere, endi, do, dum, mansum, u, mandens, mansurus *to command* 69

- Maneo**, ei, mansi, manēre, manendi, do, dum, mansum, u,  
manens, mansurus *to tarry* 66
- Medeor**, ēris, vel ēre, medicatus sum vel fui, mederi, medican-  
di, do, dum, medicatum, u, medens, medicaturus *to heal* 88
- Medicor**, aris vel are, medicatus sum vel fui, medicari, medi-  
candi, do, dum, medicatum, u, medicans, medicaturus *to heal* 88
- Meio**, is, minxi, mētre, meiendi, do, dum, mictum, u, meiens,  
micturus *to piss* 87
- Merco**, ēris vel ēre, merui vel meritus sum vel fui, mereri,  
merendi, do, dum, meritum, u, merens, meriturus *to deserve* 88
- Meto**, is, mēssui, mētre, metendi, do, dum, messum, u, metens,  
messurus *to mow* 81, 82
- Metior**, iris vel ire, mensus sum vel fui, metiri, metiendi, do,  
dum, mensum, u, metiens, metiturus, metitus, metiendus  
*to measure* 85
- Metuo**, is, metui, metuēre, metuendi, do, dum, (supinis ca-  
ret) metuens *to fear* 91
- Metuar**, ēris vel ēre, (præterito caret) metui, metuendus  
*to be feared* 89
- Mico**, as, ui, micare, micandi, do, dum, (supinis caret) mi-  
cans *to shine* 65, 89
- Micturio**, is, (caret præterito) micturire, micturiendi, do,  
dum, (supinis caret) micturiens *to desire to piss* 86
- Mingo**, is, minxi, mingēre, mingendis, do, dum, mictum, u,  
mingens, micturus *to piss* 82, 87
- Misceo**, es, ui, miscēre, endi, do, dum, mistum, u, miscens,  
misturus *to mingle* 82
- Misereor**, ēris, vel ēre, misertus sum vel fui, misereri, mis-  
rendi, do, dum, misertum, u, miserens, misertus, miserturus  
*to take pity* 86
- Mitto**, is, misi, mittēre, mittendi, do, dum, missum, u, mie-  
rens, missurus *to send* 71, 80
- Morreo**, es, mœstus sum vel fui, mœrēre, mœrendi, do, dum,  
(supinis

- (supinis caret) *moerens to be sad* 87  
 Mordeo, es, momordi, mordēre, mordendi, do, dum, morsum, u, mordens, morsurus *to bite* 66  
 Morior, ēris vel ēre, mortuus sum vel fui, mori, moriendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) moriens, mortuus, moriendus *to die* 86  
 Mulceo, es, si, mulcēre, mulcendi, do, dum, mulsum, u, mulceas, mulsurus *to assuage* 66  
 Mulgeo, es, mulsi & mulxi, mulgēre, endi, do, dum, mulctum, u, mulgens, mulcturus *to milk* 66  
 Multiplico, as, avi, arc, andi, do, dum, arum, u, ans, aturus *to multiply* 73
- 

## N

- N**anciscor, ēris vel ēre, nactus sum vel fui, nancisci, nanciscendi, do, dum, nactum, u, nanciscens, nactus *to obtain* 85  
 Nascor, ēris vel ēre, natus sum vel fui, nasci, nascendi, do, dum, natum, u, nascens, natus, nasciturus *to be born* 86  
 Neco, as, ui, necare, andi, do, dum, nectum, u, necans, necaturus *to kill* 65 81  
 Necto, is, nexi vel nexui, nectere, nectendi, do, dum, nexum, u, nectens, nexurus *to knit* 71  
 Negligo, is, lexi, negligēre, negligendi, do, dum, neglectum, u, negligens, neglecturus *to neglect* 78  
 Neo, nes, nevi, nēre, nendi, do, dum, netum, u, nens, neturus *to spin* 76  
 Nexo, as, ui, nekare, andi, do, dum, nexum, u, nexans, nexurus *to knit* 65 82  
 Nideo, es, (præterito caret) nidere, nidendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) nidens *to shine* 89  
 Nigreo, es, ui, nigrēre, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) nigrens *to wax black* 66  
 Ningo

- Ningo, is, xi, ningere, ningendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)  
 - nicens *to know* 90
- Nitor, ēris vel ēre, nixus sum vel fui, niti, nitendi, do, dum,  
 nisum, u, vel nixum, u, nitens, nixus vel nixurus *to en-*  
*deavour* 85
- Niveo, es, nivi, nivēre, nivendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)  
 - nivens *to mix* 86
- No, nas, navi, nare, nandi, do, dum, natum, u, nans, natus  
*to swim* 65
- Nocco, es, ui, nocēre, nocendi, do, dum, nocitum, u, nocens,  
 - nociturus *to hurt* 91
- Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle, nolendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)  
 - nolens *to be unwilling* 90
- Nosco, is, novi, noscere, -endi, do, dum, -notum, u, noscens,  
 -noturus *to know* 84
- Nubo, is, nupsi, & nupra sum vel fui, nubere, nubendi,  
 do, dum, nuptum, u, nubens, nupturus *to be married*  
*to a man* 68
- 
- O Bdo, is, obdidi, obdēre, obdendi, do, dum, obditum, u,  
 -obdens, obditurus *to bolt* 74
- Obliviscor, ēris vel ēre, oblitus sum vel fui, oblivisci, obli-  
 -scendi, do, dum, oblitum, u, obliviscens, oblitus, obliturus,  
 -obliviscendus *to forget* 85
- Occido, is, occidi, occidēre, -endi, do, dum, occisum, u, occi-  
 -dens *to fall down* 75 90
- Occido, is, occidi, occidēre, -endi, do, dum, occisum, u, occi-  
 -dens, occisurus *to kill* 76
- Ocludo, is, oclusi, ocludēre, -endi, do, dum, oclusum, u,  
 -occludens, oclusurus *to shut up* 77
- Oculo, is, ocului, oculēre, -endi, do, dum, occultum, u, oc-  
 -culens, occulturus *to hide* 81
- Olo

# INDEX.

115

Oleo, es, olui, olere, olendi; do, dum, olitum, u, olens, oliturus *to give a smell* 37 91  
 Olfacio, is, feci, olfacere, olfaciendi, do, dum, olfactum, u, olfaciens, olfacturus *to smell* 78  
 Operio, is, ui, operire, operiendi, do, dum, opertum, u, operiens, operturus *to cover* 75  
 Oppango, is, oppēgi, oppangere, endi, do, dum, oppactum, u, oppangens, oppacturus *to join unto* 77  
 Ordior, iris vel ire, ortus sum vel fui, ordiri, ordiendi, do, dum, orsum, u, ordiens, orsus, orsurus *to begin* 85  
 Ordior, iris vel ire, orditus sum vel fui, ordiri, ordiendi, do, dum, orditum, orditu, ordiens, orditus, orditurus *to weave* 85  
 Orior, ēris vel ēre, & iris vel ire, ortus sum vel fui, oriri, oriendi, do, dum, ortum, ortu, oriens, ortus, oriurus *to arise* 86

## P

Pacifcor, ēris vel ēre, pactus sum vel fui, pacisci, endi, do, dum, pactum, u, paciscens, pactus, pacturus, paciscendus *to make a bargain* 85  
 Pando, is, di, ēre, endi, do, dum, passum, u, pandens, passurus *to open* 79  
 Pango, is, pepigi, pangere, pangendi, do, dum, pactum, u, pangens, pacturus *to bargain* 69 70  
 Pango, is, pegi, ēre, endi, do, dum, pactum, u, pangens, pacturus *to join* 76 79  
 Pango, is, panxi, pangere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) pangens *to sing* 69  
 Parco, is, peperci, parcere, parcendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) parctus *to spare* 68 69  
 Parco, es, ui, ēre, parendi, do, dum, paritum, u, parens, pariturus *to obey* 91  
 Pario



- Paro, paris, peperī, parēre, iendi, do, dum, partum, u, pa-  
riens, parturus *to bring forth* 71 75 80 84
- Partio, partis, iui, ire, iendi, do, dum, partitum, u, partiens,  
partiturus *to divide* 75
- Parturio, is, iui, ire, iendi, do, dum, parturitum, u, iens, iturus  
*to be ready to bring forth* 89
- Pasco, is, paxi, pascēre, endi, do, dum, pastum, u, pascens,  
pasturus *to feed* 70 81
- Pascor, ēris vel ēre, pastus sum vel fui, pasci, pastus, pascendus,  
*to be fed* 61
- Pasco, es, ui, & passus sum vel fui, ēre, endi, do, dum, pastum,  
u, pascens, passurus *to lie open* 82 91
- Pator, ēris vel ēre, passus sum vel fui, pati, patiendi, do,  
dum, passum, u, patiens, passurus, passus, patiendus *to*  
*suffer* 85
- Patro, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, patratum, u, patrans, pa-  
traturus *to commit* 75
- Paveo, es, vi, pavēre, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) pavens  
*to fear* 90
- Pecto, is, pexi & pexui, pectēre, endi, do, dum, pexum, u,  
pectens, pexurus *to kemb* 71
- Pedo, is, pepēdi, pedēre, pedendi, do, dum, peditum, u, pe-  
dens, pediturus *to fare* 68 79
- Pello, is, pēpuli, pellēre, pellendi, do, dum, pulsum, u, pel-  
lens, pulsurus *to drive away* 69 80
- Pendeo, es, pependi, pendēre, pendendi, do, dum, pensum,  
u, pendens, pensurus *to hang* 66
- Pendo, is, p-pendi, pendēre, pendendi, do, dum, pensum,  
u, pendens, pensurus *to weigh* 68
- Perago, is, ēgi, perāgere, endi, do, dum, peractum, u, pera-  
gens, peracturus *to finish* 78
- Percutio, is, percussi, percutēre, iendi, do, dum, percussum, u,  
percutiens, percuturus *to strike* 77 87
- Perdo, is, perdidi, perdēre, perdendi, do, dum, perditum, u,  
perdens, perditurus *to lose* 74



# INDEX.

8117

Pergo, is, perrexī, pergere, pergendi, do, dum, perfectum, u,  
 pergens, perfecturus *to go forward* 78  
 Perimō, is, ēmi, perimere, perimendi, do, dum, peremptum,  
 u, perimens, perempturus *to kill* 78  
 Perlego, is, perlegi, ere, endi, do, dum, perfectum, u, perle-  
 gens, perlecturus *to read thoroughly* 83  
 Permaneo, es, permansi, permanere, permanendi, do, dum,  
 permansum, u, permanens, permanurus *to stay* 50  
 Pernoscō, is, pernovi, pernoscere, endi, do, dum, pernotum,  
 u, pernoscent, pernoturus *to know perfectly* 84  
 Perpetro, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, perpetratum, u, perpe-  
 traturus *to commit* 75  
 Perpetior, eris vel ere, perpeffus sum vel fui, perpeti, perpe-  
 tiendi, do, dum, perpeffum, u, perpeffens, perpeffurus *to suffer* 85  
 Perplacet, es, ui, perplacere, endi, do, dum, perplacitum, u,  
 perplacens, perplaciturus *to please very well* 76  
 Persisto, is, persisti, persistere, andi, do, dum, persistum, u,  
 u, persistans, persisturus *to abide still* 73  
 Pertingo, is, pertigi, pertingere, pertingendi, do, dum, per-  
 tactum, u, pertingens, pertacturus *to touch* 76  
 Pertundo, is, pertudi, pertundere, endi, do, dum, pertulsum,  
 u, pertundens, pertulurus *to beat in pieces* 83  
 Pessundo, as, ededi, dare, andi, do, dum, pessundatum, u,  
 pessundans, daturus *to undo* 73  
 Petco, is, petii sive petivi, petere, petendi, do, dum, petium,  
 u, petens, petiturus *to ask* 71  
 Rexo, as, pexi, pexare, andi, do, dum, pexum, u, pexans,  
 pexurus *to comb, vide pecto* 82  
 Piget, ebat, pignir, & pigitum est vel fuit, piguerat & pigi-  
 numerat vel fuerat, pigebit, pigere *it irks* 87  
 Pingo, is, pinxi, pingere, pingendi, do, dum, pictum, u,  
 u, pingens, picturus *to paint* 82  
 Pingo, is, pinsui, pinfere, endi, do, dum, pistum, u, pinsens,  
 pisturus *to bake* 76 82

Placco

- Placco, es, uis placere, endi, do, dum, placitum, u, placens,  
placiturus *to please* 91
- Plaudor, is, & plaudere, endi, do, dum, plausum, u, plaudens,  
plausurus *to clap hands for joy* 68
- Plector, is, plecti, plectere, endi, do, dum, plexum, u, plectens,  
plexurus *to punish* 82
- Pleo, ples, plexi, ptere, plendi, do, dum, pletum, u, plens,  
pleturus *to fill* 65
- Plico, as, avi & ui, plicare, andi, do, dum, plicatum, u, &  
plicitum, u, plicans, plicaturus & pliciturus *to fold* 65 73
- Pluo, is, plui & pluvi, pluere, endi, do, dum, pluitum, u,  
pluens, pluiturus *to rain* 72
- Polleo, es, (supinis caret), pollere, endi, do, dum, (supinis  
caret) pollens *to be able* 89
- Pono, is, posui, ponere, ponendi, do, dum, positum, u, po-  
nens, positurus *to put* 70
- Posco, is, poposci, poscere, poscendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)  
poscens *to require* 70 73 90
- Poto, as, avi & potus sum vel fui, potare, porandi, do, dum,  
potum, u, & potatum u, potans, poturus, & potaturus *to drink* 81
- Præcurro, is, præcurrere, præcurrere, endi, do, dum, præcur-  
sum, u, præcurrens, præcursurus *to run before* 73
- Prælego, is, legi, prælegere, endi, do, dum, prælectum, u, præ-  
legens, prælecturus *to read before* 78
- Præmineo, es, uis, præminere, endi, do, dum, (supinis ca-  
ret) præminens *to extend upwards* 77
- Præsto, as, præstiti & præstavi, præstare, andi, do, dum,  
præstitum, u, & præstatum, u, præstans, præstiturus &  
præstaturus *to perform* 74
- Prandeo, is, & pransus sum vel fui, prandere, endi, do, dum,  
pransum, u, prandens, pransurus *to dine* 66
- Premo, is, preffi, premere, premendi, do, dum, pressum, u,  
premens, pressurus *to press* 69 78

# INDEX.

119

Prodo, is, prodidi, prodere, prodendi, do, dum, proditum, u,  
prodens, proditurus *to betray* 74

Proficiscor, ēris vel ēre, profectus sum vel fui, proficisci, endi,  
do, dum, profectum, u, proficiscens, profecturus *to go a jour-  
ney* 85

Proluo, is, ui, proluere, endi, do, dum, prolutum, u, proluens,  
prolaturus *to wash* 77

Promineo, es, ui, prominere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)  
prominens *to hang out in fight* ib.

Promo, is, prompsi, promere, endi, do, dum, promptum, u,  
promens, prompturus *to draw* 69

Pfallo, is, pfalli, pfallere, pfallendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)  
pfallens *to sing* 73 90

Puder, pudebar, puduit vel pudum est vel fuit, puduerat &  
pudum erat vel fuerat, pudebit, pudere, &c. *it shamesh* 87

Puerasco, is, (caret praeterito) puerascere, puerascendi, do,  
dum, (supinis caret) puerascens *to wax childish* 89

Pungo, is punxi, & pupugi,ungere, endi, do, dum, punctum,  
u, pungens, puncturus *to prick* 69 73 80

---

---

---

Quero, is, quæsi, quære, quærendi, do, dum, quæsum,  
u, quærens, quæsiturus *to seek* 76

Quatio, is, (quæssi vel potius concussi) quære, quærendi, do,  
dum, (quæsum, u, vel) concussum, u, quætiens, quæsiturus  
vel concussurus *to shake* 77 87

Queror, quæreris vel quære, quæsum vel fui, queri,  
querendi, do, dum, quæstum, u, querens, quæsiturus *to com-  
plain* 85

Quinisco, is, quæxi, quiniscere, endi, do, dum (supinis caret)  
quiniscens *to nod* 70

Rado

## R

- R** Ado, is, rasi, radere, radendi, do, dum, rasum, u, radens,  
rasurus *to shave* 68
- Rapio, is, rapui, rapere, rapiendi, do, dum, raptum, u, rapi-  
ens, rapturus *to snatch* 76 81 83
- Rauco, is, rauli, raucire, iendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) rau-  
ciens *to be hoarse* 82
- Recido, is, recidi, recidere, recidendi, do, dum, recasum, u,  
recidens, recasurus *to fall backward* 90
- Recordor, aris vel are, recordatus sum vel fui, recordari, re-  
cordandi, do, dum, recordatum, u, recordans, recordaturus  
*to remember* 88
- Reddo, is, reddidi, reddere, endi, do, dum, redditum, u, red-  
dens, redditurus *to restore* 74
- Redoleo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, redolitur, u, redolens,  
redoliturus *to cast a strong smell* 73
- Refallo, is, refelli, refellere, refellendi, do, dum, refallum,  
u, refallens, refallurus *to disprove* 74
- Refringo, is, refrégi, refringere, refringendi, do, dum,  
refractum, u, refringens, refracturus, *to break open* 78
- Rego, regis, rexi, regere, endi, do, dum, rectum, u, regens,  
recturus *to rule* 78
- Rejicio, is, rejeci, rejicere, rejiciendi, do, dum, rejectum, u,  
rejiciens, rejecturus *to reject* 83
- Religo, is, relegi, relegere, relegendi, do, dum, relectum, u,  
relegens, relecturus *to read again* 78
- Reminiscor, eris vel ere, recordatus sum vel fui, reminisci,  
endi, do, dum, recordatum, u, reminiscens, recordatus *to  
remember* 88
- Renuo, is, ui, renuere, renuendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) re-  
nuens *to refuse* 90

- Reor, reris vel rere, ratus sum vel fui, reri, rendi, do, dum,  
raturum, u, rens, raturus *to suppose* 85
- Repango, is, repēgi, repangere, endi, do, dum, repactum, u,  
repangens, u, repacturus *to fasten again* 77
- Reperio, is, repēri, reperire, iendi, do, dum, repertum, u,  
reperiens, reperturus *to find* 75
- Replico, as, ui vel avi, are, andi, do, dum, replicarum, u, re-  
plicans, aturus *to reply* 73
- Reprimo, is, repressi, ēre, endi, do, dum, repressum, u, repri-  
mens, repressurus *to restrain* 78
- Repungo, is, repupigi & repunxi, repungere, endi, do, dum,  
repunctum, u, ens, repuncturus *to prick again* 73
- Respicio, is, respexi, ēre, endi, do, dum, respectum, u, iciens,  
respecturus *to look back* 78
- Respondeo, es, respondi, ere, endi, do, dum, responsum, u,  
respondens, responsurus *to answer* 73
- Respuo, is, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, resputum, u, respuens, re-  
sputurus *to refuse* 90
- Relulto, as, avi, āre, andi, do, dum, resultum, u, resultans,  
resulturus *to rebound* 77
- Reticeo, es, ui, reticere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) reti-  
cens *to hold ones peace* 76
- Retineo, es, ui, retinere, endi, do, dum, retentum, u, retinens  
retenturus *to retain* 76
- Rideo, es, risi, ēre, endi, do, dum, risum, u, ridens, risurus  
*to laugh* 66
- Ringo, is, rinxi, ringere, endi, do, dum, rictum, u, ringens,  
ricturus *to fret* 82
- Rodo, is, rosi, ere, endi, do, dum, rosurn, u, rodens, rosurus  
*to gnaw* 68
- Rudo, is, rudi, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) rudens *to*  
*bray like an Ass* 82
- Rumpo, is, rupi, ere, endi, do, dum, ruptum, u, rumpens, rup-  
turus *to break* 70
- Ruo, is, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, ruitum, u, ruens, ruiturus  
*to fall down* 83

- S** Acro, as, avi, arc, andi, do, dum, atum, u, sacrans, aturus  
*to dedicate* 74
- Salio, is, salii & salui, salire, iendi, do, dum, saltum, u, saliens,  
*salturnus to leap* 72 75 81 83
- Salio, & (Sallio) is, ivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, saltum, u, saliens,  
*salturnus to season with salt, and*
- Sallo, is, salli, fallere, endi, do, dum, saltum, u, fallens, saltu-  
*rus to season with salt* 69 80
- Salto, as, avi, arc, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, aturus *to*  
*dance* 77
- Sancio, is, sancivi & sanxi, sancire, iendi, do, dum, sancitum,  
 u, sancies, sanciturus *to establish* 72
- Sapio, is, sapui, sapere, iendi, do, dum, (supinis carer) sapi-  
 ens *to be wise* 71 76
- Sarcio, is, sarxi, sarcire, iendi, do, dum, sarcum, u, sarcies,  
*sarcurus to parch* 72 80
- Sarago, is, egi, saragere, endi, do, dum, (supinis carer) sara-  
 gens *to endeavour* 78 90
- Scabo, is, scabi, scabere, endi, do, dum, (supinis carer) sca-  
 bens *to scratch* 89
- Scalpo, is, scalpsi, scalpere, endi, do, dum, scalptum, u,  
 scalpens, scalpturus *to scratch* 70
- Scando, is, di, scandere, endi, do, dum, scansum, u, scandens,  
*scansurus to climb* 71
- Scindo, is, scidi, scindere, endi, do, dum, scissum, u, scindens,  
 scissurus *to cut* 68 79
- Scio, scis, scivi, scire, iendi, do, dum, scitum, u, sciens, sciturus  
*to know* 75
- Scribo, is, scripsi, scribere, endi, do, dum, scriptum, u, scri-  
 bens, scripturus *to write* 79

# INDEX.

123

Scripturio, is, ivi, ire, scripturiendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)	
scripturiens <i>to have a desire to write</i>	65 81
Seco, as, secui, aro, andi, do, dum, sectum, u, secans, secturus	
<i>to cut</i>	68 80
Sedeo, es, sedi, sedere, endi, do, dum, sessum, u, sedens, sessurus	
<i>to sit</i>	66 78 87
Sentio, is, sensi, sentire, iendi, do, dum, sensum, u, sentiens,	
sensurus <i>to perceive</i>	73
Sepelio, is, sepelivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, sepultum, u, sepeliens,	
sepulturus <i>to bury</i>	72
Sepio, is, sepsi, sepire, iendi, do, dum, septum, u, sepiens,	
septurus <i>to hedge</i>	81
Sequor, ēris vel ēre, sequutus sum vel fui, sequi, endi, do, dum,	
sequentum, u, sequens, sequuturus, sequutus, sequendus <i>to follow</i>	85
Sero, is, sevi, serere, endi, do, dum, satum, u, serens, saturus	
<i>to sow</i>	70 81 83
Sero, is, serui, serere, endi, do, dum, sertum, u, serens, serturus	
<i>to set in order</i>	70 82
Sido, is, sedi, fidere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) fidens,	
<i>to settle</i>	88
Singultio, is, ivi, ere, iendi, do, dum, singultum, u, singul-	
tiens, singulturus <i>to sob</i>	54
Sino, is, sivi, sinere, endi, do, dum, situm, u, sinens, siturus	
<i>to suffer</i>	69
Sisto, is, steri, sistere, endi, do, dum, statum, u, sistens, sta-	
turus <i>to make to stand</i>	71 81
Sisto, is, steri, sistere, sistendi, do, dum, statum, u, sistens,	
staturus <i>to stand</i>	87
Soleo, es, solitus sum vel fui, solere, endi, do, dum, solitum, u,	
solens, soliturus <i>to be wont</i>	88
Solvo, is, solvi, solvere, endi, do, dum, solutum, u, solvens,	
soluturus <i>to loose</i>	81
Sono, as, sonui, sonare, andi, do, dum, sonitum, u, sonans,	
soniturus <i>to sound</i>	65



- Sorbeo, es, sorbui & sorpsi, sorbere, endi, do, dum, sorptum;  
 u, sorbens, sorpturus *to sup* 65  
 Spargo, is, sparsi, spargere, endi, do, dum, sparsum, u, spar-  
 gens, sparsurus *to sprinkle* 69 75  
 Specio, is, spexi, specere, speculendi, do, dum, spectrum, u, spe-  
 ciens, specturus *to behold* 78  
 Sperno, is, spreui, spernere, endi, do, dum, spretum, u, sper-  
 nens, spreturus *to despise* 69 71  
 Spondeo, es, spondi, spondere, endi, do, dum, sponsum, u,  
 spondens, sponsurus *to promise* 65  
 Statuo, is, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, statum, u, statuens, statu-  
 rurus *to appoint* 71 75  
 Sterno, is, stravi, sternere, endi, do, dum, stratum, u, sternens,  
 straturus *to spread abroad* 69  
 Sterro, is, sterui, sterere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) ster-  
 nens *to snort* 71 91  
 Stas, stas, steti, arc, standi, do, dum, statum, u, stans, staturus  
*to stand* 73 74 81 88  
 Strepo, is, strepi, strepere, endi, do, dum, strepitum, u, ens,  
 strepiturus *to make a noise with hands or feet* 70  
 Strideo, es, stridi, stridere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)  
 stridens *to make a noise* 66 90  
 Strido, is, stridi, stridere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) stri-  
 dens *to make a noise* 90  
 Stringo, is, strinxi, stringere, endi, do, dum, strictum, u,  
 stringens, stricturus *to strain* 82  
 Struo, is, struxi, struere, endi, do, dum, structum, u, struens,  
 structurus *to build* 71  
 Suadeo, es, suasi, suadere, endi, do, dum, suasum, u, suadens,  
 suasurus *to persuade* 65  
 Sublego, is, legi, sublegere, endi, do, dum, sublectum, u, sub-  
 legens, sublecturus *to steal under hand* 78  
 Suboleo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, subolitum, u, subolens,  
 suboliturus *to smell a thing* 72  
 Suesco, is, suevi vel suctus sum vel fui, suscere, endi, do, dum,  
 suetum, u, suescens, sueturus *to accustom* 86

Suffero



# INDEX.

125

Suffero, fers, sustuli, sufferre, endi, do, dum, sublatum, u, sus- ferens, sublaturus <i>to suffer</i>	28
Sugo, is, luxi, sugere, endi, do, dum, suctum, u, sugens, suctu- rus <i>to suck</i>	90
Sum, es, fui, esse, fururus. <i>to be</i>	88
Sumo, is, sumpsi, sumere, endi, do, dum, sumptum, u, sumens, sumpturus <i>to take</i>	69
Supplico, as, avi, arc, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, aturus <i>to</i> <i>beseech</i>	73
Surgo, is, surrexi, surgere, endi, do, dum, surrectum, u, sur- gens, surrecturus <i>to rise</i>	78

## T

Taceo, es, racui, tacere, endi, do, dum, tacitum, u, tacens, taciturus <i>to hold ones peace</i>	71 76
Tæder, tædebat, tæduir vel pertæsum est vel fuit, tæduerat vel pertæsum est vel fuerat, tædebit, tædere <i>it irketh</i>	87
Tango, is, tetigi, tangere, tangendi, do, dum, tactum, u, tangens, tacturus <i>to touch</i>	69 76
Temno, is, tempsi, temnere, endi, do, dum, temptum, u, tem- nens, tempturus <i>to despise</i>	69
Tendo, is, tetendi, tendere, endi, do, dum, tensum, u, & tentum, u, tendens, tensurus & tenturus <i>to stretch</i>	68 79
Tenco, es, ui, tendere, endi, do, dum, tentum, u, tenens, ten- turus <i>to hold</i>	76 81
Tepeo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) tepens <i>to</i> <i>be warm</i>	88
Tepesco, is, repui, tepescere, tepescendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) tepens <i>to wax warm</i>	ib.
Tero, is, trivi, terere, terendi, do, dum, tritum, u, terens, triturus <i>to wear</i>	70
Texo	

- Texo**, is, ui, texere, endi, do, dum, textum, u, texens, texturus *to weave* 71 72  
**Timeo**, es, ui, timere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) timens *to fear* 91  
**Timeor**, timeris vel timere (præterito caret) timeri, timendus *to be feared* 89  
**Tirubo**, as, avi vel tirubatus sum vel fui, are, andi, do, dum, dum, atum, u, ans, aturus *to stumble* 86  
**Tollo**, is, sustuli, tollere, endi, do, dum, latum, u, tollens, laturus *to suffer* 88  
**Tondeo**, es, torondi, ere, endi, do, dum, tonsum, u, tonsens, tonsurus *to clip or shear* 66 79  
**Tono**, as, ui, are, andi, do, dum, tonitum, u, tonans, toniturus *to thunder* 65  
**Torqueo**, es, si, torquere, endi, do, dum, torsum, u, & tortum, u, torquens, torsurus, & torturus *to wrest* 66 80  
**Torreo**, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, tostum, u, torrens, tosturus *to roast* 81  
**Tracto**, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, tractatum, u, tractans, tractaturus *to handle* 74  
**Trado**, is, tradidi, tradere, endi, do, dum, tractum, u, tradens, iurus *to deliver* 74  
**Traho**, is, traxi, trahere, endi, do, dum, tractum, u, trahens, tracturus *to draw* 69  
**Translego**, is, legi, ere, endi, do, dum, translectum, u, translegens, translecturus *to read over* 78  
**Tremo**, is, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) tremens *to tremble* 90  
**Trudo**, is, truxi, trudere, endi, do, dum, trusum, u, trudens, trusus *to thrust* 68  
**Tuor**, eris vel ero, tuius sum vel fui, tui, endi, do, dum, tutum, u, & tuitum, u, tuens, tuturus & tuiturus *to look* 87  
**Tueor**, eris vel ere, tuius sum vel fui, tueri, endi, do, dum, tuitum, u, & tuitum, u, tuens, tuturus & tuiturus *to defend* 87  
Tulo

Tulo, is, tuli, ere, endi, do, dum, latum, u, tulens, latulus  
to bear 88

Tundo, is, rutudi, tundere, endi, do, dum, tunsum, u, tundens,  
tunsurus to knock 83 68 79

## V

Vado, is, vasi, vadere, endi, do, dum, vasum, u, vadens,  
valurus to go 68

Valco, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, valrum, u, valens, valiturus  
to be in health 91

Veho, is, vexe, vehere, di, do, dum, vectum, u, vehens, vectu-  
rus to carry 88

Vello, is, vullsi, vellere, endi, do, dum, vullsum, u, vellens, vul-  
surus to pull up 69 80

Vendo, is, vendidi, ere, endi, do, dum, venditum, u, vendens,  
venditurus to sell 74

Venco, is, venivi & venditus sum vel fui, venire, iendi, do,  
venum, u, veniens to be sold 81

Venio, is, veni, venire, iendi, do, dum, ventum, u, veniens,  
venturus to come 72

Vergo, is, (præterito caret) vergere, vergendi, do, dum,  
(supinis caret) vergens to bend 89

Verro, is, verri, verrere, endi, do, dum, versum, u, verrens,  
versurus to brush 70 80

Verro, is, verti, vertere, endi, do, dum, u, verrens, versurus  
to turn 71 81

Vescor, eris vel ere, pastus sum vel fui, velci, endi, do, dum, pa-  
stum, u, vescens, pasturus to eat 88

Veto, as, ui, vetare, andi, do, dum, vetitum, u, vetans, veri-  
turus to forbid 65

Video, es, vidi, videre, endi, do, dum, visum, u, videns, vi-  
surus to see 66 79

Vico

- Vico, es, vievi, vicere, endi, do, dum, victum, u, viens, victurus *to bend* 66
- Vincio, is, vixi, vincere, iendi, do, dum, victum, u, vinciens, victurus *to bind* 72
- Vinco, is, vici, vincere, endi, do, dum, victum, u, vincens, victurus *to overcome* 68 79
- Viso, is, visi, visere, endi, do, dum, visum, u, visens, visurus *to visit* 68 80
- Vivo, is, vixi, vivere, vivendi, do, dum, victum, u, vivens, victurus *to live* 71
- Ulciscor, eris vel ere, ultus sum vel fui, ulcisci, endi, do, dum, ultum, u, ulciscens, ulturus *to revenge* 85
- Vocito, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, vocitatum, u, vocitans, vocitatus *to call, often* 85
- Volo, vis, volui, velle, volendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) volens, volens *to be willing* 90
- Volvo, is, volvi, volvere, endi, do, dum, volutum, u, volvens, volutum *to roll* 71 81
- Vomo, is, vomui, vomere, endi, do, dum, vomitum, u, vomens, vomiturus *to vomit* 79
- Urgeo, es, urxi, urgere, endi, do, dum, ursum, u, urgens, uriturus *to urge* 86
- Uro, is, uxi, urere, endi, do, dum, ustum, u, urens, usturus *to burn* 70 90
- Uror, eris vel ere, ultus sum vel fui, uti, endi, do, dum, usum, u, urens, usturus *to use* 95

FINIS.

vle-  
66  
iens,  
72  
iens,  
79  
urus  
80  
vens  
71  
um.  
85  
ans,  
85  
iens  
90  
ens,  
81  
vo-  
79  
ur-  
86  
rus  
90  
m,  
85